
Finance and Performance Committee

AGENDA

Notice of Meeting Te Pānui o te Hui:

An ordinary meeting of the Finance & Performance Committee will be held on:

Date: **Wednesday 28 May 2025**

Time: **9.30 am**

Venue: **The Boardroom, Fendalton Service Centre,
Corner Jeffreys and Clyde Roads, Fendalton**

Membership

Chairperson	Councillor Sam MacDonald
Deputy Chairperson	Councillor Melanie Coker
Members	Mayor Phil Mauger
	Deputy Mayor Pauline Cotter
	Councillor Kelly Barber
	Councillor Celeste Donovan
	Councillor Tyrone Fields
	Councillor James Gough
	Councillor Tyla Harrison-Hunt
	Councillor Victoria Henstock
	Councillor Yani Johanson
	Councillor Aaron Keown
	Councillor Jake McLellan
	Councillor Andrei Moore
	Councillor Mark Peters
	Councillor Tim Scandrett
	Councillor Sara Templeton

22 May 2025

Principal Advisor

Bede Carran
General Manager Finance, Risk & Performance / CFO
Tel: 941 8999
bede.carran@ccc.govt.nz

Meeting Advisor

David Corlett
Democratic Services Advisor
Tel: 941 5421
david.corlett@ccc.govt.nz
Website: www.ccc.govt.nz

Note: There may be capacity issues at the venue for this session.
If you wish to attend in person, please contact the Democratic Services Advisor listed above.

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, go to:

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/>



What is important to us?

Our Strategic Framework is a big picture view of what the Council is aiming to achieve for our community

Our focus this Council term 2022–2025

Strategic Priorities



Be an inclusive and equitable city which puts people at the centre of developing our city and district, prioritising wellbeing, accessibility and connection.



Champion Ōtautahi-Christchurch and collaborate to build our role as a leading New Zealand city.



Build trust and confidence in the Council through meaningful partnerships and communication, listening to and working with residents.

Adopted by the Council on 5 April 2023



Reduce emissions as a Council and as a city, and invest in adaptation and resilience, leading a city-wide response to climate change while protecting our indigenous biodiversity, water bodies and tree canopy.



Manage ratepayers' money wisely, delivering quality core services to the whole community and addressing the issues that are important to our residents.



Actively balance the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations, with the aim of leaving no one behind.

Our goals for this Long Term Plan 2024–2034

Draft Community Outcomes



Collaborative and confident

Our residents have the opportunity to actively participate in community and city life, have a strong sense of belonging and identity, and feel safe.



Green and liveable

Our neighbourhoods and communities are accessible and well connected, supporting our goals to reduce emissions, build climate resilience and protect and regenerate the environment, especially our biodiversity, water bodies and tree canopy.

To be adopted by the Council as part of the Long Term Plan 2024–2034



A cultural powerhouse

Our diverse communities are supported to understand and protect their heritage, pursue their arts, cultural and sporting interests, and contribute to making our city a creative, cultural and events 'powerhouse'.



Thriving and prosperous

Our city is a great place for people, business and investment where we can all grow our potential, where enterprises are innovative and smart, and where together we raise productivity and reduce emissions.

Our intergenerational vision

A place of opportunity for all.

Open to new ideas, new people,
new investment and new ways
of doing things – a place where
anything is possible.



Ngāi Tahu has rangatiratanga over its takiwā – the Council is committed to partnering with Ngāi Tahu to achieve meaningful outcomes that benefit the whole community

FINANCE AND PERFORMANCE COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE - TERMS OF REFERENCE NGĀ ĀRAHINA MAHINGA

Chair	Councillor MacDonald
Deputy Chair	Councillor Coker
Membership	The Mayor and all Councillors
Quorum	Half of the members if the number of members (including vacancies) is even, or a majority of members if the number of members (including vacancies) is odd
Meeting Cycle	Monthly
Reports To	Council

Delegations

The Council delegates to the Finance and Performance Committee authority to oversee and make decisions on:

Capital Programme and operational expenditure

- Monitoring the delivery of the Council's Capital Programme and associated operational expenditure, including inquiring into any material discrepancies from planned expenditure.
- As may be necessary from time to time, approving amendments to the Capital Programme outside the Long-Term Plan or Annual Plan processes.
- Approving Capital Programme business and investment cases, and any associated operational expenditure, as agreed in the Council's Long-Term Plan.
- Approving any capital or other carry forward requests and the use of operating surpluses as the case may be.
- Approving the procurement plans (where applicable), preferred supplier, and contracts for all capital expenditure where the value of the contract exceeds \$15 Million (noting that the Committee may sub delegate authority for approval of the preferred supplier and /or contract to the Chief Executive provided the procurement plan strategy is followed).
- Approving the procurement plans (where applicable), preferred supplier, and contracts, for all operational expenditure where the value of the contract exceeds \$10 Million (noting that the Committee may sub delegate authority for approval of the preferred supplier and/or contract to the Chief Executive provided the procurement plan strategy is followed).

Non-financial performance

- Reviewing the delivery of services under s17A.
- Amending levels of service targets, unless the decision is precluded under section 97 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- Exercising all of the Council's powers under section 17A of the Local Government Act 2002, relating to service delivery reviews and decisions not to undertake a review.

Council Controlled Organisations

- Monitoring the financial and non-financial performance of the Council and Council Controlled Organisations.
- Making governance decisions related to Council Controlled Organisations under sections 65 to 72 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- Exercising the Council's powers directly as the shareholder, or through CCHL, or in respect of an entity (within the meaning of section 6(1) of the Local Government Act 2002) in relation to –
 - (without limitation) the modification of constitutions and/or trust deeds, and other governance arrangements, granting shareholder approval of major transactions, appointing directors or trustees, and approving policies related to Council Controlled Organisations; and

- in relation to the approval of Statements of Intent and their modification (if any).

Development Contributions

- Exercising all of the Council's powers in relation to development contributions, other than those delegated to the Chief Executive and Council officers as set out in the Council's Delegations Register.

Property

- Purchasing or disposing of property where required for the delivery of the Capital Programme, in accordance with the Council's Long-Term Plan, and where those acquisitions or disposals have not been delegated to another decision-making body of the Council or staff.

Loans and debt write-offs

- Approving debt write-offs where those debt write-offs are not delegated to staff.
- Approving amendments to loans, in accordance with the Council's Long-Term Plan.

Insurance

- All insurance matters, including considering legal advice from the Council's legal and other advisers, approving further actions relating to the issues, and authorising the taking of formal actions (Sub-delegated to the Insurance Subcommittee as per the Subcommittees Terms of Reference)

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan

- Provides oversight and monitors development of the Long Term Plan (LTP) and Annual Plan.
- Approves the appointment of the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson of the External Advisory Group for the LTP 2021-31.

Submissions

- The Council delegates to the Committee authority:
- To consider and approve draft submissions on behalf of the Council on topics within its terms of reference. Where the timing of a consultation does not allow for consideration of a draft submission by the Council or relevant Committee, that the draft submission can be considered and approved on behalf of the Council.

Limitations

- The general delegations to this Committee exclude any specific decision-making powers that are delegated to a Community Board, another Committee of Council or Joint Committee. Delegations to staff are set out in the delegations register.
- The Council retains the authority to adopt policies, strategies and bylaws.

The following matters are prohibited from being subdelegated in accordance with LGA 2002 Schedule 7 Clause 32(1) :

- the power to make a rate; or
- the power to make a bylaw; or
- the power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan; or
- the power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan, or annual report; or
- the power to appoint a chief executive; or
- the power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under this Act in association with the long-term plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement; or
- the power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.

Chairperson may refer urgent matters to the Council

As may be necessary from time to time, the Committee Chairperson is authorised to refer urgent matters to the Council for decision, where this Committee would ordinarily have considered the matter. In order to exercise this authority:

- The Committee Advisor must inform the Chairperson in writing the reasons why the referral is necessary
- The Chairperson must then respond to the Committee Advisor in writing with their decision.
- If the Chairperson agrees to refer the report to the Council, the Council may then assume decision making authority for that specific report.

Urgent matters referred from the Council

As may be necessary from time to time, the Mayor is authorised to refer urgent matters to this Committee for decision, where the Council would ordinarily have considered the matter, except for those matters listed in the limitations above.

In order to exercise this authority:

- The Council Secretary must inform the Mayor and Chief Executive in writing the reasons why the referral is necessary
- The Mayor and Chief Executive must then respond to the Council Secretary in writing with their decision.

If the Mayor and Chief Executive agrees to refer the report to the Committee, the Committee may then assume decision-making authority for that specific report.

Part A	Matters Requiring a Council Decision
Part B	Reports for Information
Part C	Decisions Under Delegation

TABLE OF CONTENTS NGĀ IHIRANGI

Karakia Tīmatanga	7
C 1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha	7
B 2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga	7
C 3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes Te Whakaāe o te hui o mua	7
B 4. Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui	7
B 5. Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga.....	7
B 6. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga	7

STAFF REPORTS

B 7. Key Organisational Performance Results - April 2025.....	17
B 8. Financial Performance Report - April 2025	57
C 9. Capital Programme Performance Report April 2025	61
B 10. ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd - Quarter 3 2024/25 Performance Report	101
C 11. Discretionary Response Fund Report - Canty Mathematical Association 21 May	119
C 12. Biodiversity Fund Project Approvals 2024-2025 FY	123
C 13. Canterbury Provincial Council Buildings - proposed Expressions of Interest process.....	187
C 14. Abandoned Trolley Recovery	195
C 15. St Asaph/Fitzgerald Intersection Improvements	209
C 16. South Express MCR - Revised Tree Removal	219
C 17. Change in Accounting Treatment of Intangible Assets.....	249
C 18. Transport Operations Report (January to March 2025)	253

GOVERNANCE ITEMS

C 19. Notice of Motion - Directors Fees for Elected Members.....	277
C 20. Mayor's Monthly Report.....	283
C 21. Resolution to Exclude the Public.....	291

Karakia Whakamutunga

Karakia Tīmatanga

Whakataka te hau ki te uru

Whakataka te hau ki te tonga

Kia mākinakina ki uta

Kia mātaratara ki tai

E hī ake ana te atakura

He tio, he huka, he hau hū

Tihei mauri ora

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

Apologies will be recorded at the meeting.

2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes Te Whakaāe o te hui o mua

That the minutes of the Finance and Performance Committee meeting held on [Wednesday, 30 April 2025](#) be confirmed (refer page 8).

4. Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui

A period of up to 30 minutes will be available for people to speak for up to five minutes on any issue that is not the subject of a separate hearing process.

Public Forum presentations will be recorded in the meeting minutes

5. Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

Deputations may be heard on a matter or matters covered by a report on this agenda and approved by the Chairperson.

Deputations will be recorded in the meeting minutes.

6. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga

There were no petitions received at the time the agenda was prepared.

To present to the Committee, refer to the [Participating in decision-making](#) webpage or contact the meeting advisor listed on the front of this agenda.

Finance and Performance Committee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Wednesday 30 April 2025
Time: 9.31 am
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present

Chairperson Councillor Sam MacDonald
Deputy Chairperson Councillor Melanie Coker
Members Mayor Phil Mauger
Deputy Mayor Pauline Cotter
Councillor Kelly Barber
Councillor Celeste Donovan
Councillor Tyrone Fields
Councillor James Gough – via audio/visual link
Councillor Tyla Harrison-Hunt – via audio/visual link
Councillor Victoria Henstock
Councillor Yani Johanson
Councillor Aaron Keown – via audio/visual link
Councillor Jake McLellan
Councillor Andrei Moore
Councillor Mark Peters
Councillor Tim Scandrett

Principal Advisor
Bede Carran
General Manager Finance, Risk & Performance / CFO
Tel: 941 8999
bede.carran@ccc.govt.nz

Meeting Advisor
David Corlett
Democratic Services Advisor
Tel: 941 5421
david.corlett@ccc.govt.nz
Website: www.ccc.govt.nz

To watch a recording of this meeting, or future meetings live, go to:

<http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream>

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:

www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/



- Part A** **Matters Requiring a Council Decision**
Part B **Reports for Information**
Part C **Decisions Under Delegation**
-

Karakia Tīmatanga

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

Part C

Committee Resolved FPCO/2025/00085

That the apologies from Councillors Keown for partial absence, and Councillor Templeton for a partial or possible full absence, be accepted.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Henstock

Carried

Secretarial note: Councillor Templeton did not join the meeting

Councillor Keown joined the meeting at 9.32am via audio/visual link during consideration of Item 2.

2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Part B

Councillors Barber and Scandrett declared an interest in Item 10 - One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha - Elected Members' Update and Item 11 - Venues Ōtautahi – Draft Statement of Intent.
Councillors Henstock and McLellan declared an interest in Item 12 – ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd – Draft Statement of Intent.
Councillors MacDonald and Coker declared an interest in Item 13 – Christchurch City Holdings Ltd – Draft Statement of Intent.

3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes Te Whakaāe o te hui o mua

Part C

Committee Resolved FPCO/2025/00086

That the minutes of the Finance and Performance Committee meeting held on Wednesday, 26 March 2025 be confirmed.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Moore

Carried

4. Public Forum Te Huīnga Whānui

Part B

There were no public forum presentations.

5. Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

Part B

There were no deputations by appointment.

6. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga

Part B

There was no presentation of petitions.

Councillor Fields joined the meeting at 9.34am during consideration of Item 7.

7. Key Organisational Performance Results - March 2025

Committee Resolved FPCO/2025/00087

Officer recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Key Organisational Performance Results - March 2025 Report.

Councillor McLellan/Councillor Peters

Carried

8. Financial Performance Report - March 2025

Committee Resolved FPCO/2025/00088

Officer recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Financial Performance Report - March 2025 Report.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Barber

Carried

Mayor Mauger joined the meeting at 9.50am during consideration of Item 9.

9. Capital Programme Performance Report March 2025

Committee Resolved FPCO/2025/00089

Officer recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Capital Programme Performance Report March 2025.

Mayor/Councillor Coker

Carried

Deputy Mayor Cotter left the meeting at 10.04am and returned at 10.06am during consideration of Item 11.

11. Venues Ōtautahi - Draft Statement of Intent 2025/26

Committee Comment

1. Elected members raised a number of questions relating to the operation of One NZ Stadium at Te Kaha which are to be discussed at a forthcoming workshop with Venues Ōtautahi scheduled for late May 2025.

Committee Resolved FPCO/2025/00090

Officer recommendations accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives Venues Ōtautahi's draft Statement of Intent for 2025/26 which includes draft financial cost and revenue flows for One NZ Stadium at Te Kaha from 2025/26 as well as Venues Ōtautahi's business as usual events attraction and venue management business;
2. Notes Venues Ōtautahi's advice that its financial modelling for One NZ Stadium at Te Kaha has produced financial forecasts that are conservative and realistic and for which it has confidence that only minor changes will follow for updating in the final Statement of Intent for 2025/26;
3. Notes that Venues Ōtautahi is signalling the profitability of operating One NZ Stadium at Te Kaha will enable it to:
 - forgo Council funding support over the Statement of Intent three year period of \$3 million for its general events and venue management operations from 2026/27;
 - no longer need to access Council bid incentive funding from the City Partners Group for major events from 2025/26; and
 - reduce subvention funding to nil from the Council tax group (if ownership of the stadium remains with the Council);
4. Notes that if the Council retains ownership of One NZ Stadium at Te Kaha, it will bear the ownership costs of rates and insurance which is estimated to be around \$3 million per annum over the SOI period which has been provided for in the Council's budgets; and
5. Notes that the decision in this report is assessed as low significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Councillor MacDonald/Mayor

Carried

Councillor Barber and Councillor Scandrett, having declared an interest, took no part in the debate or vote on this item.

Councillor McLellan left the meeting at 10.18am and returned at 10.21am during consideration of Item 10.

Councillor Donovan left the meeting at 10.18am and returned at 10.21am during consideration of Item 10.

10. One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha - Elected Members' Update Committee Resolved FPCO/2025/00091

Officer recommendation accepted without change

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha - Elected Members' Update Report.

Mayor/Councillor Henstock

Carried

Councillor Barber and Councillor Scandrett, having declared an interest, took no part in the debate or vote on this item.

Deputy Mayor Cotter left the meeting at 10.23am and returned at 10.25am during consideration of Item 12.

The meeting adjourned at 10.42am and reconvened at 10.44am to deliberate and vote on Item 12. Councillors Barber, Peters and Scandrett were not present at this time.

12. ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd - Draft Statement of Intent 2025/26 Committee Comment

1. The Committee requested clarification on the future urban development work streams of CNZHL and Council and how these will be aligned.

Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd's (CNZHL) draft Statement of Intent for 2025/26
2. Notes CNZHL's draft Statement of Intent for 2025/26 and its detailed business planning is still in progress but will be completed in time to inform the metrics in the final Statement of Intent for 2025/26, due to the Council by 30 June 2025;
3. Advises the following shareholder comments on the draft Statement of Intent for 2025/26 to the CNZHL board pursuant to clause 2, Part 1 of Schedule 8 of the Local Government Act 2002 – for it to consider:
 - providing clarity of ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd's emission reduction targets and milestones/pathways for achieving them; and
 - identifying interventions supporting local businesses to decarbonise and to build sustainability practices; and
 - noting a more inclusive expression of its partnership with Papatipu Rūnanga and Ngāi Tahu; and
4. Notes that the decision in this report is assessed as low significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Committee Resolved FPCO/2025/00092

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd's (CNZHL) draft Statement of Intent for 2025/26
2. Notes CNZHL's draft Statement of Intent for 2025/26 and its detailed business planning is still in progress but will be completed in time to inform the metrics in the final Statement of Intent for 2025/26, due to the Council by 30 June 2025;
3. Advises the following shareholder comments on the draft Statement of Intent for 2025/26 to the CNZHL board pursuant to clause 2, Part 1 of Schedule 8 of the Local Government Act 2002 – for it to consider:
 - providing clarity of ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd's emission reduction targets and milestones/pathways for achieving them; and
 - identifying interventions supporting local businesses to decarbonise and to build sustainability practices; and
 - noting a more inclusive expression of its partnership with Papatipu Rūnanga and Ngāi Tahu;
4. Requests that Council and CNZHL staff will work together to provide greater clarity on how CNZHL and the Council will define a programme of urban development (including housing) activity that is complementary to, and aligned with, the Council's wider urban planning and regeneration initiatives and reports back with an update when the SOI is presented to Council.
5. Notes that the decision in this report is assessed as low significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Deputy Mayor/Mayor

Carried

Councillor Henstock and Councillor McLellan, having declared an interest, took no part in the debate or vote on this item.

The meeting adjourned at 10.45am at the conclusion of item 12 and reconvened at 11.05am. Councillor Scandrett assumed the Chair for consideration of Item 13 - Christchurch City Holdings Ltd and Group - Draft Statements of Intent and Item 14 - Resolution to Exclude the Public.

13. Christchurch City Holdings Ltd and Group - Draft Statements of Intent
Committee Comment

1. The Committee noted that CCHL have been requested to provide more context and detail, including on key performance indicators in a number of areas, as part of their Sol.

Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtōhu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives Christchurch City Holdings Ltd's (CCHL) draft Statement of Intent for 2025/26 which presents forecasts of dividends to be distributed to the Council that are consistent with the draft Annual Plan 2025/26;

2. Receives the draft Statements of Intent for 2025/26 for the Christchurch City Holdings Ltd subsidiary companies - Christchurch International Airport Ltd, City Care Ltd, EcoCentral Ltd, Enable Services Ltd, Lyttelton Port Company Ltd, Orion NZ Ltd, Development Christchurch Ltd and RBL Property Ltd;
3. Provides the following shareholder comments to the Christchurch City Holdings Ltd board for its consideration for the final Statement of Intent for 2025/26:
 - a. that it considers additional content that clarifies its leadership role and commitments in achieving greenhouse gas emissions reductions across the Christchurch City Holdings Ltd group; and
 - b. reiteration of the Council's expectation that Christchurch City Holdings Ltd will continue to work closely with Council staff to share information on the approach to reducing emissions across the group, the challenges it faces and the individual subsidiary and consolidated group carbon emissions reductions targets.
4. Notes that the decision in this report is assessed as low significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Committee Resolved FPCO/2025/00093

Part C

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives Christchurch City Holdings Ltd's (CCHL) draft Statement of Intent for 2025/26 which presents forecasts of dividends to be distributed to the Council that are consistent with the draft Annual Plan 2025/26;
2. Receives the draft Statements of Intent for 2025/26 for the Christchurch City Holdings Ltd subsidiary companies - Christchurch International Airport Ltd, City Care Ltd, EcoCentral Ltd, Enable Services Ltd, Lyttelton Port Company Ltd, Orion NZ Ltd, Development Christchurch Ltd and RBL Property Ltd;
3. Provides the following shareholder comments to the Christchurch City Holdings Ltd board for its consideration for the final Statement of Intent for 2025/26:
 - a. that it considers additional content that clarifies its leadership role and commitments in achieving greenhouse gas emissions reductions across the Christchurch City Holdings Ltd group; and
 - b. reiteration of the Council's expectation that Christchurch City Holdings Ltd will continue to work closely with Council staff to share information on the approach to reducing emissions across the group, the challenges it faces and the individual subsidiary and consolidated group carbon emissions reductions targets.
4. Noting that CCHL have been requested to provide more context and detail, including on key performance indicators, to measure engagement, culture, and industrial relations, across the CCHL subsidiaries.
5. Notes that the decision in this report is assessed as low significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

Councillor Scandrett/Councillor Johanson

Carried

Councillor Keown requested that his vote against the resolutions be recorded.

Councillor Coker and Councillor MacDonald, having declared an interest, took no part in the debate or vote and sat back on this item.

**14. Resolution to Exclude the Public Te whakataunga kaupare hunga
tūmatanui**

Committee Resolved FPCO/2025/00094

Part C

That at 11.34am the resolution to exclude the public set out on pages 444 to 446 of the agenda be adopted.

Councillor Scandrett/Mayor

Carried

The public were re-admitted to the meeting at 12.18pm.

Karakia Whakamutunga

Meeting concluded at 12.19pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 28th DAY OF MAY 2025

**COUNCILLOR SAM MACDONALD
CHAIRPERSON**

7. Key Organisational Performance Results - April 2025

Reference Te Tohutoro: 25/789522

Responsible Officer(s) Te Peter Ryan, Head of Corporate Planning & Performance

Pou Matua: Peter.Ryan@ccc.govt.nz

Accountable ELT Bede Carran, General Manager Finance, Risk & Performance / Chief

Member Pouwhakarae: Financial Officer

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 To provide Council with an overview of performance towards delivering year one of our Long-Term Plan 2024-34 (LTP), our 'contract with the community'.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Key Organisational Performance Results - April 2025 Report.

3. Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 3.1 This is a regular report focused on a suite of the 'vital few' organisational performance targets and forms a key component of the Council's Performance Framework and its reporting.

4. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

- 4.1 The key organisational performance targets include:
 - **Service Delivery** (levels of service (LOS)).
 - **Capital Projects** (both milestone delivery and planning).
 - **Value for Money** (finance – activity budgets and capex).
- 4.2 This report provides April's monthly performance forecasts against ELT performance priority targets for year-one of the LTP 2024-34.
- 4.3 Overall organisational performance priority forecasts show improved or stable performance against almost all performance targets, with most targets forecast to be met for year-end.

Executive Leadership Team (ELT) Organisational Performance Priorities	Target	Forecast
ELT: Service Delivery		
Deliver 'Community' Levels of Service to Target	>=85%	89.6%
Deliver 'Management' Levels of Service to Target	>=85%	88.1%
ELT: Capital Projects		
Projects: % of Projects delivered to 'Delivery Complete' milestones (Whole of Life)	>=85%	85.7%
Planning % of FY26 funding programme budgets allocated (Projects Initiated) by 31 March 25	>=90%	90%
Planning % of FY27/FY28 funding programme budgets drawn down in CPMS by 30 June 25	>=90%	82%
ELT: Value for Money		
Demonstrate Value for Money by actively managing Activity Budgets	=100%	84.6%
Deliver core Capital Programme within approved budget	=<\$0	-\$47.6m

- 4.4 In the round, there is a positive pattern emerging across a range of organisational performance targets and priorities: level of service and capital project delivery are both high and trending upwards; operational expenditure is in surplus; resident satisfaction with Council services is trending upwards; as are Working@Council staff engagement results.

- 4.5 **Community Level of Service delivery (89.6%)** sees further improvement of 0.5% since March and is forecast to achieve the ELT performance target **(85%)**.
- 4.6 **Management Level of Service delivery (88.1%)** shows a slight decrease of 0.3% from March. The ELT performance target remains forecast to be achieved **(85%)**.
- 4.7 **Capital Project milestone delivery (85.7%)** sees a slight decrease of 0.7% from the March forecast but remains forecast to meet the ELT performance target **(85%)**.
- 4.8 **Capital planning** performance forecasts each show good progress. The FY2026 planning target has been achieved, with the FY2027 / FY2028 planning target remaining likely to meet the ELT target of **90%**;
- Funding programme budgets allocated for FY2026 by 31st March 2025 is reported at **90%**. This performance target has been met.
 - Budget drawdowns for FY2027 and 2028 by 30th June 2025 are reported at **82%** (rounded).
- 4.9 **Activity budgets, actively managed to budget (84.6%)**, remains stable from March. Based on end of year forecasting the ELT's organisational target **(100% of activities are actively managed to budget)** will not be met.
- 4.10 **Deliver Capital Programme within approved budget (-\$47.6M)**, remains forecast within the ELT target (**=/ < \$0**).

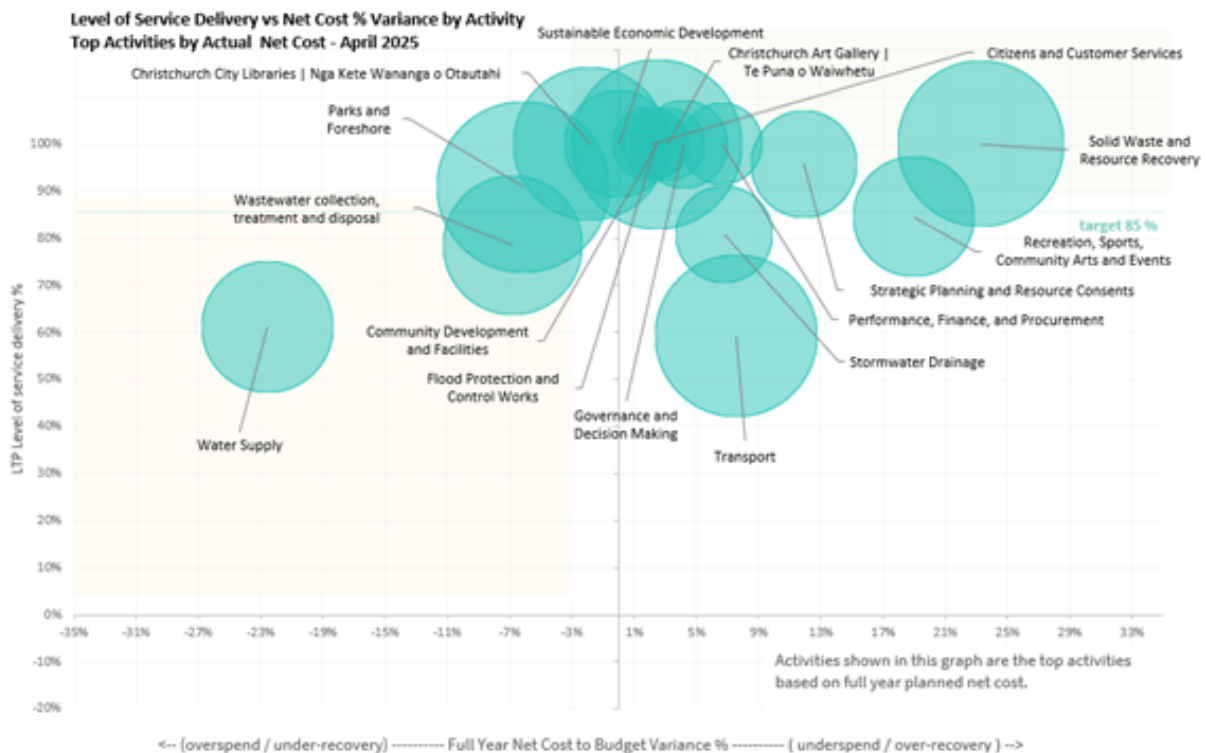
5. Service Delivery

Level of Service Delivery Community	2024/2025		B/R/A/G	2023/2024	2022/2023	2021/2022	Target
	✓	89.6%					
	▲	0.5%					
0/13/7/172	82.2%	81.8%	77.0%	≥85%			
Level of Service Delivery Management	2024/2025		B/R/A/G	2023/2024	2022/2023	2021/2022	Target
	✓	88.1%					
	▼	-0.3%					
0/11/23/251	84.8%	83.2%	84.7%	≥85%			

*B = Black, no data. R = Red, will miss target. A = Amber, requires intervention. G = Green, will achieve target.

- 5.1 Factors behind the positive improvements in Community and Management level of service delivery forecasts since the beginning of the financial year include:
- Impacts from the release of the annual Residents Satisfaction and Internal Service Satisfaction survey results;
 - Internal Audit review of methods of measurement for all DIA (Department of Internal Affairs) mandatory performance measures and other key performance measures identified to be part of the Annual Report 2025 interim audit;
 - Ongoing active monthly business reviews.
- 5.2 With a number of levels of service year-end results having now being confirmed it is likely these overall performance forecasts will remain relatively stable through to year-end.
- 5.3 **Community Level of Service delivery (89.6%)** sees further improvement of 0.5% from March, remaining forecast to achieve the ELT performance target **(85%)**.
- 5.3.1 Between March and April one level of service exception is now forecast to achieve target for year-end:
- Strategic Planning & Resource Consents activity [Measure: Prepare plan changes to the District Plan to address issues and to implement national and regional direction, identified as a high priority by Council (9.5.1.1)].

- 5.4 **Management LOS delivery (88.1%)** sees a slight decrease of 0.3% from March. Overall, this ELT performance target remains on target (**85%**).
- 5.4.1 Again, following active business review one level of service exception is now forecast to achieve target for year-end:
- Transport activity [Measure: Reduce emissions and greenhouse gases related to transport (10.0.41)].
- 5.4.2 Offsetting this improvement are two levels of service previously forecast to achieve target at year-end that are now forecast as exceptions (across two internal activities):
- Digital [Measure: Digital Infrastructure asset management: Asset lifecycle compliance (13.2.34)].
 - People and Capability [Measure: Resolve employment relations problems using the lowest-level mechanism appropriate (13.0.16)].
- 5.5 The scatter-diagram below shows forecast activity LOS delivery performance (Community and Management LOS), against forecast activity budget performance (over- or under-spend).
- Across all listed activities, level of service delivery forecasts range from **59.3% to 100%** achieved, while all but 6 activities are presently forecast on budget.
 - The vertical y-axis shows forecast **service delivery** (LOS) performance.
 - The horizontal x-axis shows forecast **budget over/underspend** (scaled to relative budget).



Performance by Activity - April 2025

Activity	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Budget	Carry Forward	Variance after Carry Forward	Variance % after Carry Forward	Delivery Percentage
Water Supply	23,023,084	18,779,547	0	-4,243,537	-22.60%	61.3%
Building Regulation	-4,190,501	-4,683,720	0	-493,219	-10.53%	78.6%
Technical Services and Design	-3,831,866	-4,125,610	0	-293,744	-7.12%	33.3%
Wastewater collection, treatment and disposal	25,795,142	24,158,326	0	-1,636,816	-6.78%	78.6%
Parks and Foreshore	39,440,452	37,157,035	-116,000	-2,167,418	-5.83%	90.9%
Christchurch City Libraries / Nga Kete Wananga o Otautahi	31,402,427	30,842,651	0	-559,776	-1.81%	100.0%
Otakaro Avon River Corridor (OARC)	393,482	393,482	0	0	0.00%	100.0%
Sustainable Economic Development	15,268,019	15,268,019	0	0	0.00%	100.0%
Emergency Management & Community Resilience	1,438,501	1,438,502	0	1	0.00%	100.0%
Programme Management Office	-151,200	-151,200	0	0	0.00%	80.0%
Community Housing	-9,899,645	-9,890,066	0	9,579	0.10%	100.0%
Christchurch Art Gallery / Te Puna o Waiwhetu	7,036,098	7,265,808	220,000	9,710	0.13%	100.0%
Akaroa Museum	502,296	504,342	0	2,046	0.41%	100.0%
Community Development and Facilities	38,906,982	39,899,291	717,835	274,475	0.69%	100.0%
Digital	32,733,222	33,205,681	0	472,458	1.42%	84.2%
Citizens and Customer Services	7,172,581	7,323,361	0	150,780	2.06%	100.0%
Flood Protection and Control Works	5,899,727	6,045,236	0	145,509	2.41%	100.0%
Asset management & Facilities	18,165,528	18,712,526	0	546,998	2.92%	85.7%
Risk and Assurance	2,767,416	2,861,772	0	94,357	3.30%	100.0%
Governance and Decision Making	10,300,458	10,753,936	0	453,478	4.22%	100.0%
Legal Services	4,240,163	4,446,674	0	206,511	4.64%	100.0%
Communications and Engagement	4,846,939	5,089,828	0	242,889	4.77%	100.0%
Performance, Finance, and Procurement	8,718,538	9,337,594	0	619,056	6.63%	100.0%
Strategic Planning and Resource Consents	15,153,159	17,203,270	900,000	1,150,111	6.69%	95.8%
Stormwater Drainage	12,552,395	13,466,309	0	913,913	6.79%	80.8%
Transport	35,514,437	38,426,897	0	2,912,460	7.58%	59.3%
Civic and International Relations	853,584	930,849	0	77,265	8.30%	100.0%
City Growth and Property	3,089,892	3,383,824	-15,000	308,933	9.13%	100.0%
Vertical Capital Delivery	-469,418	-425,664	0	43,755	10.28%	100.0%
People and Capability	3,142,208	3,502,845	0	360,637	10.30%	87.5%
Recreation, Sports, Community Arts and Events	19,460,747	24,011,528	1,844,184	2,706,597	11.27%	84.6%
Regulatory Compliance and Licensing	1,947,894	2,209,410	0	261,516	11.84%	84.6%
Strategic Policy and Resilience	3,683,640	4,723,172	248,025	791,508	16.76%	100.0%
Mayoral, Councillor and Executive Support, and Treaty Relationships	3,302,067	4,013,281	0	711,214	17.72%	100.0%
Solid Waste and Resource Recovery	36,857,996	48,046,877	0	11,188,881	23.29%	100.0%
Strategic Asset Management	771,829	1,026,210	0	254,382	24.79%	100.0%
Land and Property Information Services	-2,332,900	-1,668,002	0	664,898	39.86%	100.0%
Parks Heritage Management	593,876	1,253,901	0	660,024	52.64%	100.0%
Business Support and Continuous Improvement	-325,783	304,322	0	630,106	207.05%	100.0%

5.6 The updated view of **Service Delivery** is attached to this report (**Attachment A**). It is:

- a visual summary of activity overall service delivery and activity budget performance,
- underpinned by a more granular LOS summary across the activity, before
- listing specific exceptions detail and business commentary.
- Each quarter (September, December, March, year-end) a view of all levels of service by activity is provided.

6. Responses to questions from Councillors

6.1 There are no outstanding questions from Councillors.

7. Capital Projects – Delivery and Planning

Capital Project Delivery	2024/2025		B/R/A/G	2023/2024	2022/2023	2021/2022	Target
	✓	85.7%		Key 88%	Key 100%	Key 73.5%	
	▼	-0.7%		NonKey 86%	NonKey 84%	NonKey 84.5%	

7.1 **Capital project milestone delivery** performance is forecasting **85.7%**, showing a decrease of 0.7% from March. This remains forecast to achieve the ELT target of **85%**.



- 7.2 The capital delivery target relates to projects Council is responsible for delivering, including Council-funded and externally funded projects.

2024/2025	Forecast	Target
Planning % of FY26 funding programme budgets allocated (Projects Initiated) by 31 March 25	90%	>=90%
Planning % of FY27/FY28 funding programme budgets drawn down in CPMS by 30 June 25	82%	>=90%

- 7.3 **Capital planning** performance forecasts each show good progress. The FY2026 planning target has been achieved and the FY2027 and FY2028 planning target remains likely to meet the ELT target of 90%:
- Funding programme budgets allocated for FY2026 by 31st March 2025 is reported at **90%**. Target has been achieved.
 - Budget drawdowns for FY2027 and 2028 by 30th June 2025 is reported at **82%** (rounded).
- 7.4 For further information and underlying project detail, refer to the Capital Programme Performance Report.

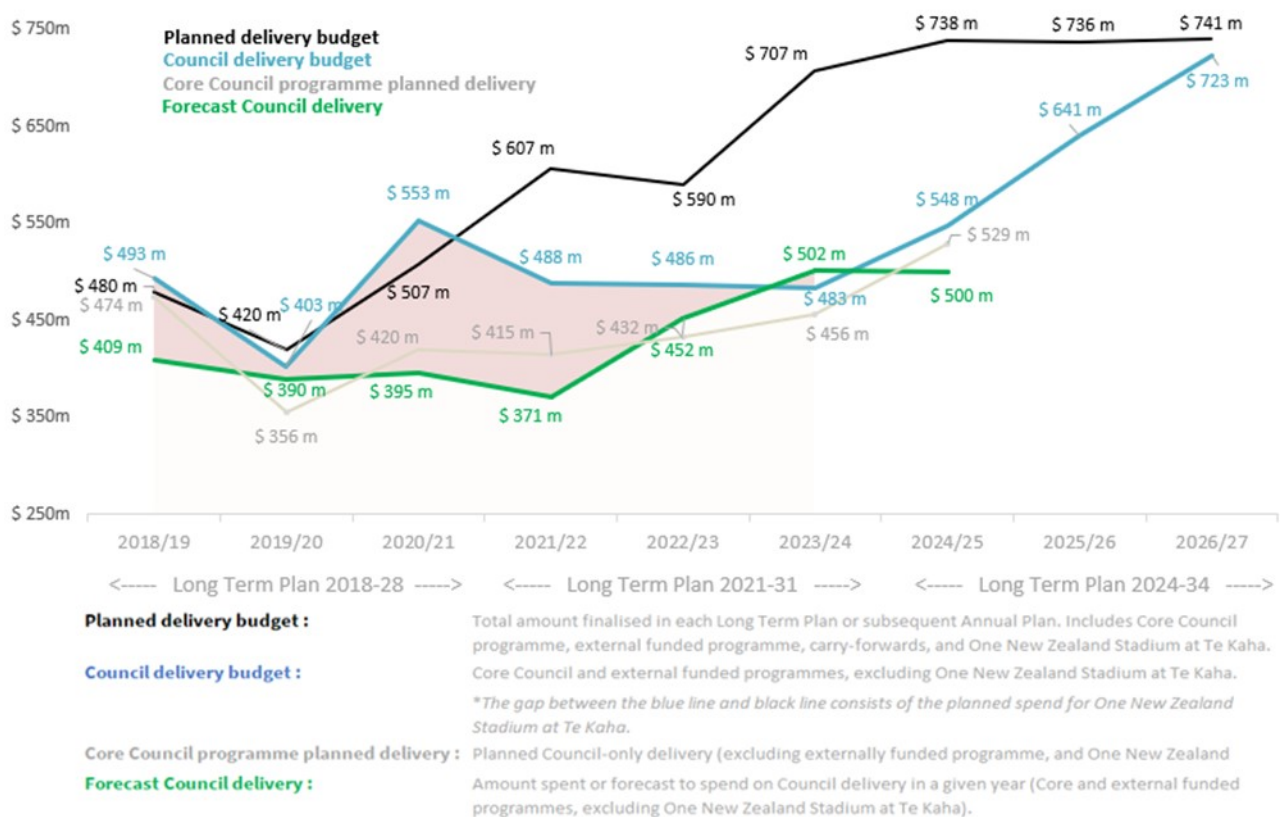
8. Value for Money

Value for Money	2024/2025		On Track	2023/2024	2022/2023	2021/2022	Target
Activities Managed to Budget	x	84.6%	33 of 39	New measure 2024/25			= 100%
	↔	0.0%					

- 8.1 **84.6%** of activities are forecast to meet budget (nett controllable cost, after carry-forwards), against the ELT target **100%**. 33 of the 39 activities are forecast on budget.
- 8.2 For those activities forecast to not meet budget the following summarises the movement between forecasts from March to April, and provides some rationale for the variance.
- 8.2.1 Water Supply activity forecasts an unfavourable variance of \$4.24M overspend, an improvement in the full year forecast of \$0.95M from March. This is largely a result of a overspend related to maintenance costs, personnel, and operating costs, as well as lower than forecast excess water charges being received.
- 8.2.2 Wastewater collection, treatment and disposal activity forecast unfavourable variance of \$1.64M overspend, an improvement of \$0.08M from March.
- 8.2.3 Christchurch City Libraries Ngā Kete Wānanga o Ōtautahi activity forecast unfavourable variance of \$0.56M, an improvement in the forecast overspend of \$0.01M from March (noting that any changes arising from pay equity or other remuneration adjustments will change the budget but not the variance from budget as this has been accounted for).
- 8.2.4 Parks & Foreshore activity forecast unfavourable variance of \$2.17M, an improvement of \$0.23M from the forecast in March. This variance is related to under recovery of Hagley Park parking revenue and under recovery in staff time.
- 8.2.5 Building Regulation activity forecast unfavourable variance of \$0.49M overspend/under recovery, with no change from March.
- 8.2.6 Technical Services & Design (TSD) activity remains unfavourably forecast with a variance of \$0.29M. Risk to staff recoveries in the unit from vacancies, secondments and Covid, noting that TSD is a full cost recovery activity.
- 8.3 For more information refer to **Attachment A** and to the Financial Performance Report.

Value for Money Capital Expenditure	2024/2025		Forecast	Budget	2023/2024	2022/2023	2021/2022	Target
	✓	-\$47.6m	\$500.0m	\$547.6m	\$501.7m	\$452.1m	\$452m	=<\$0
	▼	\$0.0m						

- 8.4 Overall **capital programme budget expenditure** is forecast at an underspend of **\$47.6M**, against ELTs target of within approved budget (**= < \$0**). The ELT performance goal and the forecast includes core and externally funded work, regardless of funding source, but excludes One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha.
- 8.5 More detailed information is available in the Capital Programme Performance Report.
- 8.6 Following is the forward view of capital delivery performance for the LTP 2024-34 (financial).
- 8.7 The forward view of capital delivery performance (financial) looks at commitments for the first three years of the LTP 2024-34, accompanied by confirmed capital delivery in preceding LTP-cycles against plan.
- 8.8 This view takes into account the adopted capital programme from the LTP 2024-34 as updated through the Draft Annual Plan 2025/26, adopted for consultation on 12 February 2025. (Adjustments to years 2025/26 and 2026/27.)




- 8.9 The extended **black line** is the full planned delivery budget including One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha (as adopted through the Draft Annual Plan 2025/26).
- 8.10 The extended **blue line** shows the full Council planned delivery budget (excluding One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha, and before any confirmed carry forwards):
- from a consistent \$488M to \$483M planned budget for the three years (2021-24);
 - to between \$548m to \$723M planned budget for the future three years (2024-27) (as adopted through the Draft Annual Plan 2025/26);



- 8.11 The Council capital delivery (**green line**) **forecast for 2024/25 is \$500.0M** against the current programme **budget of \$547.6M** (blue line). This equates to 91.3% forecast delivery.
- 8.12 The forecast delivery value is now less than the year-end actual value for 2023/24, \$502M.
- 8.13 On 29 April 2025, a requested workshop was held with Council related to capital programme deliverability for FY25/26, which put forward an analysis, staff recommendations and next steps.
- 8.14 In response to this workshop, as part of the workshops towards adoption of the final FY25/26 Annual Plan, Council will be asked to confirm their guidance for the adjustment and/or rephasing of the capital programme.
- 8.15 Once confirmed by Council, the forward view of capital delivery performance will be adjusted.
- 8.16 Figures align with the Financial and Capital Programme Performance reports.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Service Delivery Summary (Levels of Service)	25/887132	24

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Amber Tait - Performance Analyst Meg Wedlock - Performance Analyst Boyd Kedzlie - Senior Corporate Planning & Performance Analyst
Approved By	Peter Ryan - Head of Corporate Planning & Performance Bede Carran - General Manager Finance, Risk & Performance / Chief Financial Officer

Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Water Supply (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast



Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget =/ < \$0

Activity manager financial comment

Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
	\$23,023,084	\$18,779,547	\$0	-\$4,243,537	-23%	<p>Water Supply : The overspend is partly due to a shortfall in funding for personel costs and staff recoveries. Excess water revenues are under by \$1.2M. Increase in maintenance/operations end of year forecast.</p> <p>Wastewater : The overspend is partly due to a shortfall in funding for personel costs and staff recoveries.</p> <p>Stormwater : Increase in underspend is driven by lower maintenance costs.</p> <p>Flood Protection : Underspend due to lower maintenance costs.</p>	We are proactively looking for oportunites to limit expenditure against OPEX budgets. This can reduce the level of overspend, but not fully resolve.

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: Water Supply - Level of Service Details

Council operates water supplies in a reliable manner



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Weekly average of the number of unplanned interruptions of greater than 4 hours duration each year (12.0.1.1)	M	<=1.2		April 4.96 hours		Continuing to utilise maintenance contract mechanisms to improve performance.

Council provides high quality water that residents are satisfied with



Council provides water supplies that are safe to drink and compliant with Drinking Water Standards



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Water supplied is compliant with the DWQA Rules (Bacteria compliance) (DIA 1a) (12.0.2.9)	C	Compliant		Not meeting all standards.	In Christchurch City, apart from Main Pumps (and Tanner in the future) which are bacterially compliant via UV, we are unable to meet the bacterial requirements for treatment by chlorine that are listed in the DWQARs. Our current infrastructure does not allow for us to be able to provide the required amount of contact time.	We are working with Taumata Arowai on determining a pathway to compliance in this area (medium to long-term).
LTP24: Water supplied is compliant with the DWQA Rules (Protozoal compliance) (DIA 1b) (12.0.2.10)	C	Compliant		Overall non-compliant, but over 118 sources have demonstrated Class 1 status and are now protozoa compliant	Class 1 sampling will be completed by the end of April. Tanner Treatment Plant UV upgrade will not be completed by end of financial year.	Once Tanner Treatment Plant UV upgrade is completed (expected by December 2025), the compliance status for this objective will improve
LTP24: Maintain a register of the location of all point of supply testable backflow prevention devices, device types, assessed risk levels and the results of testing (12.0.2.20)	M	100%		Unknown.	The Backflow register is not functioning as it should as yet. Data checking and auditing is being completed by the Backflow Team in consultation with the IT team. Once the Backflow Register is working as it should, our Water Supply Security Specialist will be able to report accurately from the register. Unforeseen operational issues with responding to the public, our contractor and Taumata Arowai for annual reporting has delayed some of the detailed testing and reporting functionality required to confirm the validity of the data within the Backflow Register. The original forecast to meet the March date became unattainable. Changes have been made in consultation with IT and we are on track to report from the register by the end of May 2025.	Progress has been made this year. Next steps are confirmation of data and then we can confirm that measurements are correct. Current date for reporting to be accurate is revised to 31 May 2025.
LTP24: To protect the network, annual testing of all testable backflow prevention devices installed is completed at point of supply (12.0.2.2)	M	100%		Unknown.	The Backflow register is not functioning as it should as yet. Data checking and auditing is being completed by the Backflow Team in consultation with the IT team. Once the Backflow Register is working as it should, our Water Supply Security Specialist will be able to report accurately from the register. Unforeseen operational issues with responding to the public, our contractor and Taumata Arowai for annual reporting has delayed some of the detailed testing and reporting functionality required to confirm the validity of the data within the Backflow Register. The original forecast to meet the March date became unattainable. Changes have been made in consultation with IT and we are on track to report from the register by the end of May 2025.	Progress has been made this year. Next steps are confirmation of data and then we can confirm that measurements are correct. Current date for reporting to be accurate is revised to 31 May 2025.

Council staff and contractors respond to customers feedback and quickly resolve issues



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: The proportion of residents satisfied with Council responsiveness to water supply problems (12.0.1.14)	C	>=65%		64% satisfaction	Continue with improvements being made within our water supply network, including equipment upgrades, as well as planned improvement in communications to the community.	Continue with improvements being made within our water supply network, including equipment upgrades, as well as planned improvement in communications to the community. We will also continue to work on improving response time performance internally and with our contractors

Council water supply networks and operations are sustainable



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Average consumption of drinking water in litres per resident per day (DIA 5) (12.0.7)	C	<=220		Month April result of 255 l/resident/day	Year to date result of 275 l/resident/day, above the target limit of 220	Water consumption is continuing to exceed the target has done continuously for the first tenmonths of the year. Based on this trend, it is anticipated that the full year target will be missed, and so the rating (as previously changed) will remain at "Will Not Meet Target". Monitoring will be undertake to assess how, and if it is possible to bring back within target
LTP24: Percentage of real water loss from Council's water supply reticulated network (DIA 2) (12.0.6)	C	<=25%		27.4%	Based on results from 2023-24 FY, we are improving but unlikely to meet these targets this calendar year.	The Council is improving their existing Water Loss Contract to better measure and locate water loss, as well as developing the Smart Water project.
LTP24: 10 year rolling historic ratio of renewals to depreciation (12.0.15)	M	>=70%		This is a target that can only be confirmed at the end of the year.	Capital program needs to be fully delivered to meet target.	Monitor delivery program.
LTP24: Annual average power (kWh of electricity) used to pump each cubic metre of water (12.0.4)	M	<=0.35		Month April result of 0.38	Year to date result of 0.36, being exactly on the target limit	Power consumption has exceed the YTD target marginally for the majority of the year. Based on this trend, it was anticipated that the full year target will be missed, and so the rating will remain at "Will Not Meet Target". Monitoring will be undertake to assess if the target can be met.
LTP24: Average Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI) for all Council water loss zones (12.0.6.2)	M	<=3.28		4.40 Christchurch + Banks Peninsula	Based on results from 2023-24 FY, we are improving but unlikely to meet these targets this calendar year.	The Council is improving their existing Water Loss Contract to better measure and locate water loss, as well as developing the Smart Water project.
LTP24: Increase Water Supply Asset Management Maturity towards agreed, appropriate level (12.0.16)	M	77		Last partial maturity assessment carried out in 2023, with the 3 waters result being between 45-80.	The recent AMMA review puts 3 Waters as Core to Intermediate which gives a related score band of 45-80, but did not provide an actual score value, and was a single score for all 3 waters in a single value. Until the next review is carried out, currently planned for the 2026 calendar year, the final result against the target cannot be determined. March Remedial Actions Implement Asset Management Improvement Plan. This will require prioritisation as there is	Implement Asset Management Improvement Plan. This will require prioritisation as there is limited funding and staff resource available to define improvement projects.

					limited funding and staff resource available to define improvement projects.	
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Wastewater collection, treatment and disposal (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast



Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget =/≤ \$0

Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget =/≤ \$0						Activity manager financial comment	
Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
	\$25,795,142	\$24,158,326	\$0	-\$1,636,816	-7%	<p>Water Supply : The overspend is partly due to a shortfall in funding for personnel costs and staff recoveries. Excess water revenues are under by \$1.2M. Increase in maintenance/operations end of year forecast.</p> <p>Wastewater : The overspend is partly due to a shortfall in funding for personnel costs and staff recoveries.</p> <p>Stormwater : Increase in underspend is driven by lower maintenance costs.</p> <p>Flood Protection : Underspend due to lower maintenance costs.</p>	We are proactively looking for opportunities to limit expenditure against OPEX budgets. This can reduce the level of overspend, but not fully resolve.

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: Wastewater collection, treatment and disposal - Level of Service Details

Council has high wastewater discharge quality complying with resource consents



Council operates wastewater services in a reliable manner, minimising the number of complaints around wastewater issues



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Proportion of residents satisfied with the reliability and responsiveness of wastewater services (11.0.1.16)	C	≥68%		67% satisfaction	Target missed by 1%.	Review of comments will be undertaken to understand where further improvements can be made.
LTP24: Percentage of wastewater mains with high or very high consequences of failure inspected	M	≥80%		59.37%	At present 137.76 kms of high consequence of failure pipe are at a point in their lifespan where inspection is required with 81.79 kms of	No further remedial actions will help meet the target within this financial year.

as scheduled in their lifespan (11.0.1.19)					this length inspected. This equates to 59.37% performance against the target. To meet the current year's target 21.53km of pipe requires inspection. A multi-year CCTV contract has been let with additional funding provided to capture some of the backlog inspections that are preventing this target from currently being met. Following the data capture from this financial year, there will be approx 9.03km left in the backlog.	
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Council operates wastewater services in a responsive manner following notification of an issue



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Median time (in hours) from notification to arrival on-site for urgent faults on rural wastewater networks (DIA 3a) (11.0.1.1)	M	<=2		April 1 hour 40 minutes		

Council wastewater networks and operations are sustainable



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: 10 year rolling historic ratio of renewals to depreciation (pipe reticulation) (11.1.10)	M	>=45%		This is a target that can only be confirmed at the end of the year.	Capital program needs to be fully delivered to meet target.	Monitor delivery program.
LTP24: Increase Wastewater Asset Management Maturity towards agreed, appropriate level (11.1.11)	M	>=77		Last partial maturity assessment carried out in 2023, with the 3 waters result being between 45-80.	The recent AMMA review puts 3 Waters as Core to Intermediate which gives a related score band of 45-80, but did not provide an actual score value, and was a single score for all 3 waters in a single value. Until the next review is carried out, currently planned for the 2026 calendar year, the final result against the target cannot be determined.	Implement Asset Management Improvement Plan. This will require prioritisation as there is limited funding and staff resource available to define improvement projects.
LTP24: Proportion of electricity used at the Christchurch wastewater treatment plant that is self-generated from treatment by-products (11.1.6)	M	>=30%		Month April result of 17%	Year to date result of 38%, well over the target limit	Continue to monitor. Rating left at "Requires remedial action", as one of the two co-generation engines is still off-line for a major service from February (Industrial action contributed to this extended downtime. Whilst currently above the target, the prolonged downtime could result in the final end of year figure being very close to, or below the target.

Public health is protected from Council wastewater services by minimising dry weather overflows



Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Transport (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast



Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget =/≤ \$0

Activity manager financial comment

Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
	\$35,514,437	\$38,426,897	\$0	\$2,912,460	8%		



(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: Transport - Level of Service Details

Our networks and services are environmentally sustainable and increasingly resilient




Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Increase the share of non-car modes in daily trips (10.0.2)	C	≥37% of trips undertaken by non-car modes		The current year results are 31.4% of trips undertaken by non-car mode	<p>This Level of Service comes from the results of the Life in Christchurch survey. This is undertaken once a year, usually towards the end of the year, with results usually being available in April/May 2025.</p> <p>The current year result was down from the previous year's survey by 1.1%.</p> <p>This increase was inconsistent with the increases in cycle trips from the counters, but Council does not have recent bus patronage numbers to compare against.</p>	<p>The results here are inconsistent with empirical data from cycle counters which continue to increase. However, Council does not have recent bus patronage figures at this time, so we cannot say if this is consistent.</p> <p>Remedial actions include:</p> <p>The completion of Shovel Ready projects to add to the MCR network, such as South Express and Norc™ West Arc Section 3, which are either on site, or expected to be in the next few months.</p> <p>Work to the Te Kaha surrounding streets is underway, which will support non-car arrivals to the new stadium when it opens in 2026.</p> <p>Working with strategic partners to ensure effective delivery of PT programmes including, improved infrastructure (shelters, stops, etc), enforcement and intersection priority.</p>
LTP24: More people are choosing to travel by cycling (10.5.3)	C	≥12,500 average daily cyclist detections		Overall avg count for this financial year so far is 12,392 (10 months). The rolling 12 month average from start of May 2024 to end of April 2025 = 12,210 Monthly Count for April was 11,756,	Monthly Count for April was 11,756, less than 2024, more than 2023. The earlier weekdays in April were stronger (similar to March), the lower average is due to a drop in counts in the latter third of April, following the Easter holidays.	Council will continue the delivery of cycle improvement projects in line with the LTP. This will also include the assessing opportunities for improvements in line with maintenance and renewals works. Council will also continue its road safety education programme, with a particular focus on the safety of school children and other vulnerable groups.

LTP24: Increase the numbers of people cycling in the central city (10.5.39)	M	>=2,000 cyclists		1943 trips recorded from one-off yearly snapshot count	1943 trips missed the target >=2000 trips but represents an increase of 83% from the start of this data collection measure in 2016. It also represents an increase of around 300 trips from last year's recording.	Council will continue the delivery of cycle improvement projects in line with the LTP. This will also include the assessing opportunities for improvements in line with maintenance and renewals works. Council will also continue its road safety education programme, with a particular focus on the safety of school children and other vulnerable groups.
LTP24: Maintain the condition of off-road and separated cycleways (10.5.38)	M	>=75% condition rating 3 or better		The condition of off-road and separated cycleways has not yet been assessed this financial year.	The AI tool and process used for footpath condition rating will be utilised for assessing the condition of the cycleway network. There is currently more than 100km of off-road and separated cycleways.	Progress AI condition rating on footpaths as a high priority to adapt and adopt this technology and methodology for our full cycleway network (off-road and separated) assessment.

Our networks and services protect the safety of all road users








Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Reduce the number of death and serious injury crashes on the local road network (10.0.6.2)	M	Five year rolling average <100 crashes per year		<p>5 year average to 31 March 2025 is 102.2 crashes/yr</p> <p>All measures are on CCC controlled roads, based on NZTA Crash Analysis System (CAS) report (for period 1 April 2020 to 31 March 2025).</p>	<p>The end of year results are provisional: there can be delay in incidents being reported, and/or some incidents not on Council roads can sometimes be erroneously reported as on Council roads, so the actual may change slightly.</p> <p>To get below 100 for the 5 year rolling average would have required FY25 to have <83 DSI crashes. The actual performance for the year of 92 DSIs is the lowest Council has recorded since the CAS database was set up, yet the target has not been met.</p> <p>It will be extremely challenging to meet this target in the next few years due to the high number of incidents in FY23 & FY24: if Council achieves the same number of DSIs next year as it has this year, the target will still not be met. FY21: 99 DSIs FY22: 95 DSIs FY23: 108 DSIs FY24: 116 DSIs FY25: 92 DSIs (provisional)</p>	<p>Council will continue to develop and deliver intervention programmes to improve safety outcomes on the network. This includes some safety interventions at high-risk locations and schools, as well as maintenance and renewals programmes.</p> <p>Council continues its road safety education programme, with a particular focus on the safety of school children and other vulnerable groups.</p> <p>These remedial actions, even if successful, will take time to show in the numbers due to the 5-year rolling nature of the measure, and the high numbers of DSIs in FY23 & FY24.</p>

Our networks and services support access for all, provide travel choices and contribute to a prosperous, liveable, and healthy city



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Improve resident satisfaction with footpath condition (16.0.9)	C	>=42%		Final result - 39	Ongoing work will be undertaken to prioritise customer requests relating to footpath condition. Staff are analysing the feedback from the residents satisfaction survey to assess what	The footpath renewal programme and the rapid response footpath teams will continue to address any safety or urgent requests.

					improvements can be made to improve resident satisfaction.	
LTP24: Improve roadway condition, to an appropriate national standard, measured by smooth travel exposure (STE)(DIA 2) (16.0.2)	C	>=75% of the sealed local road network meets the appropriate national standard		For FY23/24 we achieved a post-Audit STE of 77%. This was achieved using data that was older than two years, an outcome not supported by Audit NZ (DIA and OAG), thus requiring remedial action to correct. The STE% assessment result for FY24/25 should be available end June 2025 (delayed NAASRA results from NZTA due to technical issues with new collection system - release date 07 June 2025) once we transition to a new calculation system.	The transport model that used to produce estimated traffic counts for this performance measure relies on estimations and third-party data including census information which can be several years out of date. The model's inflexibility also means we can only make limited updates to these estimated traffic counts outside of the census cycle. Therefore, we are transitioning to an alternative calculation methodology that accurately captures all actual traffic counts from our traffic count contractor. The most recent NAASRA (road roughness) assessment of our sealed road network has been undertaken by NZTA, and we are currently awaiting the results (indication of June 2025).	Transition to a standardised model in 2025 which is expected to improve the methodology and reliability of the measure. Review traffic count agreement and deliverables for an assured methodology that will provide the most recent actual traffic counts for immediate input into RAMM Manager to produce the most recent road section count estimates required for an accurate STE% calculation.
LTP24: Increase access within 15 minutes to key destination types by walking (to at least four of the five basic services: food shopping, education, employment, health, and open spaces) (10.5.41)	C	>=49% of residential units with a 15- minute walking access		Last year's result was 45% within 15-minute walking access of 4 or more key destinations	<p>The model is run annually in April, however, due to annual leave the results will not be ready until the May reporting period. This commentary is based on the model run in April 2024.</p> <p>The updated figures for FY24 show little overall change from FY23 (FY23: 44.7% vs FY24: 44.8%) for those households with walking access to at least 4 key services.</p> <p>Within 15 minutes walking time (1km), the following percentage of households have access to services [FY23 figures for comparison]:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Parks and open spaces: 99% [98%] - Education: 75% [74%] - Healthcare: 64% [63%] - Employment hubs: 47% [46%] - Supermarkets: 35% [34%] 	<p>The GIS map showing the number of available services within 15 minutes can be found at: https://gis.ccc.govt.nz/portal/home/item.html?id=ea3708d2119b4d2ba77d792fae4a52ef</p> <p>This Level of Service shows the strong connection between land use development and transport corridors. It is anticipated that the growth in residential properties in the Central City will be the most likely cause of change in the next few years. However, this Level of Service is likely to be slow to respond to interventions, as any changes (such as a new school or supermarket) will only affect a limited number of properties. Work will continue between the Transport and Planning units to help raise awareness and help people make more informed decisions about where they live or set up businesses.</p>
LTP24: Maintain the perception (resident satisfaction) that Christchurch is a walking friendly city (16.0.10)	C	>=85% resident satisfaction		74% resident satisfaction expressed in the resident survey	High level of satisfaction of 74% has been recorded for 2024/25 and matches or exceeds all previous surveys from 2021. The 85% target satisfaction rate relates to a score in 2019 however a methodology change in 2021 means that only a loose comparison can be made between results recorded prior to 2021.	Council will continue the delivery of walking improvement projects across the city in line with the LTP. Maintenance and renewals programmes will continue across the city. Council will also continue its road safety education programme, with a particular focus on the safety of school children and other vulnerable groups. The development of the new footpath programme is underway. Year one of the programme will focus on definition of scope/sites and development of a prioritisation methodology.
LTP24: Respond to customer service requests within appropriate timeframes(The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths to which the	C	>=80% customer service requests are completed, or inspected and programmed within timeframes		April results approximately 70%	Continued focus on resolution of customer service requests is required. Emergency weather	Working with teams to deliver requirements for the contracts


territorial authority responds within the timeframe specified in the Maintenance contracts) (DIA 5) (16.0.13)						
LTP24: Maintain roadway condition, to an appropriate national standard (16.0.19)	M	Average roughness of the sealed road network measured: <=119		The average roughness of our sealed road network for FY23/24 was 126 and failed to meet the previous target.	The latest roughness assessment NAASRA) of our sealed roads should be available end June 2025 (delayed results as WSP quality assure the results for NZTA reporting) for comparison to the new target of <=119.	<p>To reduce average street roughness the following factors need to be considered and budgeted for as part of the Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan processes:</p> <p>Assess Current Conditions: Identify the areas with the highest roughness. Conduct a detailed survey to determine specific trouble spots.</p> <p>Prioritize Repairs: Focus on the worst sections of a street first. Consider patching potholes, resurfacing, rehabilitations, or grinding down rough spots.</p> <p>Implement Regular Maintenance: implement and monitor the available maintenance schedule. This will include periodic inspections and repairs to prevent further deterioration.</p> <p>Use Quality Materials: When resurfacing or repairing, ensure high-quality materials are used to withstand wear and tear and provide whole of life value.</p> <p>Consider Pavement Treatments: Subject to budget provision, explore options like sealcoating or using smoother asphalt mixtures, which can help reduce roughness.</p> <p>Monitor Progress: this is undertaken through annual or bi-annual roughness surveys.</p> <p>Community Feedback: Utilise feedback received through multiple resident surveys and engagement loops.</p>

Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Technical Services and Design (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast  33%



Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget =/≤ \$0						Activity manager financial comment	
Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
	-\$3,831,866	-\$4,125,610	\$0	-\$293,744	7%	The forecasted under-recovery for the unit has stabilised, with no change to the value reported in March. The LAB rate changes implemented earlier this year, and the ongoing filling of vacancies has helped stabilise the unit's financial position.	Continue with recruitment efforts to fill remaining vacant positions.

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: Technical Services and Design - Level of Service Details

Deliver professional and technical support, including land (cadastral) surveying, pre-design advice, building and infrastructure design and construction contract management

 33%

Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Define and agree briefs and key performance measures with the customer within 20 working days of request being received (13.7.25.2)	M	95%		76%	RPS data is being reviewed to ensure data integrity and reporting accuracy as a result of complications arising from the Hub Migration project. Currently 50% of FY25 data has been reviewed.	Work with CODI Business Intelligence & Analytics Team to validate data integrity.
LTP24: Deliver information within performance measure agreed with the customer (13.7.25.3)	M	95%		65% delivered within agreed timeframe 63% delivered within agreed budget	RPS data is being reviewed to ensure data integrity and reporting accuracy as a result of complications arising from the Hub Migration project. Currently 50% of FY25 data has been reviewed.	Work with CODI Business Intelligence & Analytics Team to validate data integrity.

Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Strategic Planning and Resource Consents (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast 96%

Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget =/≤ \$0						Activity manager financial comment	
Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
<div></div>	\$15,153,159	\$17,203,270	\$900,000	\$1,150,111	7%		

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: Strategic Planning and Resource Consents - Level of Service Details

Administer heritage grants and provide advice on resource consents and local area planning, as well as hold an annual heritage festival



Deliver a strategic vision for a safe, accessible, resilient transport system that shapes our city and contributes to a low carbon future



Guidance on where and how the city grows through the District Plan



Protect the health and safety of the community by ensuring Resource Management Act activities comply with legislative requirements




Provide timely and effective resource management public advice



Resource management applications are processed in a timely and legally defensible manner



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
--------------------	-----	--------	----------	--------	---------	-----------------

LTP24: Resource management applications processed within statutory timeframes (9.2.1)	C	95% within statutory timeframes		88% of applications were processed within statutory timeframes in April. 93% of applications have been processed within statutory timeframes in the year to date (since 1 July). This is due to the high volume and complexity of resource consent applications, which has been in part due to interpretation and implementation of rules introduced by Plan Change 14.	Further recruitment is planned to increase staff numbers in the Resource consents unit. Consultants will continue to be used for consent processing and commissioners used for decisions until additional capacity is available.
---	---	---------------------------------	---	---	--

Urban design advice is provided to improve and promote urban design outcomes to support city making partnerships and initiatives, and resource management act processes



Work with communities and Runanga in low-lying coastal and inland communities to develop adaptation pathways that respond to the current and future impacts of coastal hazards caused by climate change



Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Stormwater Drainage (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast



Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget \leq \$0

Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget \leq \$0						Activity manager financial comment	
Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
	\$12,552,395	\$13,466,309	\$0	\$913,913	7%	<p>Water Supply : The overspend is partly due to a shortfall in funding for personnel costs and staff recoveries. Excess water revenues are under by \$1.2M. Increase in maintenance/operations end of year forecast.</p> <p>Wastewater : The overspend is partly due to a shortfall in funding for personnel costs and staff recoveries.</p> <p>Stormwater : Increase in underspend is driven by lower maintenance costs.</p> <p>Flood Protection : Underspend due to lower maintenance costs.</p>	We are proactively looking for opportunities to limit expenditure against OPEX budgets. This can reduce the level of overspend, but not fully resolve.

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: Stormwater Drainage - Level of Service Details


Council maintains waterway channels & margins to a high standard



Council manages the stormwater network in a responsible and sustainable manner



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Increase Land Drainage Asset Management Maturity towards agreed appropriate level (14.0.15.3)	M	≥ 77		Last partial maturity assessment carried out in 2023, with the 3 waters result being between 45-80.	The recent AMMA review puts 3 Waters as Core to Intermediate which gives a related score band of 45-80, but did not provide an actual score value, and was a single score for all 3 waters in a single value. Until the next review is carried out, currently planned for the	Implement Asset Management Improvement Plan. This will require prioritisation as there is limited funding and staff resource available to define improvement projects.


					2026 calendar year, the final result against the target cannot be determined.	
LTP24: Stormwater Service potential - 10yr rolling historic ratio of renewals to depreciation: The ratio of asset renewals to depreciation per year (14.0.15.2)	M	43%		This is a target that can only be confirmed at the end of the year.	Capital program needs to be fully delivered to meet target.	Monitor delivery program.

Council responds to flood events, faults, and blockages promptly and effectively



Implement Flood Plain Management Programme works to reduce risk of flooding to property and dwellings during extreme rain events




Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Catchment models are updated and run to represent existing development (ED) and maximum probable development (MPD) flooding: Otakaro Avon River and other models at required intervals not greater than every 5 years (14.1.6.9)	M	Huritini Halswell River, Styx River, Sumner			Styx delivery remains targeted for June with uncertainty of duration of calibration which is underway	The importance of maintaining schedule has been further emphasised to model provider, however this phase of model build is inherently uncertain. Regular check-ins remain in place.


Reduce pollution of waterbodies and waterways from contaminants stemming from urban, stormwater and/or industrial discharge



Stormwater network is managed to minimise risk of flooding, damage, and disruption



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Percentage of stormwater mains with high or very high consequences of failure inspected as scheduled in their lifespan (14.0.11.10)	M	>= 80%		58.61%	At present 34.25 kms of high consequence of failure pipe are at a point in their lifespan where inspection is required with 20.07 kms of this length inspected. This equates to 58.61% performance against the target. To meet the current year's target 5.61km of pipe requires inspection. A multi-year CCTV contract has been let with additional funding provided to capture some of the backlog inspections that are preventing this target from currently being met. Following the data	No further remedial actions will help meet the target within this financial year.

					capture from this financial year, there will be approx 2.51km left in the backlog.	
LTP24: Percentage of total Stormwater waterway linings at condition Grade 5 (14.0.15.1)	M	<= 7%		The actual result can not be currently measured.	<p>The data held about the condition and ownership of the waterway linings is old and unclear. When the data was collected in 2015/16, there was no differentiation in public vs private linings. Additionally, the information is almost 10 years old - for an asset with an estimated life of 40-50 years - so is becoming less reliable for being able to be used for assessing overall network condition.</p> <p>A field data capture tool has been developed by 3W BI Team and is being tested by staff to ensure fit for purpose. Once the data on-boarding process is developed, aim to use students over 2025/26 summer to target key catments for updating data.</p>	Continue testing field data capture tool. Implement process to use available data and/or undertake new inspections.

Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Regulatory Compliance and Licensing (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast



Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget \leq \$0

Activity manager financial comment

Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
	\$1,947,894	\$2,209,410	\$0	\$261,516	12%	LIM & Property: Continue to monitor market activity and adjust forecasts based on the latest trends and developments	

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: Regulatory Compliance and Licensing - Level of Service Details

All other premises holding a Health Licence are safe and healthy for the public (excluding food premises)



Animal Management Services prioritise activities that promote and protect community safety



Food premises are safe and healthy for the public




Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Scheduled Food Control Plan verification visits are conducted (9.0.5)	C	98%		YTD 67% of verifications have been completed (1221)	There has been a concerted effort over the last 3 months to increase verification visits, utilising all trained staff and a third-party contractor. Unfortunately, due to the size of the backlog the level of service target of 98% will not be achieved this financial year.	Approval has been given to recruit an additional Environmental Health Officer next financial year. Initially the focus of this new position will be to support the existing Food Safety officers in achieving this level of service. The option of extending a third party contractor is also currently being explored.

Protect community safety through the timely and effective response to complaints about public safety



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
--------------------	-----	--------	----------	--------	---------	-----------------

LTP24: All investigations of dangerous building reports are initiated, and identified hazards secured, within 24 hours, 7 days a week (9.0.3.1)	C	100%		YTD 96 % - 48 of the 50 received were responded to within the required timeframe. Of the 50 (12) met the threshold of Dangerous.	YTD 2 complaints were over a weekend, the afterhours process was not followed, resulting in the Team Leader not being advised.	The team will continue to respond to all Dangerous Building calls received within 24 hours, and engagement with all parties involved in the process will continue. As this is a 100% target, there is no way to rectify this result.
---	---	------	---	--	--	--

Protect community safety through the timely and effective response to notifications of public health incidences



Protect the health and safety of the community by Licensing and monitoring high risk alcohol premises



The community is not subjected to inappropriate noise levels



Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Recreation, Sports, Community Arts and Events (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast



Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget =/≤ \$0

Activity manager financial comment

Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
	\$19,460,747	\$24,011,528	\$1,844,184	\$2,706,597	11%		

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: Recreation, Sports, Community Arts and Events - Level of Service Details

Produce and deliver engaging programme of community events and support community-based organisations to do the same, including the arts.



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Customer satisfaction with the content and delivery across delivered events (2.8.5.2)	C	At least 80%		78% satisfaction	Remediation actions have been put in place to align expectations for Matariki celebrations in 2026	

Provide citizens access to a range of fit-for-purpose network of recreation and sporting facilities



Provide well utilised facility based recreational and sporting programmes and activities, and the support needed to develop and deliver recreation and sport in Christchurch



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Achieve a cost-efficient level of service for recreation and sport facilities per resident (7.0.9.2)	M	Less than \$24.65 per resident		An estimated annualised result is \$28.79. The team will continue to monitor costs of delivery to be efficient and reach the target ratio of \$24.65	The team will continue to monitor costs of delivery to be efficient and work towards the target ratio of \$24.65	

Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Programme Management Office (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast



Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget \leq \$0

Activity manager financial comment

Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
	-\$151,200	-\$151,200	\$0	\$0	0%		

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: Programme Management Office - Level of Service Details

Provide an effective and efficient Programme Management Office that meets the needs of the Council



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Provide an effective and efficient Programme Management Office that meets the needs of the council (13.13.17)	M	$\geq 75\%$		72% satisfaction	<p>Monitoring & Research have confirmed there were 45 respondents to the recent PMO Services Survey, with 36 providing written feedback. This feedback formed the basis of our 72% satisfaction score, just short of the 75% target.</p> <p>While this is a positive indication from those who responded, we acknowledge the small sample size relative to our broader stakeholder group. It does limit our ability to draw comprehensive insights and trends. We remain hopeful that many other customers who did not respond are satisfied with our service, and we aim to encourage broader participation in future surveys to better reflect the full picture.</p> <p>Remedial Actions (aligned to existing PMO team deliverables):</p> <p>Enhance communication and awareness of available PMO products & services.</p> <p>Standardise PM processes & guidance to enable benchmarking and ease of use.</p> <p>Strengthen engagement & feedback mechanisms to capture actionable insights across our customer base.</p>	<p>We are committed to continuous improvement and currently have several capability uplift initiatives underway to support high-quality project delivery and support our people using PMO products & services, including:</p> <p>A Project Management Onboarding Training programme to ensure a consistent approach to project initiation, planning, execution, and closure.</p> <p>Interactive short videos embedded into our project management system to support just-in-time learning.</p> <p>The implementation of Health Checks (live projects) and Audits (post-delivery) to monitor quality and identify improvement opportunities.</p> <p>Development of a Project Management Risk Framework to help project managers identify and manage risk early, with appropriate stakeholder engagement throughout the lifecycle.</p> <p>Alignment of Transport project documentation to NZTA requirements, to ensure consistency and compliance with sector expectations. We welcome ongoing engagement to ensure the PMO continues to meet the needs of our</p>



						delivery teams and are actively working to build stronger, evidence-based feedback loops.
--	--	--	--	--	--	---

Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: People and Capability (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast



Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget \leq \$0

Activity manager financial comment

Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
	\$3,142,208	\$3,502,845	\$0	\$360,637	10%	All CS budgets forecasting opex underspend for year end	continue to monitor Digital budget

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: People and Capability - Level of Service Details

Deliver effective and efficient general HR administration services, supporting the entirety of the employment life cycle



Deliver fit for purpose, streamlined day to day HR support



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Resolve employment relations problems using the lowest-level mechanism appropriate (13.0.16)	M	At least 90% of employment relations problems using the lowest-level mechanism appropriate within 30 working days of the reported issue		55% achieved	29 ER issues were opened in April 2025. 16 were resolved using the lowest level mechanis, 3 remain ongoing with no formal ER required, 13 remain open and we continue to work through a process.	The function continue to monitor and support leaders with ER processes both formal and informal.

Ensure all pay is administered accurately and on time, in compliance with any relevant acts & legislation



Foster and build a high engagement, capable, diverse, equitable and inclusive culture within Council



Identifying, attracting, assessing, and hiring suitably qualified or experienced candidates for job openings within the Council



Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Parks and Foreshore (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast



Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget \leq \$0

Activity manager financial comment

Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
	\$39,440,452	\$37,157,035	-\$116,000	-\$2,167,418	-6%	Under recoveries in revenue form installation of new parking meters in Hagley Parks and Botanic Gardens, and under recoveries in capital deliveries from overstated recovery assumptions.	Ongoing planning regarding managing the bottom line. Hagley Park car parking is main driver for overspent.

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: Parks and Foreshore - Level of Service Details

Deliver effective and engaging Environmental, Conservation, Water, and Civil Defence education programmes and opportunities




Deliver variety of Parks that are managed, maintained, and available for public use (including access, play, and sports) that contribute to Christchurch's ecological health



Deliver variety of Parks that are managed, maintained, and available for public use (including access, play, and sports) that contribute to Christchurch's ecological health



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Customer satisfaction with the presentation of Community Parks (6.0.3)	C	$\geq 60\%$		55% satisfaction	results below target (60%	Will analyse resident survey results and look for areas to improve. Review of survey questions alongside areas that had higher scoring to see if survey outcomes align across asset areas.
LTP24: Parks are provided (people have access to parks within walking distance of home) (6.8.1.3)	M	80% of urban residential properties are <500m from a park (any type of park except a utility park) at least 3000m ² in size		ongoing work	Further delays from external subdivisions but still hoping to hit the target.	Planning team still trying to work on the shortfall.

LTP24: Value for money, Controllable Cost per hectare (6.8.1.9)	M	Controllable inflation-adjusted operational cost per hectare of park land does not increase		\$4,304 per hectare -	Work in progress \$111 per hectare for last month was an error	Costs per hectare rate forecasted to decreased as a result of savings in maintenance and operating costs, mostly due to the timing of the new in-house maintenance team getting up to full capacity.
---	---	---	---	-----------------------	---	--

Delivery of Red Zone Areas Action plans (excluding the Otakaro Avon River Corridor)



Extensive network of resource-based Parks that are of regional or ecological significance are provided, with opportunities to experience, protect, learn about, and enhance scenic, cultural, and environmental values



Manage and enable access to a network of public marine structures that facilitate recreational and commercial access to the marine environment for citizens and visitors



Propagating and growing eco-sourced natives and exotic trees, shrubs, and herbaceous plants to meet the needs of Council



Provide quality garden, Inner City, and Heritage Parks including Botanical diversity, plant conservation and research, visitor facilities, hosted events, guided tours, and educational activities



Provide, maintain, and administer operational cemeteries in a clean, safe, functional, and equitable manner, and preserve the heritage and history of our closed cemeteries



Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Digital (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast



Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget \leq \$0

Activity manager financial comment

Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
	\$32,733,222	\$33,205,681	\$0	\$472,458	1%	Year-end expected to be on budget.	

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: Digital - Level of Service Details

Council internal Customer Satisfaction: To build trust and an emotional connection to Digital by promoting positive internal customer experiences



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Council internal Customer Satisfaction: Customer satisfaction with the technology solutions, devices, support and digital services provided by the Digital Unit (13.2.31.1)	M	\geq 60% satisfaction		58% satisfaction	Internal satisfaction survey result is 2% below target. Results being reviewed with the wider Digital Unit to inform improvement planning.	Improvement planning underway and teams will be implementing improvements - next survey period will be Jan-Feb 2026.

Ensure IT Operational Resilience (availability and return to operation)



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Network devices fully patched and up to date (13.2.37)	M	At least 95%		77%	Out of hours upgrades being planned to bring devices up to N-1 requirement. To minimise disruption to the Council this takes planning and time to upgrade.	Team will continue to upgrade devices which have fallen out of compliant status. We note that this month, many of the devices which now do not meet the n-1 recommended version are within the Traffic network, so we are working with the Traffic Real-Time Operations team to schedule outages for firmware upgrades. Devices not utilising N-1 recommended version will be updated to at least N-1 recommended version.

Manage Council's Corporate Records to Public Records Act (PRA) requirements



Manage the Councils assets and technology infrastructure, including the data network, capacity planning and availability, end user devices, software and license management, upgrades to hardware and software as well as the renewals and replacement programme for assets



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Digital Infrastructure asset management: Asset lifecycle compliance (13.2.34)	M	=/< 1 year past		94.91%	There is a small percentage of machines that are outside of their warranty period of more than one year. This is due to location of devices or supporting solutions that are not easily switched to new hardware. Replacements are scheduled to minimise disruption to service delivery, which means that a small percentage (5%) remains outside warranty until replaced.	Continue to monitor hardware to ensure that the majority of assets are within 1 year of its warranty, scheduling replacements to maintain business continuity.

Provide a range of digital and technology services to run and support the day-to-day operations of Council



Provide a safe and secure network



Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Christchurch City Libraries / Nga Kete Wananga o
Otautahi (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast 100%

Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget =/ < \$0						Activity manager financial comment	
Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
<div></div>	\$31,402,427	\$30,842,651	\$0	-\$559,776	-2%	The forecast deficit relates to insufficient budget for personnel costs for FY25. This is due to a change in the personnel planning methodology that was used to calculate the LTP budget.	Non-essential expenditure continues to be closely scrutinised, and savings made where possible.

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Collections including general, specialist, heritage, and digital content, are available to meet the needs of the community

100%

Provide public programmes and events designed to meet customers' cultural, creative, learning, and recreational needs

100%

Residents have access to a physical and digital library relevant to local community need or profile through a comprehensive network of libraries, and digital channels

100%

Residents have equitable access to internet, online information, support, and the digital library, including public computing devices and new technologies

100%

Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Building Regulation (April 2025)



Overall Level of Service Forecast



Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget \leq \$0

						Activity manager financial comment	
Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
	-\$4,190,501	-\$4,683,720	\$0	-\$493,219	11%	<p>Building Consenting is forecasting a notable increase in activity, resulting in both higher revenues and costs. A 7% rise in consent volumes was anticipated, leading to revenues exceeding the budget, driven by strong performance in the first half of FY 2024/25.</p> <p>However, this increased activity also incurs higher expenses, with costs projected to be over budget due to the overtime and contractor fees required to ensure timeframes are met.</p> <p>Overall, the forecast reflects a higher-than-previous year volume of consents being processed.</p>	Budgets are being actively monitored, and spending is being reduced where possible.

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: Building Regulation - Level of Service Details

Actively manage and respond to potential and actual negligence claims against the Council



Ensure public safety and confidence through requesting and reviewing seismic assessments, issuing EPB notices and updating the national register



Maintain and operate a quality assurance system to ensure continued accreditation as a building consent authority



Prevent drowning of, and injury to, young children by restricting unsupervised access to residential pools



Promote early advice that leads to higher quality building and resource consent applications, that lead to faster processing times



Provide a public advice service to support building consenting customers



Receive and process project information memoranda applications in a timely manner



Receive and vet consent applications for acceptance and process applications for compliance with the building code in a timely manner



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Grant building consents within 20 working days (9.1.1)	C	The minimum is to issue 95% of building consents within 19 working days from the date of acceptance		96% of building consents were issued within 19 days working days for the month of April 2025. 90% of building consents have been issued within 19 days for the financial year to date.	The timeframes are showing consistent month on month improvement, and this is anticipated to continue due to the remedial actions that are currently in place.	Continue with the restrained ongoing use of overtime arrangements and when necessary external contractors to manage peak volumes.


Undertake an audit regime of each building warrant of fitness, issue new and amend existing compliance schedules



Undertake inspections of building work to assess compliance with the consent, and process applications for code of compliance certification



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Grant Code Compliance Certificates within 20 working days (9.1.7)	C	Issue minimum 95% of Code Compliance Certificates within 19 working days from the date of acceptance		97% of Code Compliance Certificates were issued within 19 days for the month of April 2025. 93% of Code Compliance Certificates were issued within 19 days for the financial year to date.	The timeframes are showing consistent month on month improvement, and this is anticipated to continue due to the remedial actions that are currently in place.	Continue with the restrained ongoing use of overtime to manage peak volumes.

LTP24: Carry out building inspections (9.1.12)	M	98%		<p>92% of inspections were completed within three working days of customer request for the month of April.</p> <p>92% of inspections were completed within three working days of customer request for the financial year to date</p>	<p>We continue to experience a high demand for inspection services, however, response times are remaining consistent.</p>	<p>Additional inspections resources are being engaged by way of contractors, and remote inspection technology continues to be promoted and utilised when requested by customers. This is resulting in an ongoing improvement in response times. We are also working with the industry to reduce the number of failed inspections, which will free up inspectors and decrease our response times.</p>
--	---	-----	---	--	---	--

Long-term Plan 2024-34

Activity: Asset management & Facilities (April 2025)

Overall Level of Service Forecast



Value for Money: Manage Activity to Budget \leq \$0

						Activity manager financial comment	
Forecast	Full Year Forecast	Full Year Plan	Carry Forward	Variance After C/Fwd	% Variance After C/Fwd	Comment	Remedial actions
	\$18,165,528	\$18,712,526	\$0	\$546,998	3%	City Growth and Property: Forecast \$293,933 Community Housing: \$9579 Facilities and Asset Planning: \$546,988	

(Controllable net cost of service after carry-forwards)

Activity: Asset management & Facilities - Level of Service Details


Council meets its legislative requirements for buildings (BWOE & Earthquake Prone Buildings)



Provide asset management and planning data to guide management of, and decision making about Councils facilities, including advice and projects that reduce the energy used in Council facilities



Measure of Success	C/M	Target	Forecast	Actual	Comment	Remedial Action
LTP24: Reduce greenhouse gas emissions, excluding methane (Based on Greenhouse Gas Emissions Target for Christchurch, Option 1) (13.4.29.2)	M	At least 3.3% reduction year on year		Overall, emissions at CIVIC, Art Gallery, Turanga, the five main pool facilities, Orauwata Bishopdale Library, and Lyttelton Library increased by 3.37% compared to March 2024, rising from 108.99 tCO ₂ e to 112.66 tCO ₂ e. The overall increase was primarily driven by the rise in emissions at Graham Condon, which had been closed during March 2024 for electrification work.	CIVIC Facility: Emissions dropped by 15.44%, which is primarily due to the facility relying more on the Landfill gas this year than last year. Art Gallery: Emissions increased by 15.44%. This rise is due to the electrification upgrades. Turanga and Linwood Pool: Both facilities experienced small increases (4.21% and 4.99%, respectively), likely due to variations in operational and occupancy levels. Taioia QEII, Jellie Park, and Pioneer: These sites experienced minor reductions of -7.10%, -1.68%, and -0.57%, likely due to operational and occupancy variations. Graham Condon: Emissions rose by 147.74% compared to March 2024, when the facility was closed. This year's figure reflects a full return to normal operations.	

					<p>Orauwata Bishopdale Library: A 26.25% reduction, showing continued benefits from CopperTree analytics-driven optimisations.</p> <p>Lyttelton Library: A 27.11% decrease, primarily due to operational improvements.</p> <p>Late last year, we identified that the ventilation system was running 24/7. This was corrected just before Christmas, resulting in a significant reduction in unnecessary energy use.</p>	
LTP24: We provide advice and projects that reduce the energy used in Council facilities (13.4.29)	M	1.7% reduction year on year		<p>Overall, energy consumption across CIVIC, Turanga, the Art Gallery, the five main pool facilities, Orauwata Bishopdale Library, and Lyttelton Library increased by 0.24% compared to March 2024. It is important to note that the total energy use was heavily impacted by the Graham Condon Pool, which was closed to the public last March due to electrification work. This year's figures reflect a return to full operations, resulting in more than double the previous energy use.</p>	<p>CIVIC Building: Energy consumption rose by 5.09%. This is primarily due to the facility relying heavily on the TriGen system this year, whereas it was not operational last year.</p> <p>Turanga, Taioia QEII, Jellie Park, Pioneer, Te Pou Toetoe Linwood Pool: Staying within a typical fluctuation range (4.21%, -7.10%, -1.68%, -0.57%, 4.99%)</p> <p>Graham Condon: A 147.74% increase, as the facility resumed normal operations compared to March 2024, when it was closed for electrification work.</p> <p>Art Gallery: A 19.76% decrease, continuing the positive impact of the humidifier electrification project and other efficiency improvements.</p> <p>Orauwata Bishopdale Library: A 26.25% reduction, showing continued benefits from CopperTree analytics-driven optimisations.</p> <p>Lyttelton Library: A 27.11% decrease, primarily due to operational improvements.</p> <p>Late last year, we identified that the ventilation system was running 24/7. This was corrected just before Christmas, resulting in a significant reduction in unnecessary energy use.</p>	

Provide the organisation with a safe, efficient, and well utilised vehicle fleet that supports Council to achieve its fleet emissions targets



8. Financial Performance Report - April 2025

Reference Te Tohutoro: 25/780090

Responsible Officer(s) Te
Pou Matua: Bruce Moher, Acting Head of Finance

Accountable ELT Bede Carran, General Manager Finance, Risk & Performance / Chief
Member Pouwhakarae: Financial Officer

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to inform the Finance and Performance Committee on Council's financial performance to 30 April 2025, including providing an updated year-end forecast.
- 1.2 This is a monthly report that is presented to the Committee.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Financial Performance Report - April 2025 Report.

3. Executive Summary

- 3.1 The year-to-date operational surplus is currently \$99.6m which is \$42.9m greater than budget. This is largely driven by; savings in insurance costs, reduced personnel costs due to staff vacancies, lower than budget Solid waste recycling and organics processing fees, lower Street lighting electricity costs, increased Recreation and Sports participation revenues and higher building / planning consenting revenues.
- 3.2 The forecast year end operating surplus is currently \$37.6m, compared to the \$32.3m forecast last month. The increase of \$5.3m has been driven by a reduction in net debt servicing costs (\$1.4m), reduced personnel costs due to vacancies (\$1.4m), revenue improvements driven by additional rates penalties, higher infringement fees and higher recreation and sports revenue (\$1.0m), reduced electricity cost in rec & sport (installation of the solar system at Matatiki, and closure of Pioneer) and reduced waste management disposal fees in line with average ytd spend (\$0.9m), partially offset by increased maintenance costs in Three Waters (\$0.8m).
- 3.3 The capital programme delivery is below budget year to date by \$35.6m (6.4%), primarily driven by delayed expenditure on Parks (\$23.7m, 28.0%) and Three Waters (\$18.1m, 12.4%) projects, these are partially offset by early spend (timing) on the One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha (\$9.6m, 6.4%). PMO forecast the capital programme under delivery to extend to \$47.5m by year end. The total forecast delivery is \$700.4 million as per the Capital Programme Performance report.

4. Operating Revenue and Expenditure

- 4.1 This covers day to day spend on staffing, operations and maintenance, and revenues to fund it.
- 4.2 Operating revenue exceeds expenditure as it includes rates revenue for capital renewals and debt repayment. This 'capital' revenue is referred to below as 'Funds not available for Opex' and is removed to show the year to date and forecast cash operating surplus or deficit.

\$m	Year to Date Results				Forecast Year End Results				After Carry Forwards		
	Actual	Budget	Var		Forecast	Budget	Var		Carry Fwd	Var	
Revenues	(1006.2)	(1000.0)	6.2		(1086.0)	(1,079.3)	6.7		-	6.7	
Expenditure	645.6	682.1	36.5		790.8	828.0	37.2		6.2	31.0	
Funds not available for Opex	261.0	261.2	0.2		251.8	251.3	(0.5)		(0.4)	(0.1)	
Operating (Surplus)/Deficit	(99.6)	(56.7)	42.9		(43.4)	-	43.4		5.8	37.6	

- 4.3 The current operating surplus variance is \$42.9m, with a year-end forecast of \$37.6m. The Draft Annual Plan 2025/26 utilises \$14 million of this surplus to reduce next years rates.
- 4.4 Councillors will be aware of the April/May weather event which is likely to incur material remedial costs over the next few months. This may impact the forecast surplus.
- 4.5 Summaries of the material current and forecast revenue and expenditure variances are highlighted below.
- 4.6 **Revenue** is \$6.2m over budget year to date and forecast to be \$6.7m over budget at year end. Key drivers of actual and forecast revenue variances to budget include: (amounts in () are unfavourable variances, i.e. revenues below budget)

Revenue Variances	Annual Budget	YTD Var	Forecast Var
Subvention receipts	11.3m	5.0m	5.0m
Resource Recovery Transfer stations, organics processing and landfills	13.8m	3.0m	2.6m
Building & Planning consent volumes (see cost variances)	35.0m	2.5m	2.9m
Recreation & Sports pools and fitness centres increased participation	21.6m	2.1m	1.8m
Rates penalties	5.3m	0.9m	0.8m
Rates overstrike	760.8m	0.9m	0.9m
Resource Recovery Eco-Central rebate	-	0.8m	0.8m
Transport parking compliance fines	4.9m	0.7m	0.5m
Residential Excess Water charges	2.3m	(0.4m)	(0.4m)
Commercial Excess Water charges	2.9m	(0.5m)	(0.4m)
Hagley Park parking fees	2.2m	(1.4m)	(1.6m)
Transwaste dividend timing	7.3m	(1.6m)	0.3m
Resource Recovery MFE Levy reduction	9.0m	(1.6m)	(2.2m)
Interest revenue (largely offset by lower on-lending costs)	57.4m	(2.1m)	(4.8m)
NZTA Opex subsidy	28.8m	(2.7m)	(1.5m)
Other revenues	116.7m	0.6m	2.0m
Total	1,079.3m	6.2m	6.7m

- 4.7 **Expenditure** is \$36.5m under budget year to date and forecast to be \$31.0m (3.7%) under budget after carry forwards at year end.
- 4.8 Key drivers of actual and forecast expenditure variances to budget include: (amounts in ()) are unfavourable variances, i.e. expenses are greater than budget)

Expenditure Variance	Annual Budget	YTD Var	Forecast Var
Waste Management lower recycling processing fees and organic processing fees, and landfill costs	69.6m	8.6m	10.0m
Insurance costs	38.3m	7.7m	7.5m
Personnel costs (units with vacancies which were planned to be filled)	266.9m	7.5m	5.9m
Debt Servicing (lower on-lending & favourable hedging, largely offset by reduction in interest revenue)	148.1m	5.3m	8.4m
Transport – timing of maintenance costs	55.2m	4.1m	1.5m
Transport – street lighting electricity costs, savings due to change to LED lighting and new pricing	5.1m	2.1m	2.0m
Parks – underspend in maintenance, mainly budget phasing	15.2m	1.9m	0.6m
Rates on Council owned properties	36.8m	1.2m	1.0m
Three Waters – staff time capitalisation	(7.8m)	(0.7m)	(1.0m)
Building Consenting & Planning Consenting – additional costs outsourcing consent processing to meet LoS, due to volumes and staff shortages (offset by increased revenue).	6.9m	(1.4m)	(3.1m)
Parks – staff time capitalisation	(5.2m)	(2.3m)	(2.4m)
Other minor variances	198.9m	2.5m	0.6m
Total	828.0m	36.5m	31.0m

5. Capital Expenditure and Revenue

- 5.1 This section covers the capital programme spend and funding relating to it.

\$m	Year to Date Results				Forecast Year End Results			After Carry Forwards		
	Actual	Budget	Var		Forecast	Budget	Var	Carry Fwd	Var	
Core Programme	341.5	383.3	41.8		456.4	529.2	72.8	67.2	5.6	
External Funded Programme	17.3	20.7	3.4		21.1	18.5	(2.6)	(2.2)	(0.4)	
Less unidentified Carry Forwards	-	-	-		22.5	-	(22.5)	(17.3)	(5.2)	
Core/External Funded Programme	358.8	404.0	45.2	●	500.0	547.7	47.7	47.7	-	●
One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha	159.0	149.4	(9.6)		200.4	190.2	(10.2)	(10.2)	-	
Total Capital Programme	517.8	553.4	35.6	●	700.4	737.9	37.5	37.5	-	●
Revenues and Funding	(318.9)	(270.4)	48.5		(345.4)	(331.0)	23.4	-	23.4	
Borrowing required	198.9	283.0	84.1	●	346.0	406.9	60.9	37.5	23.4	●

Capital Expenditure

- 5.2 Capital expenditure is \$35.6m (6.4%) underspent year to date; primarily due to Parks (\$23.7m, 28.0%) and Three Waters (\$18.1m, 12.4%) projects, these are partially offset by early spend at the One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha (\$9.6m, 6.4%).
- 5.3 The PMO current core programme year end forecast remains at \$500.0m, which is lower than budget by \$47.5m (8.7%), most of which will likely be requested to be carried forward to 2026/27 and beyond. The project managers forecast is \$22.5m lower than PMO's.
- 5.4 The project managers core programme end of year forecast is \$70.2m (12.8%) under budget before carry forwards due to underspends on Three Waters (\$37.1m, 17.7%), Transport (\$15.2m, 13.7%), Parks (\$4.7m, 5.5%) and Digital (\$6.2m, 21.1%) projects which is partly offset by an overspend on Shovel Ready / CRAF projects (\$2.7m, 16.5%).

Capital Revenues and Funding

- 5.5 Capital revenues and funding is \$51.3m higher than budget year to date. This is largely due to the Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant (CWTP) \$55m insurance recovery and higher development contributions being collected, partly offset by lower NZTA subsidy and property sale revenue.
- 5.6 The capital revenue and funding year end forecast is \$23.4m higher than budget due to the CWTP insurance recovery, partly offset by a \$37.3m reduction in expected Crown recoveries and NZTA Capital subsidy, due to a budget overstatement in the LTP.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments for this report.

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Mitchell Shaw - Reporting Accountant Karthik MG - Reporting Accountant
Approved By	Bruce Moher - Acting Head of Finance Bede Carran - General Manager Finance, Risk & Performance / Chief Financial Officer

9. Capital Programme Performance Report April 2025

Reference Te Tohutoro: 25/554723

Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua: Nicky Palmer, Head of Programme Management Office

Accountable ELT Member Pouwhakarae: Brent Smith, General Manager City Infrastructure

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to present the Finance and Performance Committee with the monthly Capital Programme Performance Report for April 2025.
- 1.2 This report provides Elected Members with oversight on the performance of the Capital Programme.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Capital Programme Performance Report April 2025.



3. Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 3.1 The FY25 year-end forecast for the overall capital programme is **\$700.4m**. This is based on the PMO Forecast for CCC Capital, and the year-end forecast for One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha.
- 3.2 For CCC Capital (excluding One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha), the FY25 year-end forecast as reported by Project Managers is **\$471.8m** (86% of budget), a reduction of \$16.9m on the prior month. The PMO Forecast remains at **\$500m** this month. The higher PMO Forecast reflects the under-forecasting of the June period in previous financial years, as well as analysis of historical Q4 expenditure trends, and the application of Annual Plan deliverability phase logic to FY25 budgets.
- 3.3 Full results are provided in the Capital Programme Performance Report for April 2025 (Attachment A).
- 3.4 The Capital Programme Performance Report includes the Watchlist Report as Appendix 1:
 - 3.4.1 The Watchlist continues to reflect the proposed budgets within the Draft Annual Plan 2025/26.
 - 3.4.2 The main risks contributing to the amber and red statuses of projects in the Watchlist include ongoing consenting uncertainty and delays, third party interdependencies (e.g., KiwiRail), budget risks, and some programme delays.
 - 3.4.3 Two Watchlist projects have had a change in Overall Status flag this month:
 - 67989 - Improving Bromley's Roads: Updated to 'Green – On Track' (previously 'Red – Critical') based on the approved project delivery completion timeline.
 - 64671 - Major Cycleway - Northern Line Route (Section 1) Railway Crossings: Updated to 'Green – On Track' (previously 'Amber – At Risk') to reflect the completion of the civils and track work on all three crossings, pending KiwiRail commissioning.



- 3.5 The Capital Programme Performance Report also includes the quarterly Transport CRAF report this month as Appendix 2.
- 3.6 The Monthly Change Report is included in the public excluded section due to contract commercial sensitivity.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	Attachment to report 25/554602 (Title: Capital Programme Performance Report - April 2025 - Final)	25/902434	63

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name - Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Lauren Barry - Senior PMO Business Analyst Nicky Palmer - Head of Programme Management Office Greer Hill - Administrator Officer
Approved By	Brent Smith - General Manager City Infrastructure

Capital Programme Performance Report

April 2025

Introduction

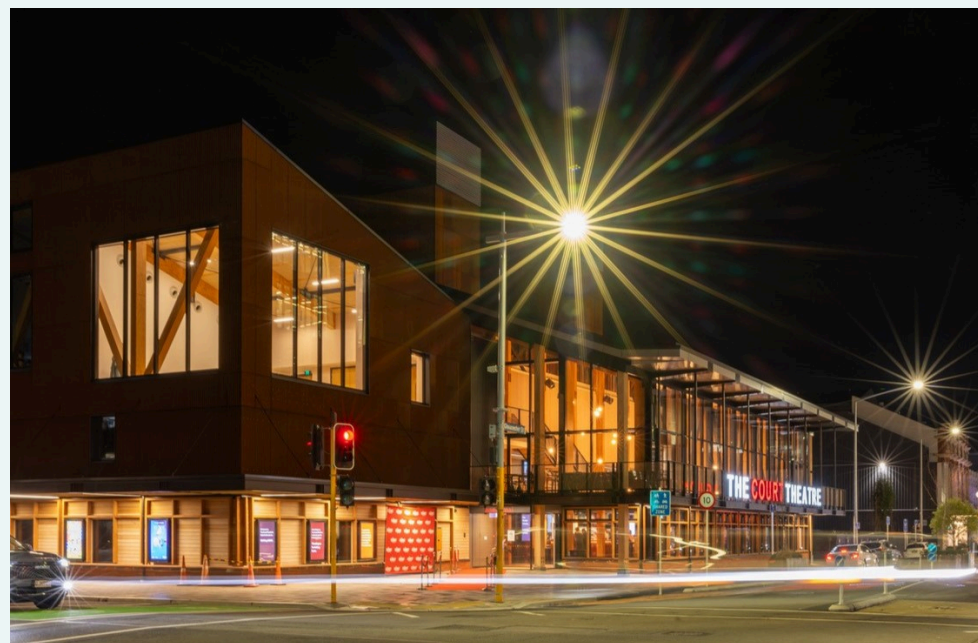
This report provides a monthly status update on capital programme performance in the current Financial Year (FY25), including the overall capital programme, CCC Capital (which excludes One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha), and each major area of capital delivery grouped by activity.

All forecasts are project management forecasts, except for the Programme Management Office (PMO) Forecast in the CCC Capital section. The variance tables on the area dashboards provide an indication of projects in the current financial year that are being delivered slower than originally budgeted (positive variance - possible carry forward at year end) or faster than originally budgeted (negative variance - possible bring back at year end). The variance relates to current financial year budget only; it does not necessarily indicate an overall project over or underspend.

The report contains status updates on key Watchlist projects (Appendix 1). Projects are selected for the Watchlist based on the following principles: Scale and significance, strategic importance, public profile, cost, immediacy (construction in current financial year), and delivery risk.

This month's report also includes the quarterly update on the Transport Christchurch Regeneration Acceleration Facility (CRAF) programme (Appendix 2).

Report data refreshed 7 May 2025



The newly opened Court Theatre building at the corner of Colombo and Gloucester Streets.

Christchurch
City Council

Overall

CCC Capital

Three Waters

Transport

Parks, Heritage &
Foreshore

Citizens and
Communities

Digital

Other Activities

Watchlist

Capital Programme Overview

Month Summary

The overall capital programme budget for FY25 is 71% expended, with a year-end Forecast Result of 91% based on Project Management forecasts (prior month 93%). The main FY25 forecast reduction this month was within the Three Waters programme (see dashboard).

Financial year to date expenditure remains closely aligned with the prior year, for both the overall programme and CCC Capital.

April expenditure achieved 95% of month-start forecast. Top project expenditures for the month included One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha and the associated Te Kaha Surrounding Streets project (see Watchlist), land purchasing in the Parks programme, and road resealing.

Construction of One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha is on track to programme (see Watchlist). *Stadium construction video update:* <https://vimeo.com/1074154735>

Month Highlight

Construction has commenced this month on the **Dallington walking and cycling bridge** in the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor. The new bridge, which is based on concepts created by students from the University of Canterbury, will cross the Ōtākaro between the corner of Avonside Drive / Morris Street and Dallington Terrace. This is a critical milestone for the **City to Sea Pathway project**, as the new bridge is the final major deliverable in the west portion between Fitzgerald Avenue and Kerrs Road. The bridge is being constructed off-site and will be lifted into place via crane; this is expected to be completed by the end of August 2025.



Year Budget

\$737.8M

Year Forecast

\$672.2M

Forecast Result

91%

Year Actuals

\$526.5M

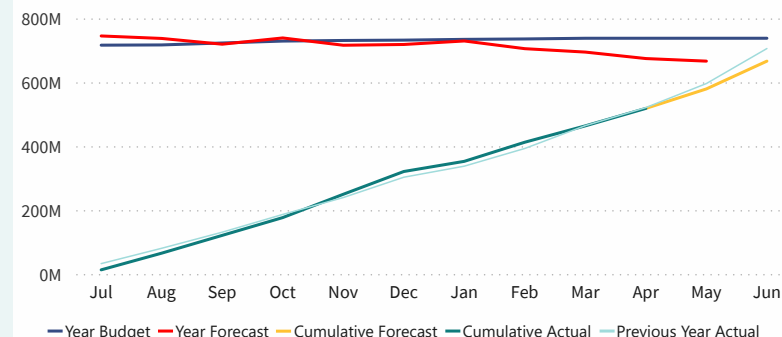
% Budget Spent

71%

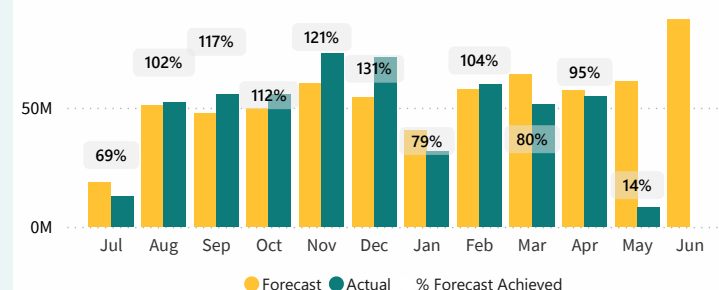
% Forecast Spent

78%

Monthly Financial Time Line

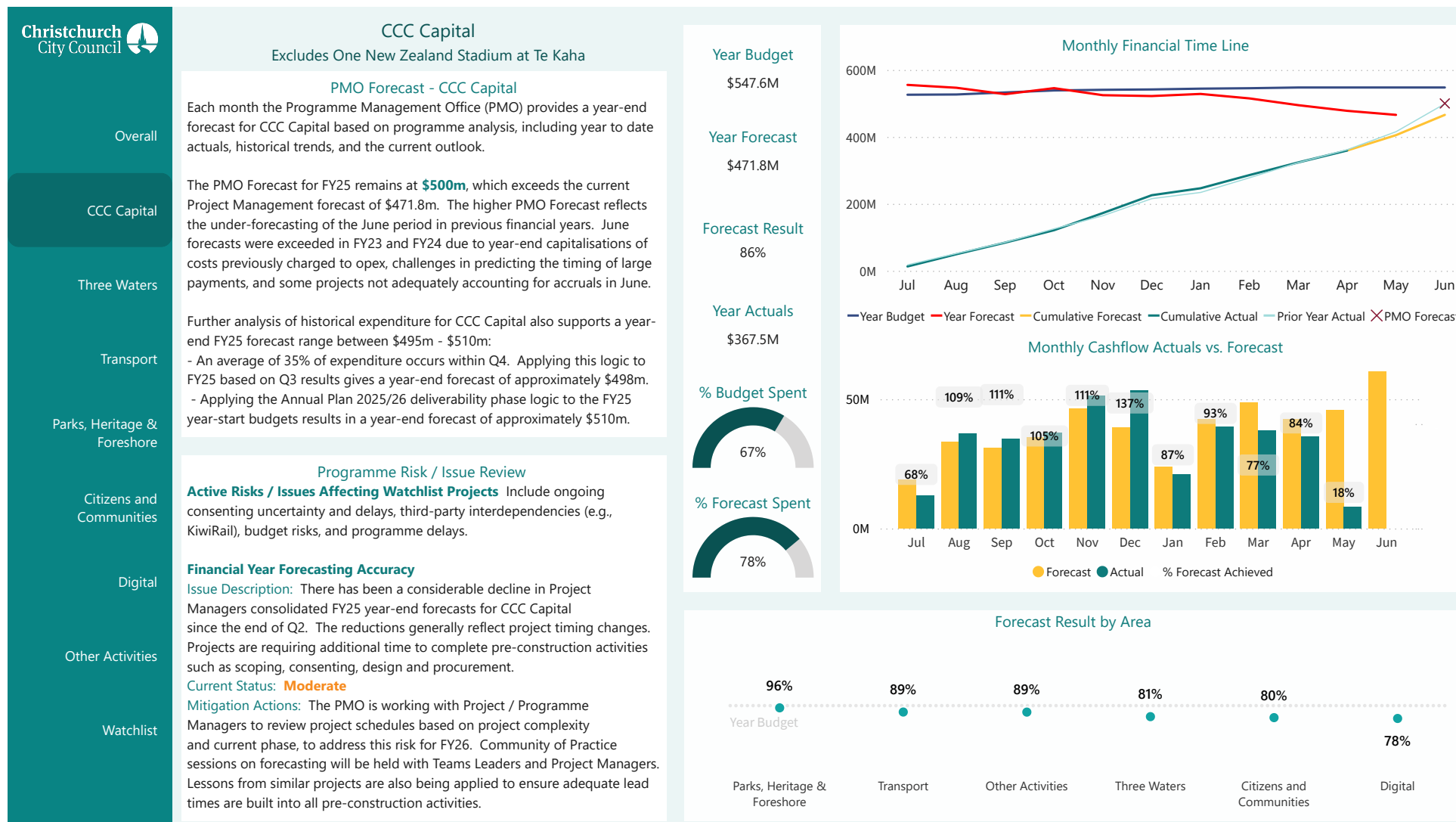


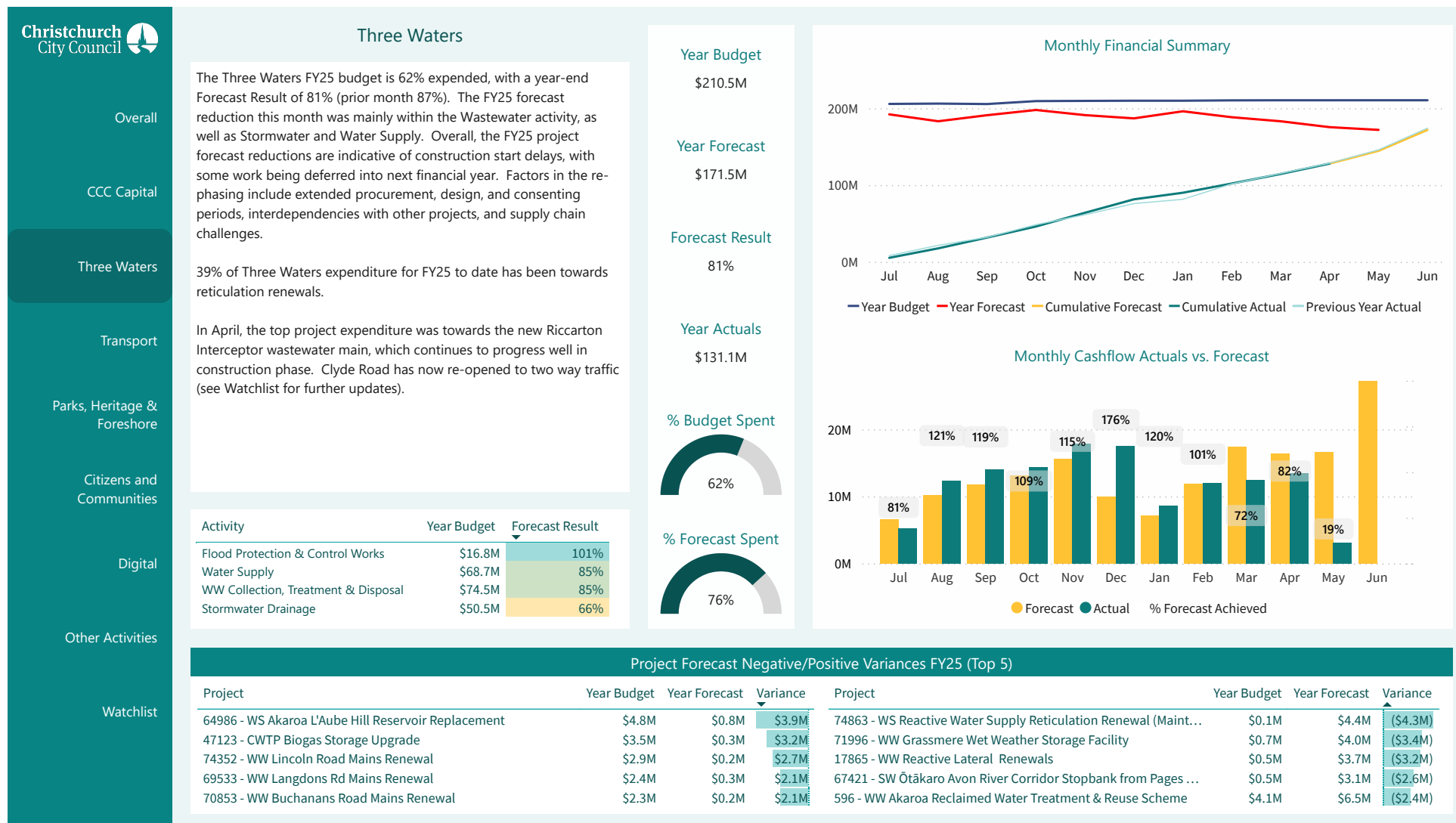
Monthly Cashflow Actuals vs. Forecast

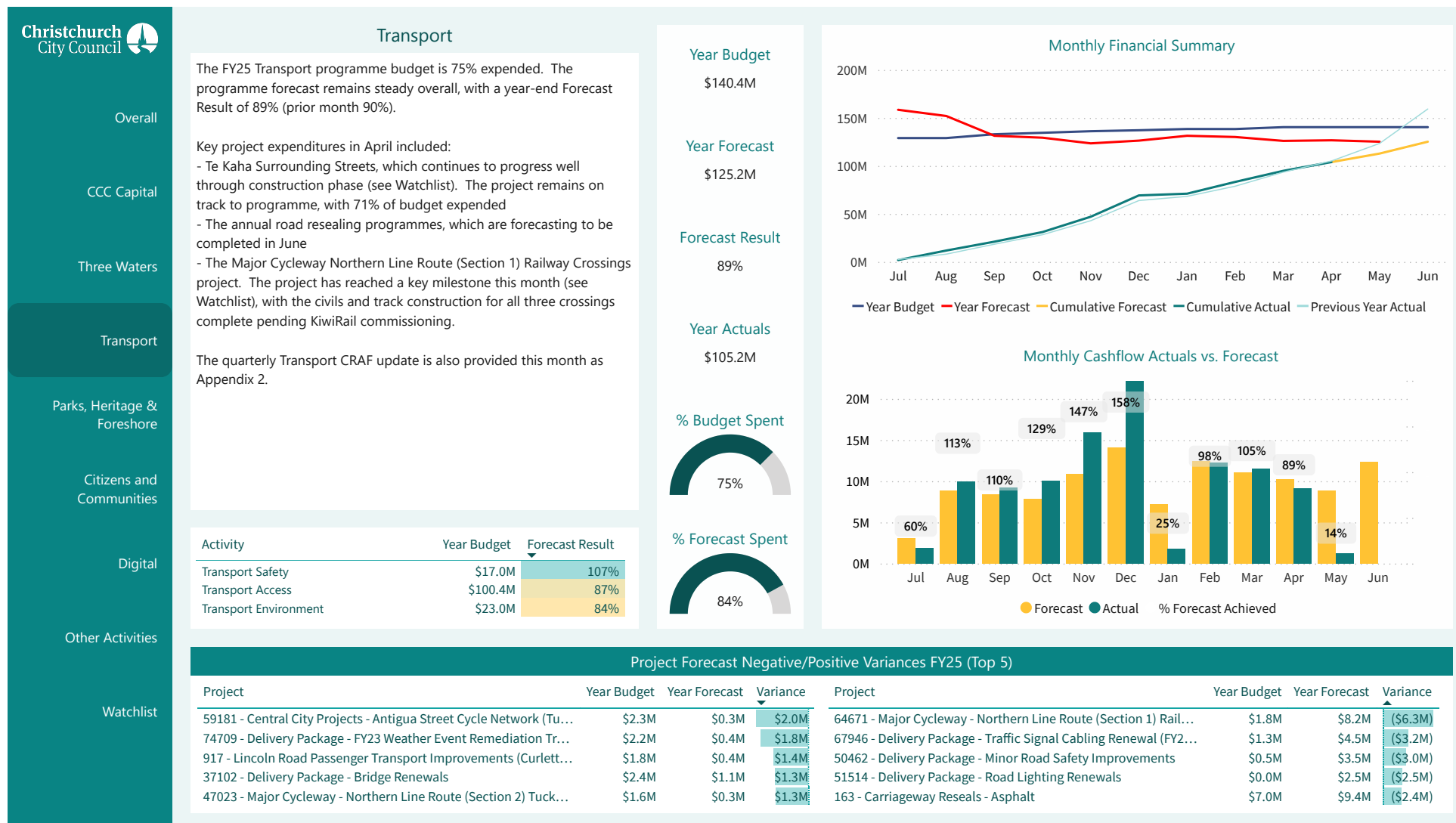


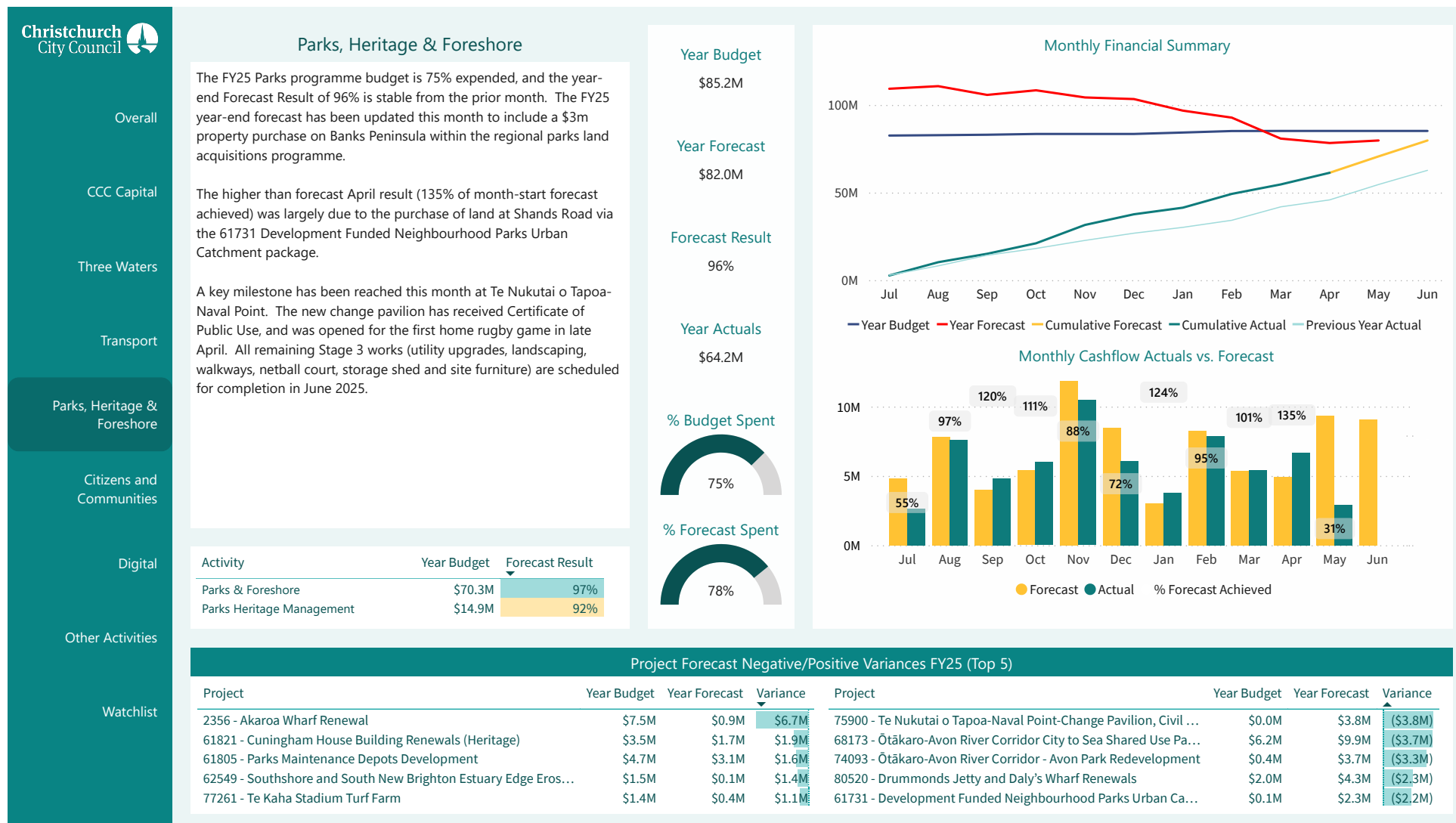
Year Budget by Reporting Area

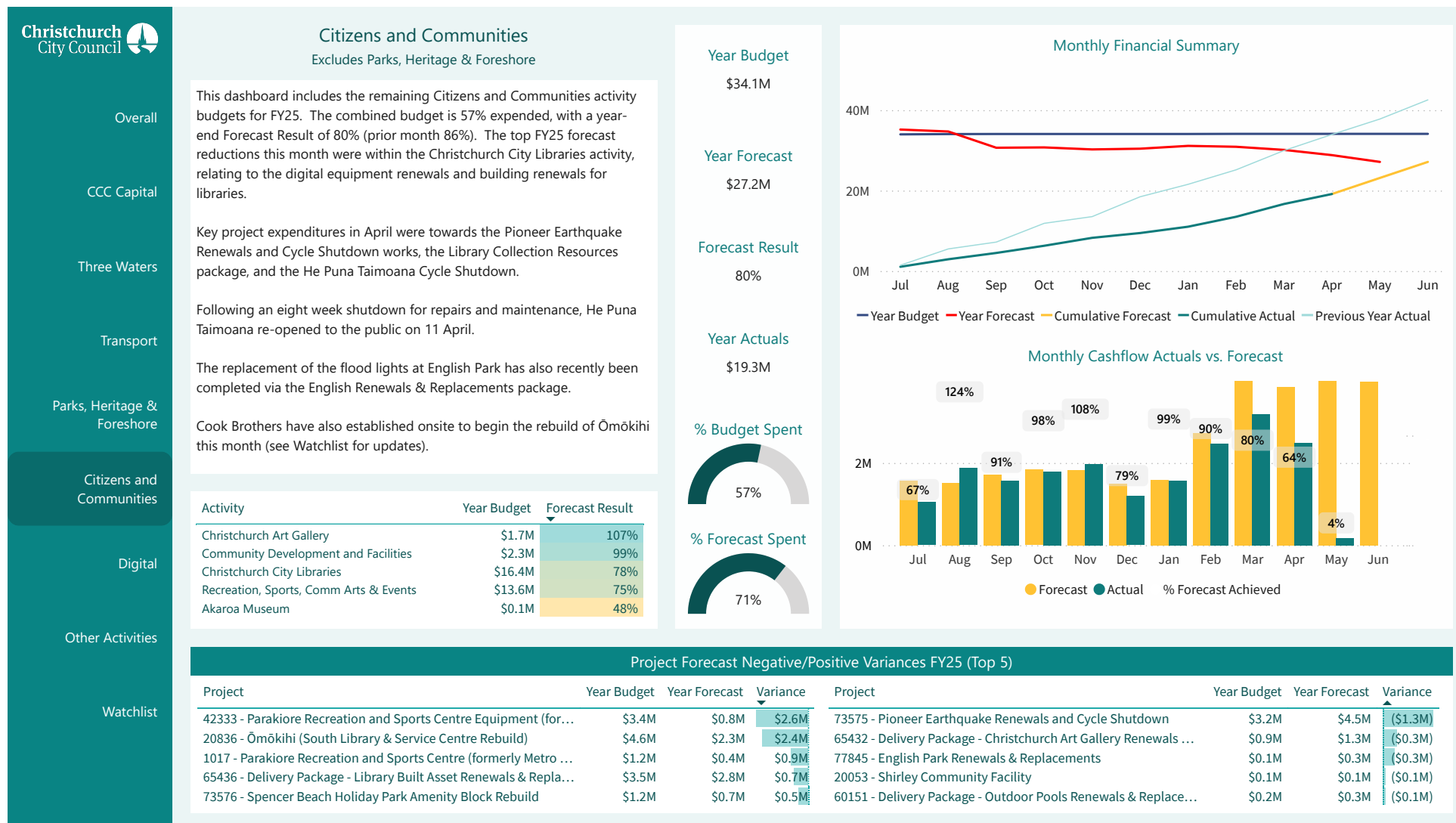


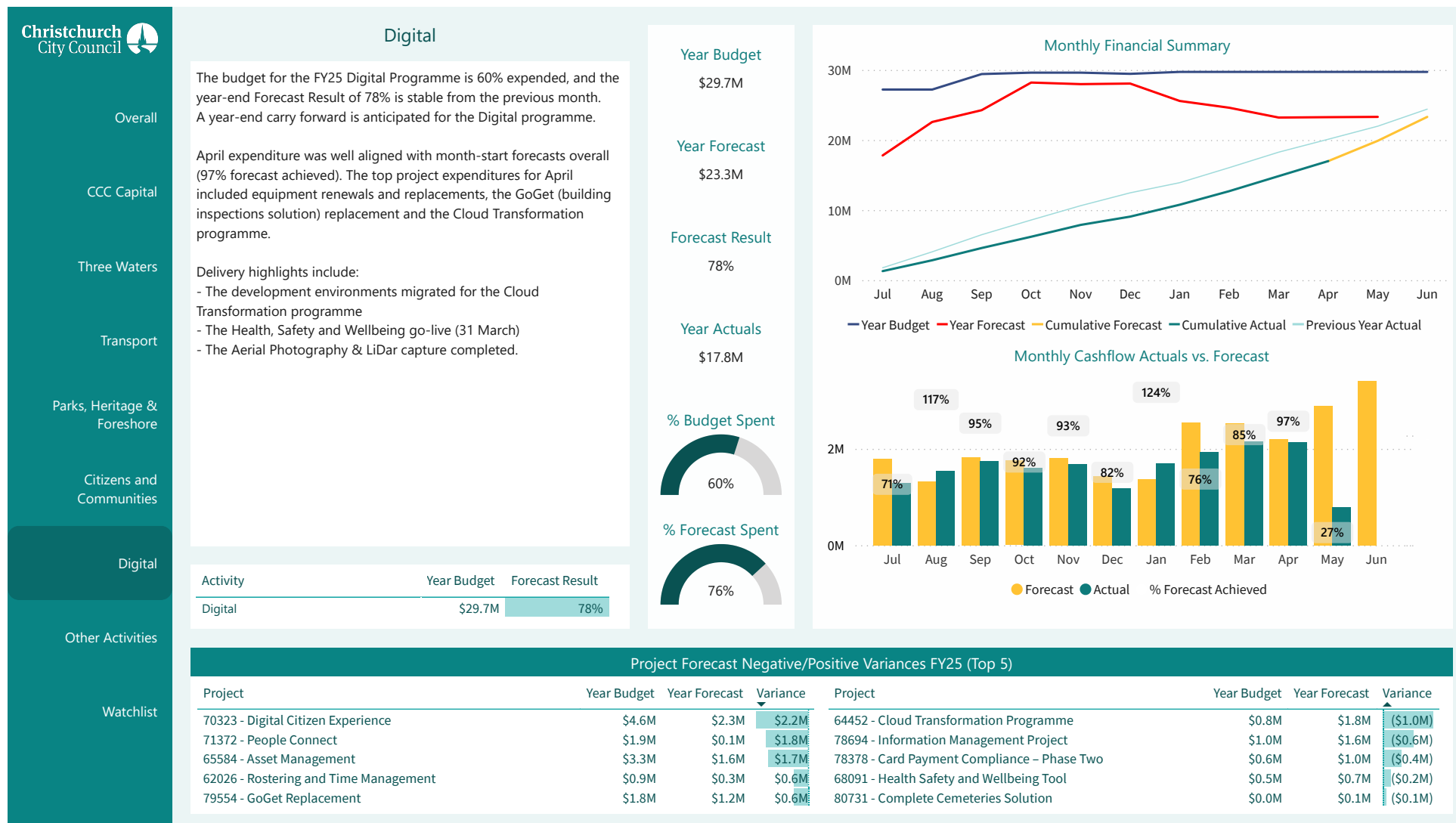


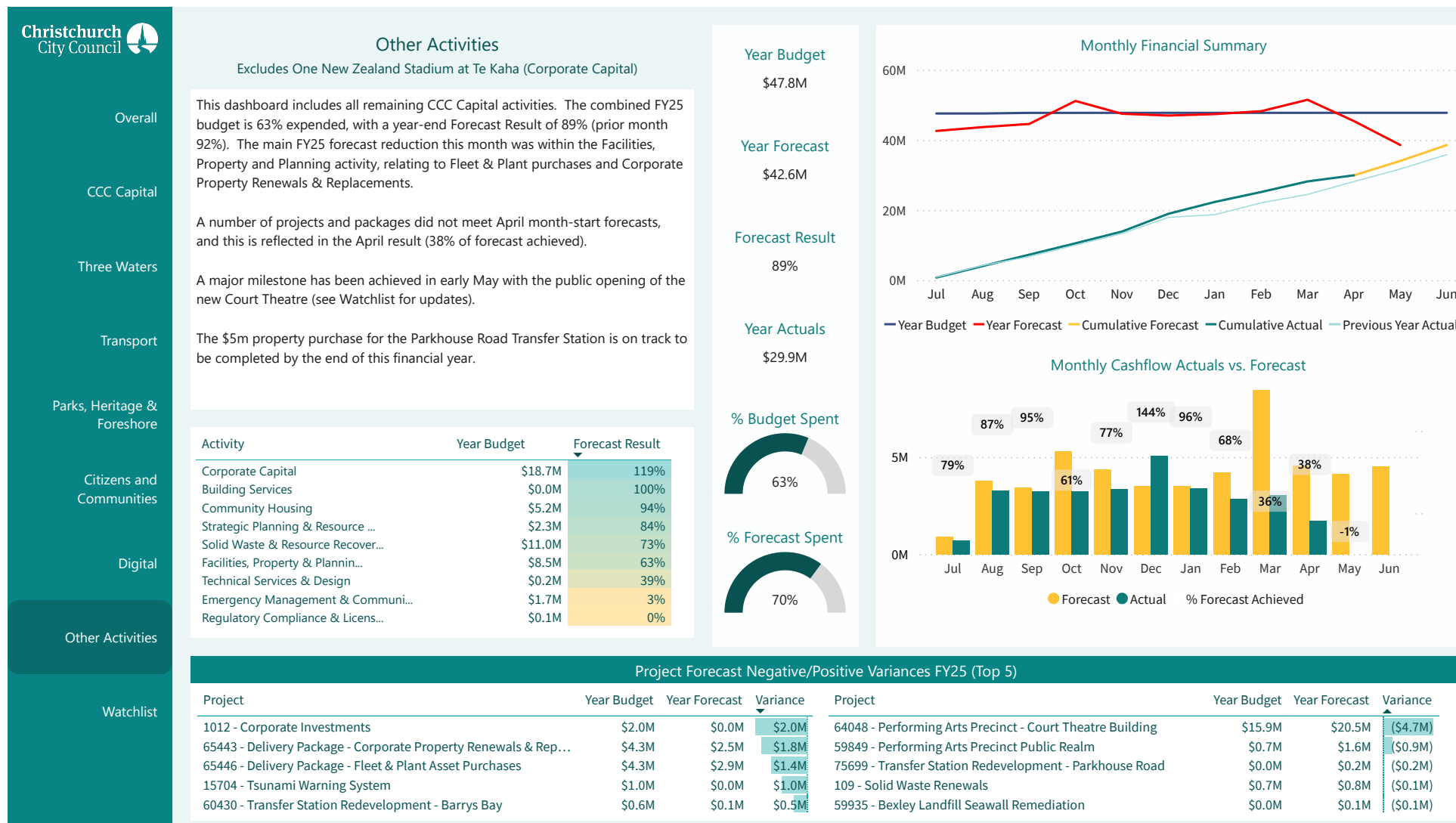












Appendix 1 Watchlist Report

Watchlist Projects

Project	Activity	Overall Status	
		Current	Prior
1026 - One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha	Corporate Capital	On Track	On Track
64048 - Performing Arts Precinct - Court Theatre Building	Corporate Capital	On Track	On Track
41987 - SW Addington Brook & Riccarton Drain Filtration Devices	Stormwater Drainage	On Track	On Track
66000 - SW Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Anzac Drive to Waitaki Street Stopbank (OARC)	Stormwater Drainage	At Risk	At Risk
61615 - SW South New Brighton & Southshore Estuary Edge Flood Mitigation	Flood Protection & Control Wor...	At Risk	At Risk
76081 - WS Tanner PS1095 Treatment Equipment & Controls	Water Supply	On Track	On Track
67806 - CWTP Activated Sludge Plant	WW Collection, Treatment & Dis...	On Track	On Track
596 - WW Akaroa Reclaimed Water Treatment & Reuse Scheme	WW Collection, Treatment & Dis...	At Risk	At Risk
30172 - WW Riccarton Interceptor (Upper Riccarton)	WW Collection, Treatment & Dis...	On Track	On Track
67989 - Improving Bromley's Roads	Transport Access	On Track	Critical
924 - Halswell Junction Road Extension	Transport Access	At Risk	At Risk
27273 - Pages Road Bridge Renewal (OARC)	Transport Access	Critical	Critical
18396 - Te Kaha Surrounding Streets	Transport Access	On Track	On Track
917 - Lincoln Road Passenger Transport Improvements (Curletts to Wrights)	Transport Environment	At Risk	At Risk
64671 - Major Cycleway - Northern Line Route (Section 1) Railway Crossings	Transport Environment	On Track	At Risk
23101 - Major Cycleway - Nor'West Arc Route (Section 3) University to Harewood	Transport Environment	On Track	On Track
26601 - Major Cycleway - Ōtākaro Avon Route (Section 1) Fitzgerald to Swanns Road Bridge (OARC)	Transport Environment	On Track	On Track
26608 - Major Cycleway - South Express Route (Section 1) Hei Hei to Jones	Transport Environment	At Risk	At Risk
26611 - Major Cycleway - Wheels To Wings Route (Section 1) Linking Nor'West Arc And Northern Line MCRs	Transport Environment	On Track	On Track
2356 - Akaroa Wharf Renewal	Parks & Foreshore	At Risk	At Risk
68173 - Ōtākaro-Avon River Corridor City to Sea Shared Use Pathway (OARC)	Parks & Foreshore	On Track	On Track
20836 - Ōmōkihi (South Library & Service Centre Rebuild)	Christchurch City Libraries	On Track	On Track
1017 - Parakiore Recreation and Sports Centre (formerly Metro Sport Facility)	Recreation, Sports, Comm Arts ...	On Track	On Track

Watchlist Key

Overall Status	Financial Status (All Years)	Time Status
Green - On Track	Forecast within budget	< 30 days delay
Amber - At Risk	Forecast overspend < 5%	31 – 60 days delay
Red - Critical	Forecast overspend > 5%	> 61 days delay
<i>Set by Project Manager</i>	<i>All Years Forecast vs. Budget</i>	<i>Project Delivery Complete Milestone Forecast (or Actual) vs. Baseline</i>



1026 - One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha

Overall Status
On Track

Project Description

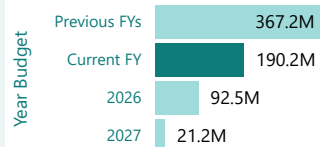
A major community facility as an anchor project under the Central Christchurch Recovery Plan. The new stadium is a replacement for the previous stadium at Lancaster Park, destroyed in the earthquake. It will have a seating capacity of 30,000 for sports events and will hold around 37,300 spectators for large music events. Note: The budget of \$671.1m excludes site decontamination and project governance allocations. The total approved project budget is \$683.2m.

Primary Ward

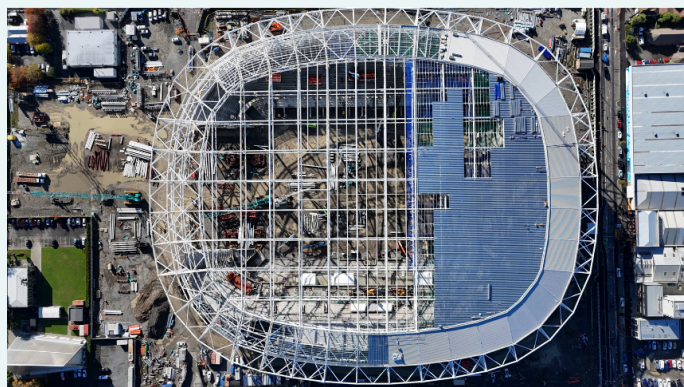
City Wide

Activity

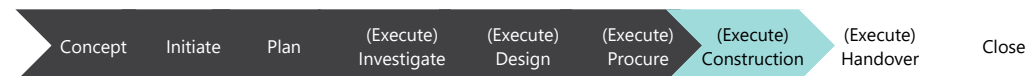
Corporate Capital



Stadium construction video update: <https://vimeo.com/1074154735>



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

Work is progressing very well on site and is on track for the completion date of 20 April 2026. The main structural elements of the roof are now in place and the laying of the solid roofing and façade cladding are progressing well. The 40 radial truss columns and radial diaphragm modules at the perimeter of the stadium have now all been installed. Installation of the precast concrete seating units (plats), to which seating will be fixed, is progressing on the lower bowls of the stands, along with the installation of stairs and handrails to the stands. The installation of services to the stands (electrical/communications, mechanical, hydraulics and fire) are progressing well, along with wall framing, wall linings, ceilings, joinery, painting and floor coverings. Work is also continuing on touch-ups and the final coat of paint to the structural steel framework. The off-site growth of the Field of Play is progressing well.

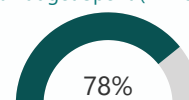
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$671.1M	671.1M	\$526.2M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$190.2M	\$200.4M	\$159.0M	(\$10.2M)

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Apr 2026	Apr 2026	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

1026 - One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha





64048 - Performing Arts Precinct - Court Theatre Building

Overall Status
On Track

Project Description

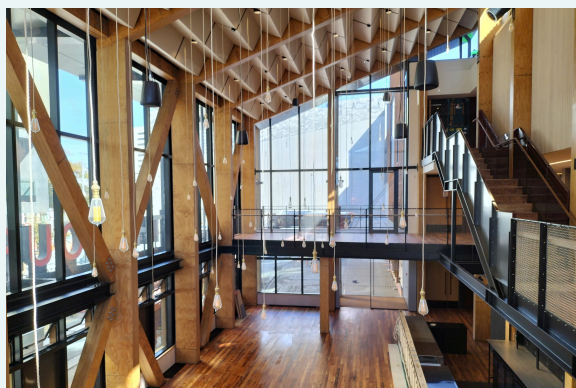
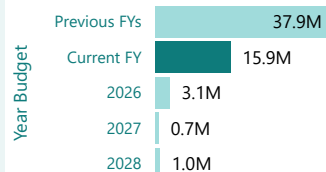
The Performing Arts Precinct is the city's outlet for creative performance, offering first-rate facilities for music, drama, dance and other performing arts. One of the anchor projects in the Christchurch Central Recovery Plan, the Performing Arts Precinct is being built in the block bounded by Armagh, Gloucester, Colombo and New Regent streets.

Primary Ward

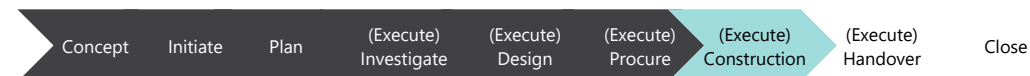
City Wide

Activity

Corporate Capital



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

The Court Theatre was formally opened to the public and presented its first show on Saturday 3rd May.

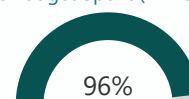
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$58.5M	58.5M	\$56.4M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$15.9M	\$20.5M	\$18.5M	(\$4.7M)

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
May 2025	May 2025	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

64048 - Performing Arts Precinct - Court Theatre Building





41987 - SW Addington Brook & Riccarton Drain Filtration Devices

Overall Status
On Track

Project Description

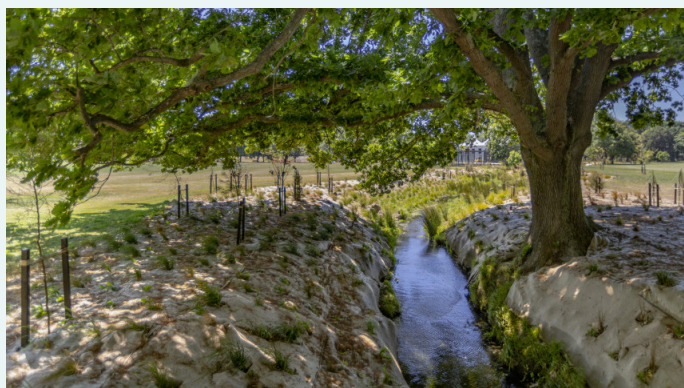
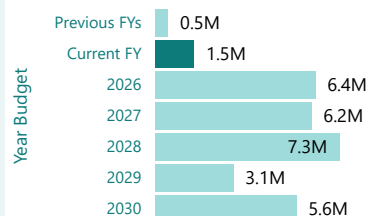
Addington Brook is a spring-fed waterway that passes through heavy industrial land in Addington, before flowing through Hagley Park to join the Ōtākaro-Avon River near the Botanic Gardens. It is a priority catchment due to poor water quality and catchment health. This project will design and construct stormwater filtration devices, including filters, civil works, associated pumping and ancillary equipment, to improve water quality in line with the CCC Surface Water Strategy and stormwater discharge consents.

Primary Ward

Central

Activity

Stormwater Drainage



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

The target completion date of June 2025 for detailed design of both facilities will not be met, due to the additional effort that was required during concept design phase to incorporate fish screens/barriers and perform thorough optioneering and council reviews. The programme is currently being reviewed with the design consultant to minimise delays including appointing senior resources. Addington Brook Preliminary design has been submitted and is under Council review. Forecasts have been updated to spread construction spend over three years, with Addington Brook constructed first and Riccarton Stream constructed second.

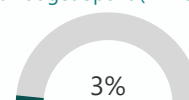
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$30.6M	30.4M	\$1.0M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$1.5M	\$0.6M	\$0.5M	\$0.9M

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Jul 2028	Jul 2028	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

41987 - SW Addington Brook & Riccarton Drain Filtration Devices





66000 - SW Ōtakaro Avon River Corridor Anzac Drive to Waitaki Street Stopbank (OARC)

Overall Status
At Risk

Project Description

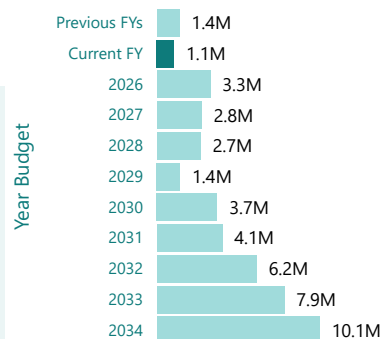
The project aims to design and construct a stopbank between Wainoni Bridge and Waitaki Street Stopbank Realignment Project. Priority has been given to the replacement of the temporary stopbank with a new long-term stopbank.

Primary Ward

Coastal

Activity

Stormwater Drainage



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

Design work on the flood protection currently on hold whilst assessment of earth stop bank vs sheet pile flood wall is completed. Stormwater treatment design is progressing as it is not affected by type of flood protection infrastructure. Currently working through how City to Sea Pathway will be integrated with flood protection wall. Once integration has been decided, preliminary design will be updated along with Assessment of Environmental Effects (AEE) for revised design. Orion power cable relocation for Sector 14 currently out to tender for construction. Current AEE, resource consent application, landscape preliminary design are on hold. Detailed design scoping is complete and will be implemented once form of redesign is agreed. Overall status is amber due to potential consenting issues of managing contaminated land and discharge of treated stormwater to area outside of stop bank and delays associated with change in design philosophy.

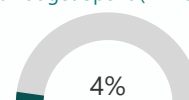
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$44.7M	44.6M	\$2.0M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$1.1M	\$0.8M	\$0.6M	\$0.3M

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Jun 2027	Jun 2027	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

66000 - SW Ōtakaro Avon River Corridor Anzac Drive to Waitaki Street Stopbank (OARC)





61615 - SW South New Brighton & Southshore Estuary Edge Flood Mitigation

Overall Status
At Risk

Project Description

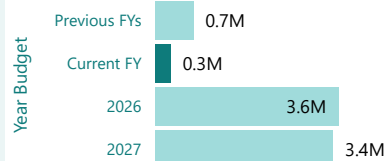
This project addresses two separate but geographically connected issues in South New Brighton and on the Southshore peninsula: 1) estuary edge erosion issues and; 2) construction of a new bund to tackle local inundation.

Primary Ward

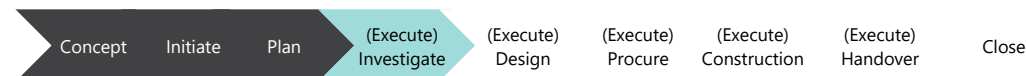
Coastal

Activity

Flood Protection & Control Works



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

It has been determined that Environment Canterbury will publicly notify the consent for a limited range of matters. Draft notification wording has been received from Ecan. For the district consents an RFI clarification response and updates to ecology reports are underway. The programme forecast reflects the known statutory timeframes related to the notification process, but this remains a risk. The overall status flag is amber due to the impacts of the consenting delays, and the ongoing uncertainty on the consenting outcome. There is also a risk that the project budget will be insufficient due to cost escalations since project initiation, and the additional effort that has been required in the early stages. Cost estimates will be updated at detailed design when consenting is complete.

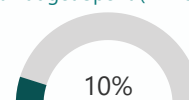
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$8.0M	8.0M	\$0.8M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$0.3M	\$0.0M	\$0.0M	\$0.3M

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Jun 2026	Nov 2027	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

61615 - SW South New Brighton & Southshore Estuary Edge Flood Mitigation





76081 - WS Tanner PS1095 Treatment Equipment & Controls

Overall Status
On Track

Project Description

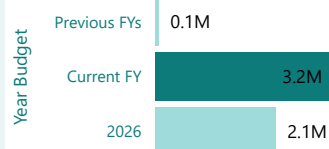
This project will provide UV treatment and chlorination equipment and controls at the Tanner water supply pump station in Woolston. The objective is to achieve Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules compliance by providing a protozoal barrier for water sourced from the two wells on site, to enable, manage and control residual disinfection.

Primary Ward

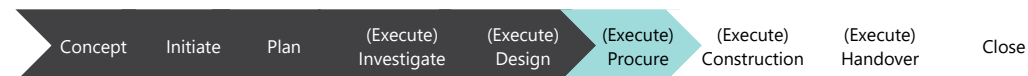
Linwood

Activity

Water Supply



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

UV reactors have been ordered. Physical works tender evaluation is underway, contract award now expected to take place in early May. Construction timeframe has been updated and is forecasting to complete in late October 2025. Factors that may impact the timeframe include the procurement of long-lead time items (UV reactors). Mitigation measures include air freighting instead of sea freighting which will save several weeks.

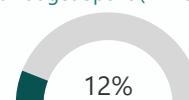
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$5.4M	3.8M	\$0.6M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$3.2M	\$1.6M	\$0.6M	\$1.6M

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Sep 2025	Oct 2025	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project: 76081 - WS Tanner PS1095 Treatment Equipment & Controls





67806 - CWTP Activated Sludge Plant

Overall Status
On Track

Project Description

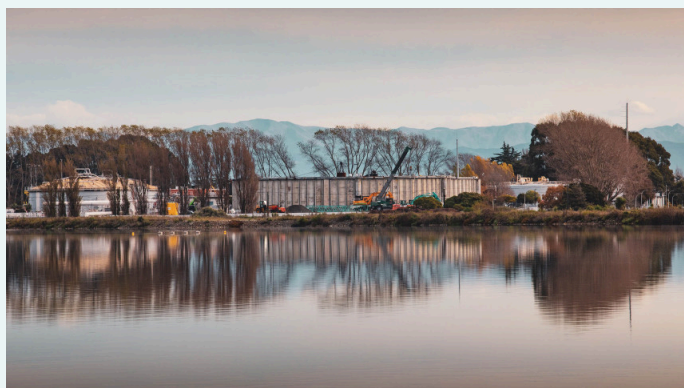
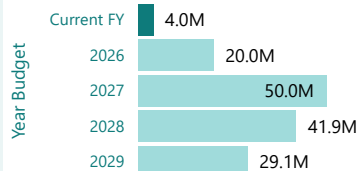
Design, construction and commissioning of a new activated sludge treatment plant at the Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Plant. The objective is to replace the trickling filter and secondary contact tank system that were damaged in the CWTP fire of November 2021.

Primary Ward

City Wide

Activity

WW Collection, Treatment & Disposal



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

The remaining work to remove any redundant structures and services from the demolition site is completed and returned back to the site. Design work for the new plant continues, with a target completion date of May 2025 for stage 1, the reactor. The full design will be completed by the end of September 2025. Three contractors have been shortlisted following an Expression of Interest to the open market. To reduce project risk, the procurement plan is to tender the work to the shortlisted contractors on a completed design for the reactor. A request for proposals will be issued in late July 2025.

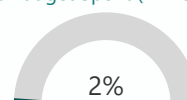
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$145.0M	144.9M	\$3.2M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$4.0M	\$3.8M	\$3.2M	\$0.2M

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Jun 2029	Jun 2029	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

67806 - CWTP Activated Sludge Plant





596 - WW Akaroa Reclaimed Water Treatment & Reuse Scheme

Overall Status
At Risk

Project Description

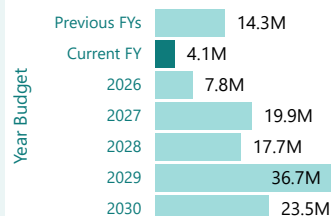
This project will provide alternative and improved treatment and disposal of wastewater at Akaroa, to meet cultural considerations and long term resource consent conditions. The scope includes a new Akaroa Wastewater Treatment Plant on Old Coach Road, a new pump station at Childrens Bay boat park, and upgrades to the wastewater network of pipes and connections. The new wastewater treatment plant will replace the existing plant at Takapūneke Reserve and the outfall discharging treated water to Akaroa Harbour.

Primary Ward

Banks Peninsula

Activity

WW Collection, Treatment & Disposal



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

Council staff have requested the resource consent hearing be paused in order to enable sufficient time for CCC, ECan and Onuku Rūnanga to respond to additional questions from the Commissioners. Given that the Akaroa Treated Wastewater Irrigation Scheme (ATWIS) consents have yet to be granted, the project delivery date has been re-forecast to September 2030. The budget reflects the proposed addition of the Duvauchelle Wastewater Treatment and Disposal scope to this project as per the Draft Annual Plan 2025/26.

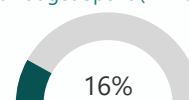
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$123.9M	122.2M	\$20.0M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$4.1M	\$6.5M	\$5.6M	(\$2.4M)

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Jul 2029	Sep 2030	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project: 596 - WW Akaroa Reclaimed Water Treatment & Reuse Scheme



Page 81

Page 82



924 - Halswell Junction Road Extension

Overall Status
At Risk

Project Description

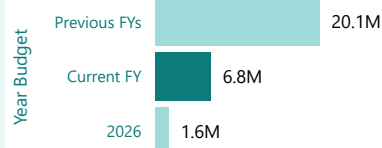
This project is for an extension of Halswell Junction Road from Foremans Road to Waterloo Business Park, installing a new level crossing at Waterloo Road. The existing level crossing and intersection of Halswell Junction Road with Waterloo Road will be closed off with a cul-de-sac. The project team are working closely with KiwiRail who are undertaking the design for the new level crossing and related rail signal changes required.

Primary Ward

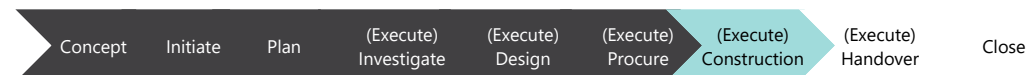
Hornby

Activity

Transport Access



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

Flag is reflective of the remaining risks to the project including the potential of increased costs from the roading contractor or KiwiRail. Construction of the level crossing is complete. KiwiRail continue to finalise the signalling works in the rail corridor. Collaboration with KiwiRail is ongoing, and the new level crossing opening is scheduled for 17-22 May 2025. Communications have started being delivered 05/05. Council roading contractor will follow this with the remaining cul-de-sac roading works, with project completion for all works now expected to be October 2025. The street name change to Panther Place has gone live on 14 April 2025, in advance of the level crossing opening to allow for everyone to get used to the new street name.

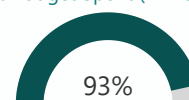
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$28.6M	28.6M	\$26.6M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$6.8M	\$6.8M	\$6.5M	(\$0.0M)

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Oct 2025	Oct 2025	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project: 924 - Halswell Junction Road Extension





27273 - Pages Road Bridge Renewal (OARC)

Overall Status
Critical

Project Description

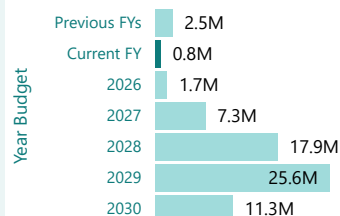
To construct a resilient replacement of the Pages Road bridge in New Brighton, including improvements to the approach roads. The design is being developed with an awareness of its potential as an important emergency evacuation route.

Primary Ward

Coastal

Activity

Transport Access



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

The Business Case to gain funding from NZTA is ongoing. Submission of the Business Case to NZTA is programmed for May 2025, with a decision expected by NZTA Board in Q3 2025. NZTA have stated that the business case must be complete and gained approval before the detailed design stage can progress, or funding will be put at risk. The forecast completion date has moved forward from April 2030 to August 2029 reflecting updated information relating to anticipated construction timeframes and consenting timelines. Overall status for the project remains red due to the ongoing project risks, including NZTA funding and consenting timelines. A budget shortfall remains and costs will continue to be refined as the project progresses.

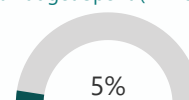
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$67.2M	79.5M	\$3.3M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$0.8M	\$0.9M	\$0.8M	(\$0.0M)

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Jun 2028	Aug 2029	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

27273 - Pages Road Bridge Renewal (OARC)





18396 - Te Kaha Surrounding Streets

Overall Status
On Track

Project Description

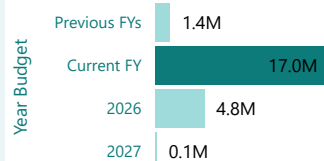
This project is for a suite of upgrades to the streets surrounding One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha, in preparation for increased activity once the stadium opens. Upgrades include widening footpaths, slower speed limits, landscaping, pedestrian crossings, parking changes and changing the travel direction of some streets. There will be significant upgrades to Lichfield St between Manchester St and Madras St, to provide safe pedestrian connectivity to the bus interchange and central city, activation of the area, and support traffic management during larger events.

Primary Ward

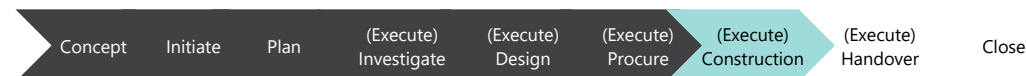
Central

Activity

Transport Access



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

Council approved the delivery of the full scope of the roading works in late-2024. These are progressing well on site, and delivery is running slightly ahead of programme. There are a large number of crews onsite, with the Three Waters works mostly complete. All areas of the site are now underway, with the day-to-day operations including hydro excavation, sweeping, line marking, asphaltting, and street lighting crews who come and go depending on requirement. The big push in May will be the completion of the new surfacing on Tuam and Madras Streets, as well as the completion of the traffic signal commissioning and the start of the planting of the landscaping beds. Due to the location of the hoardings, the roading crews are likely to mostly de-mobilise in the middle of the year, before re-mobilising to complete the footpaths once the stadium concourse work is complete.

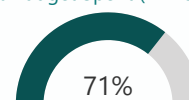
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$23.4M	23.4M	\$16.6M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$17.0M	\$18.1M	\$15.2M	(\$1.1M)

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Mar 2026	Mar 2026	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project: 18396 - Te Kaha Surrounding Streets





917 - Lincoln Road Passenger Transport Improvements (Curletts to Wrights)

Overall Status
At Risk

Project Description

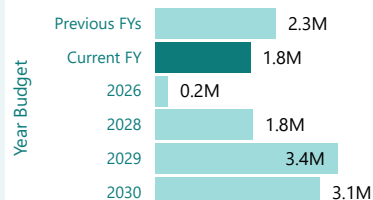
Road assets renewals and improvements of the section of Lincoln Road (Curletts to Wrights) to accommodate the core south-west public transport route on this corridor.

Primary Ward

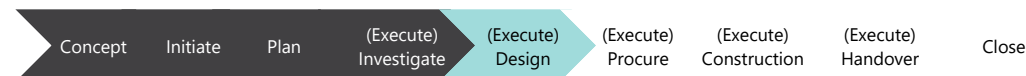
Spreydon

Activity

Transport Environment



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

The project is proposed to be deferred to 2028 – 2030 in the Draft Annual Plan 2025/26, to allow time for a business case process to determine whether the project is eligible for NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi funding in the next LTP period. The future year budgets and delivery milestone baseline have been updated to reflect the proposed re-phasing. The consultation period for the Draft Annual Plan 2025/26 has now closed; feedback from the public on the proposed deferral has been reviewed. Detailed design is primarily complete. The amber overall status reflects the uncertainty around budget which will be informed by detailed design estimates and the outstanding property purchase required.

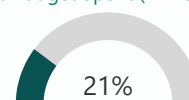
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$12.7M	12.6M	\$2.6M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$1.8M	\$0.4M	\$0.3M	\$1.4M

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Jun 2030	Jun 2030	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

917 - Lincoln Road Passenger Transport Improvements (Curletts to Wrights)





64671 - Major Cycleway - Northern Line Route (Section 1) Railway Crossings

Overall Status
On Track

Project Description

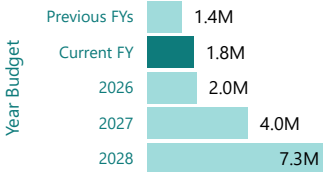
Puari ki Pū-harakeke-nui Northern Line cycleway connects Belfast, Northwood and other northern suburbs to Riccarton and Hagley Park with an off-road route that runs alongside the Northern Line railway corridor. The 7.5 km shared pathway was opened in August 2024. This project is to complete the necessary railway crossing upgrades at Harewood Road, Langdons Road, and Sawyers Arms Road. The project is in partnership with KiwiRail and dependant on the availability of KiwiRail track and signalling construction resource.

Primary Ward

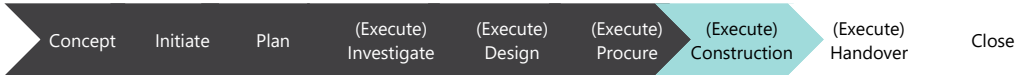
Riccarton

Activity

Transport Environment



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

Harewood Road, Langdons Road and Sawyers Arms Road Crossing Upgrade civils and track construction is complete. The latest information from KiwiRail advises that commissioning may be able to be undertaken in July 2025, however this is still dependant on confirmation of KiwiRail resource and materials.

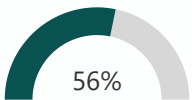
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$16.5M	13.5M	\$9.3M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$1.8M	\$8.2M	\$7.9M	(\$6.3M)

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Apr 2026	Jul 2025	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

64671 - Major Cycleway - Northern Line Route (Section 1) Railway Crossings





23101 - Major Cycleway - Nor'West Arc Route (Section 3) University to Harewood

Overall Status
On Track

Project Description

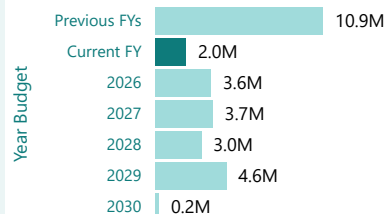
The Nor'West Arc Te Ara O-Rakipaoa cycleway provides a safer route for cyclists to get to school, university, work and local shops. Making it safer for people to bike helps reduce congestion, lowers emissions and makes it easier for cyclists to get around. This project is for one of the three sections of this cycleway, and runs along Ilam Road, from the University of Canterbury to Aorangi Road, near Jellie Park. The cycleway will eventually extend to Harewood Road.

Primary Ward

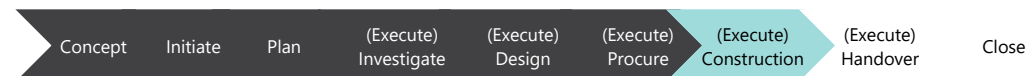
Fendalton

Activity

Transport Environment



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

Section 3A of the cycleway (University to Aorangi Road) was completed in mid-2024. Section 3B (Aorangi to Harewood Road) has been split into 3 parts, due to other asset renewals, coordination with wastewater upgrades and street renewals along Aorangi Road, Wairakei Road and Matsons Ave. Key risks to the project include service clashes, ground conditions and budget. The three parts are 1) Section 3B - Brookside to Condell; this is now in construction with forecast completion in September 2025, 2) Section 3B - Ilam to Brookside; detailed design to be completed, forecast commencement of construction late 2025 and 3) Section 3B - Condell to Harewood; detailed design to be completed, forecast commencement of construction early 2026. All Section 3 works are forecasted to be completed by July 2026.

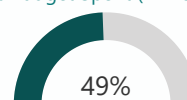
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$28.1M	28.1M	\$13.7M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$2.0M	\$3.9M	\$2.8M	(\$1.9M)

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Jul 2026	Jul 2026	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

23101 - Major Cycleway - Nor'West Arc Route (Section 3) University to Harewood





26601 - Major Cycleway - Ōtākaro Avon Route (Section 1) Fitzgerald to Swanns Road Bridge (OARC)

Overall Status
On Track

Project Description

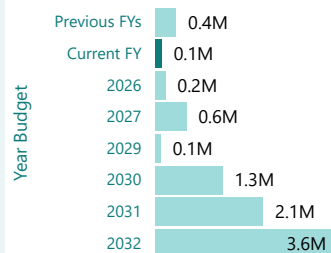
The Avon-Otakaro Route or Puari ki Te Karoro cycleway connects New Brighton to the Central City. This is one of three sections of the route and runs from Fitzgerald Ave to Swanns Road Bridge.

Primary Ward

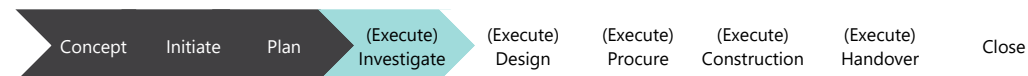
Central

Activity

Transport Environment



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

Preliminary high level draft route assessment has been completed. This was undertaken early so that decisions around the red zone and the Pages Road Bridge renewal could be further informed. The majority of project funds for construction are allocated in the Draft Annual Plan 2025/26 to FY29 - FY32. Budget is allocated in FY26 and FY27 to allow the route assessment to be confirmed and some scheme design work to commence. Any unspent current FY25 funds to be moved into FY26 as per the council resolution CAPL/2024/00009 - Council Annual Plan meeting on 10/12/2024.

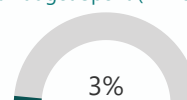
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$8.4M	8.3M	\$0.3M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$0.1M	\$0.0M	\$0.0M	\$0.1M

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Jun 2032	Jun 2032	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

26601 - Major Cycleway - Ōtākaro Avon Route (Section 1) Fitzgerald to Swanns Road Bridge (OARC)



26608 - Major Cycleway - South Express Route (Section 1) Hei Hei to Jones

Overall Status

At Risk

Project Description

Puari ki Niho-toto South Express cycleway connects Templeton in the west to the Central City, via Islington, Sockburn, Upper Riccarton and Riccarton.

Project Phase

Primary Ward

Hornby

Activity

Transport Environment

Year Budget

Previous FYs	4.4M
Current FY	2.0M
2026	5.5M
2027	5.2M
2028	5.8M

Overall Status Commentary

The full route currently stands at approximately 10km of uninterrupted cycleway and shared path. Work is progressing on documentation for the next tender which is anticipated to be mid-year and will include the physical construction of the cycleway through Templeton, and linemarking and signage through Waterloo Business Park. KiwiRail have advised that they have temporarily placed on hold the design of the Parker Street level crossing signals and the integration with the cycleway's signalised crossing. A restart date has not yet been advised. The delivery complete milestone has been provisionally updated to December 2027; this has been re-baselined via Change Request this month. The Overall Status flag remains amber to reflect the ongoing uncertainty relating to KiwiRail's design timelines, and the risk of contaminated land for the Templeton package of work.

Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$22.9M	22.9M	\$5.8M	<div></div>

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$2.0M	\$1.6M	\$1.5M	\$0.4M

% Budget Spent (All Years)

Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Dec 2027	Dec 2027	<div></div>

Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

26608 - Major Cycleway - South Express Route (Section 1) Hei Hei to Jones



26611 - Major Cycleway - Wheels To Wings Route (Section 1) Linking Nor'West Arc And Northern Line MCRs

Overall Status
On Track

Project Description

The Wheels to Wings Major Cycle Route, Papanui ki Waiwhetū is a 4.5 kilometre cycleway that runs down Harewood Road from Papanui Road to the existing cycle and pedestrian underpass at Johns Road near the airport, and connects to the Nor'West Arc and Northern Line cycleways in Papanui. This is one of three sections to this route. The total proposed budget for all three sections is \$31.1m, based on the Draft Annual Plan 2025/26.

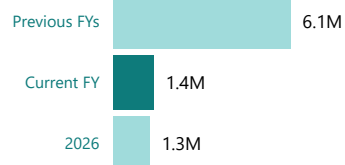
Primary Ward

Papanui

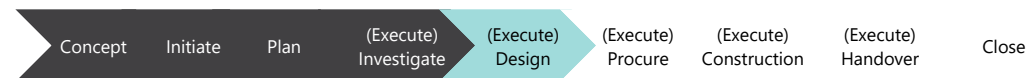
Activity

Transport Environment

Year Budget



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

Section 1, with the updated scope, is the only section currently proceeding as per the Council decision on 10 December 2024. Delivery of Sections 2 and 3 has been deferred until later in the LTP period. Harewood/Gardiners/Breens intersection, and the Harewood School crossing have been removed from the MCR scope and combined into a joint project for delivery. Section 1 works will connect the Nor'West Arc MCR (near Matsons Avenue) to the Northern Line MCR (railway line). The project is currently in the detailed design phase, which is 80% and is being finalised and prepared for tender. The change request to transfer budget from Section 1 to the other two sections in alignment with the Council's decision on 10 December 2024 has now been processed.

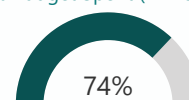
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$8.7M	8.7M	\$6.5M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$1.4M	\$0.4M	\$0.4M	\$1.0M

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Jun 2027	Jun 2027	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

26611 - Major Cycleway - Wheels To Wings Route (Section 1) Linking Nor'West Arc And Northern Line MCRs





2356 - Akaroa Wharf Renewal

Overall Status
At Risk

Project Description

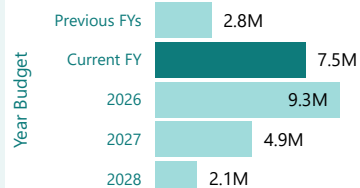
The iconic Akaroa Wharf, originally built in 1887, is being replaced as it is nearing the end of its usable life. The new wharf will not be a replica of the existing one but be its own structure – using the best materials available for the conditions, which complement the local environment and take into consideration the longer-term maintenance costs. Working with commercial operators regarding temporary access and operation during the construction period is also part of the scope of works.

Primary Ward

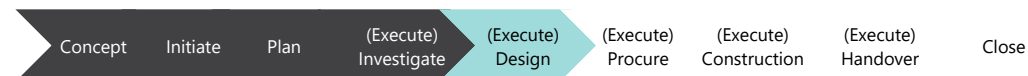
Banks Peninsula

Activity

Parks & Foreshore



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

Early Contractor Involvement (ECI) for the Pre-Construction Services Agreement has been awarded to HEB Construction. ECI process is underway and covers construction method refinement, risk management & value engineering. Latest estimates for the Akaroa Wharf Renewal shows \$3.67m over budget however savings opportunities have been identified though ECI phase and are being worked through to confirm valid. Updated estimates reflecting validated saving opportunities is due early May. Resource Consent submission delayed as scope is refined. Construction to start when resource consent is granted and is expected to run from early 2026 to mid-2027.

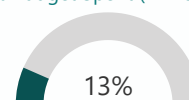
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$26.6M	30.3M	\$3.5M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$7.5M	\$0.9M	\$0.7M	\$6.7M

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Jul 2027	Jul 2027	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project: 2356 - Akaroa Wharf Renewal





68173 - Ōtākaro-Avon River Corridor City to Sea Shared Use Pathway (OARC)

Overall Status
On Track

Project Description

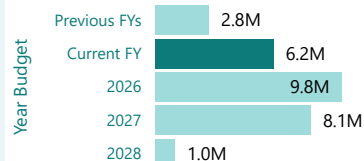
The City to Sea Pathway runs through the heart of the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor. The 11-kilometre-long, shared-use, all-weather route will largely follow the course of the Ōtākaro Avon River from Barbadoes Street in the central city to Pages Road in New Brighton. The pathway will generally be four metres wide and may feature short sections of boardwalk to allow for drainage and contours in the land. It is designed to be enjoyed by everyone, and a network of minor paths will connect the pathway to the surrounding communities.

Primary Ward

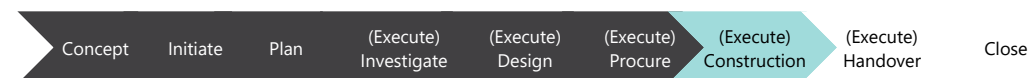
City Wide

Activity

Parks & Foreshore



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

Construction of the City to Sea West pathway portion (Fitzgerald Avenue to Kerrs Road, SP1) and the transport elements (SP2) have practical competition. The contract for the new Dallington footbridge has been awarded to HEB, off site manufacturing in progress. City to Sea East portion (Kerrs Road to Wainoni Road) has full consent, and the Quantity Surveyor estimate and costing/budget checks are being completed. Lighting design currently underway. Construction is anticipated to commence from September pending the completion of the tender process. City to Sea SH74 to Waitaki in preliminary design and working through flood management solution with Three Waters.

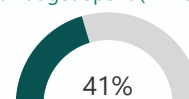
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$28.0M	27.3M	\$11.4M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$6.2M	\$9.9M	\$8.6M	(\$3.7M)

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Jun 2027	Jun 2027	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project:

68173 - Ōtākaro-Avon River Corridor City to Sea Shared Use Pathway (OARC)





20836 - Ōmōkihi (South Library & Service Centre Rebuild)

Overall Status
On Track

Project Description

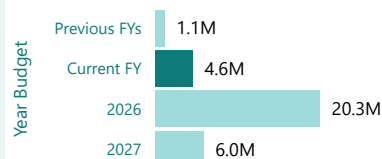
The South Library and Service Centre building was badly damaged in the 2010/2011 earthquakes. Temporary strengthening has made the facility safe to occupy, but a rebuild is planned to future-proof the facility. The new building will remain on the same site, and have approximately the same floor area as the existing building. The concept design focuses on reconnecting the building with the landscape, and improves how the space can be used, providing greater flexibility for the future.

Primary Ward

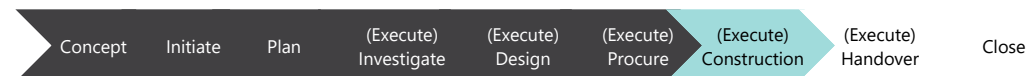
Cashmere

Activity

Christchurch City Libraries



Project Phase



Overall Status Commentary

Cook Brothers Construction Ltd have been appointed, and establishment of the site is now underway. The Council and Contractors team will be active in the community providing proactive updates and opportunities to visit site. The project budget is \$32 million including landscaping & carpark improvements. It is anticipated construction phase will take approximately 19 months. The South Christchurch Farmers' Market remains open every Sunday morning.

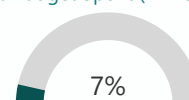
Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$32.1M	32.0M	\$2.3M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$4.6M	\$2.3M	\$1.1M	\$2.4M

% Budget Spent (All Years)



Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Jan 2027	Jan 2027	



Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project: 20836 - Ōmōkihi (South Library & Service Centre Rebuild)



Christchurch
City Council

1017 - Parakiore Recreation and Sports Centre (formerly Metro Sport Facility)

Overall Status
On Track

Project Description

The Parakiore Recreation and Sport Centre will be the largest aquatic and indoor recreation and leisure venue of its kind in New Zealand, accessible to people of all ages and abilities. This outstanding sports facility will cater for the recreational community of the Canterbury region, as well as educational and high-performance communities. Construction is being managed by Crown Infrastructure Delivery, and is jointly funded with the Crown, with the Council being the operator of the facility after completion.

Primary Ward

City Wide

Activity

Recreation, Sports, Comm Arts & Events


Year Budget

Previous FYs

150.2M

Current FY

1.2M



Project Phase

Concept

Initiate

Plan

(Execute)
Investigate

(Execute)
Design

(Execute)
Procure

(Execute)
Construction

(Execute)
Handover

Close

Overall Status Commentary

Services, linings, painting and fit-out continue across multiple zones. Liners have been installed to the Competition Pool, and the shallow and deep water Leisure Pools. On the aquatic play tower, work is underway installing the safety netting beneath the structure and slides. Beside the play tower, installation of the runouts for the five eel-inspired hydrosides is also underway. The installation of the community courts is now complete, including the line marking. External landscape planting is continuing, along with construction of paths, garden beds and accessways. Crown Infrastructure Delivery (CID) have provided an updated forecast construction completion date of early October 2025. Once the construction has been completed, the building will be fitted out by the Council, with an anticipated opening by the end of 2025.

Financials - All Years

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Financial Status
\$151.5M	151.5M	\$150.5M	

Financials - Current Financial Year

Budget	Forecast	Actuals	Variance
\$1.2M	\$0.4M	\$0.3M	\$0.9M

% Budget Spent (All Years)

99%

Project Delivery Complete Milestone

Baseline	Forecast	Time Status
Dec 2025	Nov 2025	

Back to Main Report

Watchlist Project: 1017 - Parakiore Recreation and Sports Centre (formerly Metro Sport Facility)

Item No.: 9

Page 95

Appendix 2 Transport CRAF Report

Introduction

The Christchurch Regeneration Acceleration Facility (CRAF) was announced in 2017, as part of the 'Plan for Canterbury' to accelerate Christchurch's recovery after the earthquakes. Council worked with the Treasury on an Investment Case to secure CRAF funding for transport projects. This funding is allocated across seven programmes. This report provides a quarterly status update on the Transport CRAF programme.



Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham – Package of pedestrian, cycle, minor intersection improvements, St Peters School improvements



Richmond – Neighbourhood Greenway Cycleway, Pareawa Banks Avenue School



Riccarton – Pedestrian Improvement, Deans Avenue crossing in construction

Report Key

Overall Status	Forecast (All Years)	Project Delivery Forecast
Green - On Track	Forecast within budget	< 30 days delay
Amber - At Risk	Forecast overspend < 5%	31 - 60 days delay
Red - Critical	Forecast overspend > 5%	> 61 days delay
<small>Set by Project Manager</small>	<small>All Years Forecast vs. Budget</small>	<small>Project Delivery Complete Milestone Forecast (or Actual) vs. Baseline</small>

CRAF Quarterly Programme Updates (April 2025)

Linwood & Woolston: Five of the six projects are complete. The landscaping on Rhona and Smith streets was completed in April. Consultation has closed on the Chelsea Street renewal and the decision report will be coming to the Community Board for approval in June.

New Brighton: Marine Parade (Hawke to Bowhill) street renewal is the only active project in the New Brighton programme. Marine Parade was approved by the Community Board in December 2024 and Council in February 2025. The resolutions will be coming to the Community Board for approval in June along with information relating to the cost increases. Construction is anticipated to start in August 2025.

Riccarton: Three of the six projects are complete. Construction is underway on the Deans Avenue pedestrian improvements. The Brockworth Place street renewal was approved by the Community Boards in March and construction is anticipated to start in August 2025. Consultation is complete on the package of minor cycle, footpath and traffic calming improvements, with Community Board approval to follow.

Richmond: Two of the four projects are complete. Slater Street renewal was approved by the Community Board in February and construction is anticipated to start near the end of 2025. The remaining linemarking and construction on the Neighbourhood Greenway Cycleway is near completion.

Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham: Three of the six projects are complete. Construction on the Sefton Place street renewal is underway. The Barrington Street, Milton Street, Lyttelton Street improvements, and Selwyn Street improvements decision reports will be coming to the Community Board for approval in July. The remainder of the Colombo and Somerfield streets improvements are currently being priced by the contractor. The package of pedestrian, cycle, minor intersection improvements is complete, which included work at St Peters School, Waltham School, the Norwood Street/Fisher Avenue intersection and Rosewarne Street.

Public Transport: There are currently nine projects in the programme, eight have been schemed. Scoping of the Colombo Street Bus Priority has recently been added to the programme to address travel time and reliability issues. The remaining funds within the programme will be reallocated to new projects that align with the CRAF Public Transport Programme, staff will report to Council following completion of the Annual Plan process. Funding assistance to deliver the CRAF section of the Lincoln Road bus priority (Whiteleigh Avenue to Wrights Road) is proposed to be requested through NZTA.

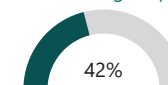
Road Safety Priorities: All 21 city-wide projects in the programme are complete and all programme budget has been allocated.

Total Budget (All Years)

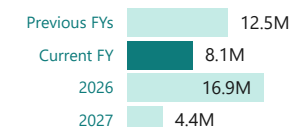
Total Budget

41.9M

% Total Budget Spent

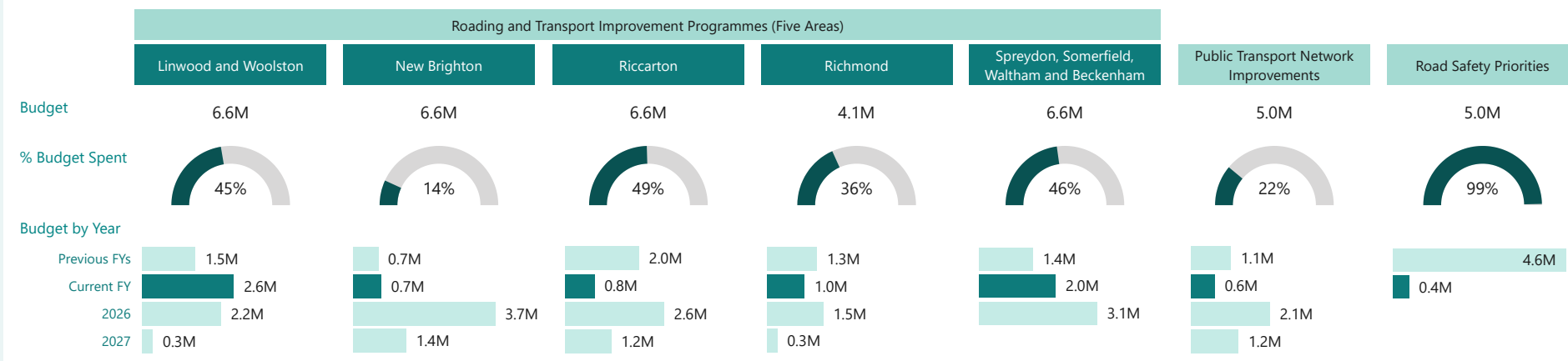


Total Budget by Year



CRAF Programme Budgets (All Years)

Funding is allocated to the seven programmes as below. Some re-phasing of CRAF project budgets (from FY25/FY26 to FY26/FY27) has taken place via change request since the prior report, to better align annual budgets with forecasts. A further \$1.6m (CRAF Subsidy) is currently held at overall CRAF programme level. Staff will report to the Finance & Performance Committee for approval as to where this additional funding is distributed.



Five Area Programmes - Roading & Transport Improvements

Linwood & Woolston Programme

ID	Project	Phase	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Overall Status	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Project Delivery Baseline	Project Delivery Forecast
61020	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Area Project Planning & Funding	(Execute) Investigate	10%		2.5M	1.0M	0.2M	Mar-24	Jun-26	Jun-26
71636	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Chelsea Street Renewal	(Execute) Investigate	31%		0.8M	3.0M	0.2M	Feb-26	Jun-26	Jun-26
72239	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Butterfield and Worcester Street Renewal	Close	36%		0.8M	0.3M	0.3M	May-24	Jun-26	Aug-24
77989	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Rhona Street Pedestrian Improvements	Close	74%		0.5M	0.4M	0.3M	Oct-24	Mar-25	Dec-24
71638	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Smith Street Cycle & Pedestrian Improvements	Close	85%		0.9M	0.8M	0.7M	Oct-24	Jun-25	Dec-24
71637	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Linwood Avenue School Slip Lane Upgrade	Close	95%		0.7M	0.7M	0.7M	Apr-24	Jun-24	Jun-24
71640	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Wyon Street and Hulbert Street Renewal - (Not Proceeding Via CRAF)	Closed	100%		0.3M	0.3M	0.3M			
72240	Linwood Woolston CRAF - Tilford Street Pedestrian Improvements	Close	100%		0.1M	0.1M	0.1M	Feb-24	Jun-24	Jun-24
Total			45%		6.6M	6.6M	2.9M			

New Brighton Programme

ID	Project	Phase	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Overall Status	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Project Delivery Baseline	Project Delivery Forecast
61030	New Brighton CRAF - Area Project Planning & Funding	(Execute) Investigate	12%		2.6M	0.4M	0.3M		Jun-26	Jun-26
72242	New Brighton CRAF - Marine Parade (Hawke to Bowhill) Street Renewal	(Execute) Design	15%		4.0M	6.2M	0.6M	Aug-25	Jun-27	Apr-26
Total			14%		6.6M	6.6M	0.9M			

Riccarton Programme

ID	Project	Phase	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Overall Status	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Project Delivery Baseline	Project Delivery Forecast
61031	Riccarton CRAF - Area Project Planning & Funding	(Execute) Investigate	11%		2.2M	1.4M	0.2M	Mar-24	Jun-26	Jun-26
73673	Riccarton CRAF - Package of minor cycle, footpath and traffic calming improvements	(Execute) Investigate	25%		0.3M	0.3M	0.1M	May-25	Jun-25	Jun-25
73567	Riccarton CRAF - Pedestrian Improvements	(Execute) Construction	26%		0.6M	0.5M	0.2M	Apr-25	Jun-25	Jun-25
73573	Riccarton CRAF - Brockworth Place Street Renewal (Deans Avenue to #23)	(Execute) Design	34%		0.8M	2.0M	0.3M	Aug-25	Apr-25	Dec-25
73572	Riccarton CRAF - Bradshaw Terrace Street Renewal	Close	91%		1.6M	1.5M	1.5M	Mar-24	Apr-25	Aug-24
73676	Riccarton CRAF - Waimairi Road pedestrian improvements	(Execute) Handover	99%		0.8M	0.8M	0.8M	Aug-24	Dec-24	Dec-24
73677	Riccarton CRAF - Package of tactile pavers	Close	99%		0.2M	0.2M	0.2M	Feb-24	Apr-24	Apr-24
Total			49%		6.6M	6.6M	3.2M			

Five Area Programmes - Roading & Transport Improvements

Richmond Programme

ID	Project	Phase	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Overall Status	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Project Delivery Baseline	Project Delivery Forecast
71497	Richmond CRAF - Slater Street renewal	(Execute) Design	13%		2.0M	2.0M	0.3M	Sep-25	Jun-25	Mar-26
71496	Richmond CRAF - Neighbourhood greenway cycleway	(Execute) Construction	15%		0.3M	0.3M	0.0M	Mar-25	Jun-25	May-25
71495	Richmond CRAF - Intersection upgrades	Close	59%		1.3M	1.3M	0.8M	Nov-23	Jun-25	Jun-25
61036	Richmond CRAF - Area Project Planning & Funding	(Execute) Investigate	92%		0.3M	0.3M	0.3M	Oct-23	Jun-26	Jun-26
71498	Richmond CRAF - Speed Restriction	Closed	100%		0.1M	0.1M	0.1M	Aug-23	Dec-23	Dec-23
Total			36%		4.1M	4.0M	1.5M			

Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham & Beckenham Programme

ID	Project	Phase	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Overall Status	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Project Delivery Baseline	Project Delivery Forecast
73679	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Sefton Place street renewal	(Execute) Construction	12%		1.2M	1.2M	0.1M	Apr-25	Dec-25	Aug-25
73697	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Dominion Ave(Milton St to ChCh Sth) (Not Proceeding)	Closed	15%		0.6M	0.1M	0.1M			
73818	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Colombo St, Somerfield St, Selwyn St improvements	(Execute) Investigate	23%		1.5M	1.5M	0.3M	Sep-25	Mar-26	Mar-26
73836	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Barrington St, Milton St, Lyttelton St Improvements	(Execute) Investigate	34%		0.7M	0.7M	0.2M	Sep-25	Mar-26	Mar-26
61037	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Area Project Planning & Funding	(Execute) Investigate	40%		0.5M	0.2M	0.2M	Feb-24	Jun-26	Jun-26
73821	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Package Of Pedestrian, Cycle, Minor Intersection Imp	(Execute) Handover	92%		1.0M	1.0M	0.9M	Jan-25	Dec-25	Apr-25
73678	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Speed restrictions	Close	96%		0.9M	0.9M	0.8M	Dec-23	Jun-25	Sep-24
73699	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Package of footpath resurfacing improvements	Close	97%		0.3M	0.2M	0.2M	Oct-24	Dec-24	Dec-24
73812	Spreydon, Somerfield, Waltham, Beckenham CRAF - Cecil Place street renewal (Not Proceeding Via CRAF)	Closed	102%		0.0M	0.0M	0.0M			
Total			46%		6.6M	5.8M	3.0M			

Public Transport Network Improvements & Road Safety Priorities

Public Transport Programme

ID	Project	Phase	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Overall Status	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Project Delivery Baseline	Project Delivery Forecast
65814	Programme - Public Transport Network Improvements Programme (CRAF)	Concept	0%		1.5M	1.5M	0.0M		Jun-26	Jun-26
78857	Public Transport CRAF - Colombo Street Bus Priority	Drawdowns	0%		0.1M	0.1M	0.0M		Jun-26	Jun-26
66294	Public Transport CRAF - Bus Priority, Lincoln Road (Whiteleigh Avenue to Wrights Road)	(Execute) Design	11%		2.1M	2.0M	0.2M		Jun-30	Jun-30
66289	Public Transport CRAF - Advance Bus Detection	(Execute) Design	14%		0.6M	0.5M	0.1M		Jun-26	Jun-26
66288	Public Transport CRAF - Bus Priority Scheme Design, Riccarton Road (Matipo Street to Waimairi Road)	Closed	100%		0.3M	0.3M	0.3M		May-25	Jan-25
66290	Public Transport CRAF - Intersection Improvements, Bus Transfers	Closed	100%		0.0M	0.0M	0.0M		Jun-25	Jan-25
66291	Public Transport CRAF - Bus Priority Scheme Design, Gloucester Street	Close	100%		0.1M	0.1M	0.1M		Jul-24	Jul-24
66292	Public Transport CRAF - Bus Priority Scheme Design, Shirley Road	Close	100%		0.1M	0.1M	0.1M		Jun-24	Jun-24
66296	Public Transport CRAF - Bus Priority Scheme Design, Ferry Road	Closed	100%		0.2M	0.2M	0.2M		Jun-24	Jun-24
66295	Public Transport CRAF - Bus Priority Scheme Design, Cashmere Road	Closed	100%		0.1M	0.1M	0.1M		Dec-24	Dec-24
Total			22%		5.0M	4.9M	1.1M			

Road Safety Priorities Programme

ID	Project	Phase	% Budget Spent (All Years)	Overall Status	Budget (All Years)	Forecast (All Years)	Actuals (All Years)	Construction Start Forecast	Project Delivery Baseline	Project Delivery Forecast
62329	Road Safety Priorities Delivery Package (CRAF)	(Execute) Handover	99%		5.0M	5.0M	5.0M	Feb-23	Oct-24	Oct-24
Total			99%		5.0M	5.0M	5.0M			

10. ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd - Quarter 3 2024/25 Performance Report

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/2329900

Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua: Linda Gibb, Performance Advisor, Finance.

Accountable ELT Bede Carran, General Manager Finance, Risk & Performance / Chief
Member Pouwhakarae: Financial Officer

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to present ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd's (CNZHL's) performance report for the nine months 1 July 2024 to 31 March 2025.
- 1.2 This report has been written as a result of receiving CNZHL's Quarter 3 performance report on 15 May 2025 which is within the timeframe required by section 66(3) of the Local Government Act 2002. It is at **Attachment A**.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd - Quarter 3 2024/25 Performance Report.

3. Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 3.1 The Council contracts activities and services from CNZHL, pursuant to its activity management plan, that support the Long Term Plan 2024-34 (LTP). CNZHL reports its performance quarterly against both Statement of Intent (SOI) targets and levels of service. CNZHL also raises third party revenue from sources such as the government, Christchurch International Airport Ltd and other Canterbury councils.
- 3.2 The funding supports activities and services designed to improve productivity, liveability and attractiveness for Ōtautahi Christchurch. This includes attracting businesses, visitors, investment and events to the city, undertaking urban development, through central government funding supporting businesses to achieve sustainability, and adopting new technologies and innovations.

4. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro



- 4.1 CNZHL advises that its performance reporting has been subject to ongoing refinement over the past year. CNZHL notes that the Quarter 3 report is structured to reflect economic outcomes and progress for the city and region, along with CNZHL's contributions to these outcomes, though not necessarily within the timeframe of the statistics provided.
- 4.2 For major and business events, key statistics have been advised that drive economic and social returns to the city. These statistics inform CNZHL's prioritisation of events in the future.

4.3 The following table presents CNZHL's unaudited financial data to 31 March 2025:

	Actual YTD to Mar 2025 \$m	Budget to Mar 2025 \$m	Variance \$m	Actual YTD to Mar 2024 \$m	Variance \$m
Council core funding	11.9	11.9	-	11.9	-
Third party revenue	2.3	1.8	+0.5	3.2	-0.9
Operating expenditure	13.2	13.7	-0.5	14.2	-1.0
Surplus/(Deficit) before tax	1.0	0	+1.0	0.9	+0.1

- 4.4 **Against budget**, third party revenue is higher by \$0.5 million from new one-off funding attracted by CNZHL for screen grants, the Buskers Festival, and contributions to campaigns and events from Selwyn and Hurunui District Councils, Christchurch International Airport Ltd and TourismNZ. Operating costs are lower by \$0.5 million due to a timing difference between receiving the revenue (by March 2025) and making the expenditure (likely to be in Quarter 4).
- 4.5 **Against last year**, third party revenue is lower by \$0.9 million, and operating costs by \$1 million due to residual government COVID-19 recovery funding received and expended in the prior year.
- 4.6 **Full year outturn** – CNZHL has advised that it expects to meet its SOI and Levels of Service targets by 30 June 2025.
- 4.7 **Non-financial performance targets** - CNZHL collects data to measure six monthly its progress in achieving its key performance indicators of creating short and long- term jobs, stimulating economic growth, and attracting visitor spend and investment into Christchurch.
- 4.8 Appendix 1 of CNZHL's performance report provides the half year (1 July to 31 December 2024) assessment that it reported to the Council in March 2025.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	ChristchurchNZ Holdings Ltd Quarter 3 2024-25 Performance Report	25/960670	103

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Linda Gibb - Performance Monitoring Advisor CCO
Approved By	Bede Carran - General Manager Finance, Risk & Performance / Chief Financial Officer



ChristchurchNZ Holdings Limited

Quarter Three Report 2024-2025

ChristchurchNZ

Powered by
Christchurch City Council

1. Executive summary

What a great summer to be in Ōtautahi Christchurch.

Our city and district hosted seven Major Events attended by an estimated 96,000 people and welcomed visitors from 89 cruise ships. The expanded Electric Avenue music festival generated \$10.5 million in visitor spend, the highest total for a Christchurch Major Event in the past decade.

Attractiveness is one of our three strategic outcomes for the city so it is encouraging that 95% per cent of surveyed residents who attended the World Buskers Festival and NZ Squash Open agreed that hosting such events increases their pride in Christchurch and make it a more enjoyable place to live.

ChristchurchNZ has facilitated and sponsored these and numerous other events and activities across the city during Q3 – resulting in all Levels of Service and organisational Key Performance Indicators being either on track or already exceeding targets for 2024/25.

On behalf of the city ChristchurchNZ hosted influential visits from Silicon Valley tech leaders (Far-Out Investor 4x4 Tour), international wine writers, influencers and media (Pinot Noir 2025) and generated 433 pieces of attributable city-related media coverage — with a potential reach of 588.64 million people.

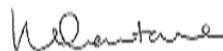
Long-term advanced planning, building strong partnerships and relationships, and gaining leverage underpin much of our work to increase the city's productivity, attractiveness and liveability. Our collaborative work alongside Venues Ōtautahi and Christchurch City Council Sport and Recreation exemplify this: we are jointly developing a cohesive campaign to optimise opportunities generated by the upcoming opening of Parakiore Recreation and Sport Centre and One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha.

Our long-term focus is reaping results as seen through the Q3 momentum in two of our ongoing Urban Development projects. Sydenham Yard negotiations progressed through the conditional period, and we celebrated the opening of the first stage of the progressive home ownership initiative at Te Pākau Maru (New Brighton).

Winter is shaping up to be equally positive for the city. Following a successful bid to central government for funding, we are running the *Winter Different* campaign from June to September to attract east coast Australians to explore the city and the region's diverse winter offerings. And one of the most promising business investments in the city, the launch of Bio Ora's CAR-T therapy centre, is making good progress on the clinical trial that underpins its business model.



Ali Adams
Chief Executive



Lauren Quaintance
Chair of the Board

ChristchurchNZ

christchurchnz.com

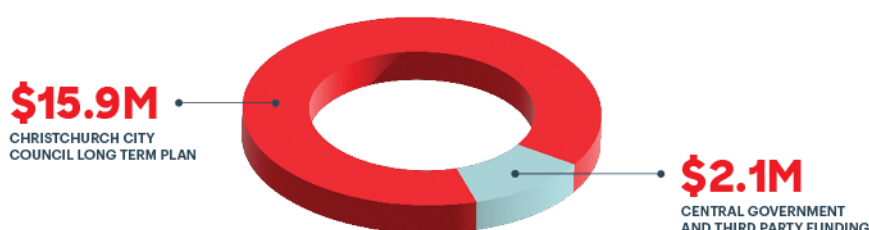
2. About ChristchurchNZ

Structure and funding

CNZ is a Christchurch City Council-controlled organisation and a public benefit entity. It is a wholly owned subsidiary of CNZ Holdings Ltd with a common board. CNZ delivers economic development services as set out in the Levels of Service in the Council's Long-Term Plan. CNZ has an independent board including two Councillor-appointed directors. The organisation has ~73.5 FTE equivalent staff.

We are funded primarily by our shareholder, Christchurch City Council, with \$15.9m in LTP funding for the 2024/25 year plus \$2.1 million from the Crown and third parties. The Board approved a budget of \$18.8 million resulting in a planned deficit of \$0.65 million, funded from reserves.

In addition to the core funding provided through the LTP, the council has approved funding for events and the screen grant (Yr1 \$400k) through the City Partner Group, Event Ecosystem Funding.



Strategic direction and delivering on outcomes

CNZ's purpose is: *Together we're shaping an economy where people and places thrive.*

The Council provides an annual [Letter of Expectations](#) to CNZ. In response, the Board develops an annual [Statement of Intent](#) outlining objectives, nature, scope of activities and performance measures based on the Council's expectations.

This report provides a quarterly update on how we are implementing our shareholder-approved core strategic directions, through our strategic framework:

- encouraging regenerative economic growth, as set out in the City Economic Ambition
- strengthening the City Identity locally, nationally and internationally, and
- partnering with stakeholders and local communities to deliver the Destination Management Plans for Ōtautahi Christchurch and Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula.

This framework drives progress towards **measurable outcomes to increase Christchurch's productivity, liveability and attractiveness.**

ChristchurchNZ

christchurchnz.com

3. Productivity – what’s happening?

Economic update

Christchurch’s GDP growth to March 2025 increased by 1.7%. This was above the rate of national growth, which was 1.4% over the same period¹. Local business growth figures have also continued their upward trajectory. The number of business units in Canterbury hit another record high during February, (see table, right) with a 1.8% lift from the same month in 2024². Canterbury’s consumer confidence was the strongest in the country during March. Confidence among Canterbury consumers can be linked to the performance of the agricultural sector, which has been supported by growth in commodity prices and therefore export revenues².

Change in number of business units by region, year to February 2025		
	Growth rate	Real change
Otago	3.1%	984
Tasman	2.1%	156
Canterbury	1.8%	1,395
Northland	1.7%	390
Waikato	1.4%	849
Gisborne	1.2%	66
Bay of Plenty	1.2%	489
Auckland	1.0%	2,232
New Zealand	0.9%	5,607
West Coast	0.9%	33
Manawatu-Whanganui	0.5%	141
Southland	0.2%	33
Hawke’s Bay	0.2%	45
Marlborough	0.0%	0
Taranaki	-0.4%	-63
Nelson	-0.7%	-48
Wellington	-1.8%	-1,095

Source: Westpac

ChristchurchNZ’s contribution

In Q3, ChristchurchNZ either led or partnered in delivering activities and hosting opportunities that contributed to directly and indirectly increasing productivity and economic development as follows.

In early February ChristchurchNZ hosted a delegation of 75 investors and entrepreneurs, including 35 prominent tech founders, engineers, executives, and investors from Silicon Valley. The Far-Out 4x4 convoy led by Shasta Ventures founder Rob Coneybeer is a group of venture capitalists who travelled from Auckland to Queenstown in a fleet of 22 4WD vehicles over nine days, meeting high-tech start-up founders and entrepreneurs along the way. Ōtautahi Christchurch was the only city where they spent two nights, which included a visit to the Tāwhaki National Aerospace Centre at Kaitorete before a dinner connecting them to 50 members of the city’s innovation and investment ecosystem. Several promising international investment connections were made, and local companies have shared highly positive feedback on the event’s success.

The signing of a three-year collaborative MOU between Christchurch Educated and ChristchurchNZ will focus on growing the international student market in the city, helping mitigate the scaled-back presence and role of Education New Zealand. This will help the city to reclaim its 12% share of the

¹ Source: Infometrics

² Source: Westpac

international education economy (currently at 10% of market share), which based on 2023 data would be worth \$400 million to the city per year³.

We recently co-hosted a workshop with the Sustainable Business Network, attracting 28 companies to attend. From this event 14 companies have begun working with DETA Consulting to develop tailored sustainability plans.

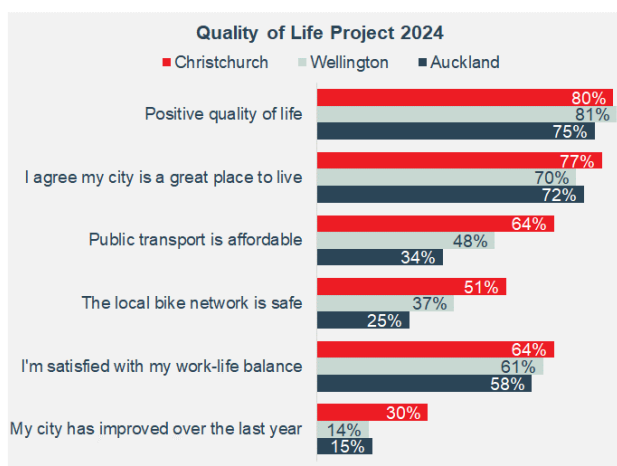
We are progressing FutureFit accreditation for ChristchurchNZ, which includes certifying our Business Growth team as FutureFit advisors to support local businesses on their sustainability journeys.

4. Liveability – what’s happening?

Economic update

2025 cost-of-living pressures are improving, with inflation settling back to more typical levels (2.5% in the 12 months to March³). Economic conditions are expected to continue to recover over 2025, supported by the impact of lower interest rates on spending and investment levels across both households and businesses.

Christchurch outperforms other New Zealand cities in quality of life surveys, (see graph, right). This includes sentiment around housing affordability, which remains better in Christchurch than across all the eight cities surveyed. However, perceptions of housing affordability have deteriorated in line with national trends⁴.



Source: Quality of Life Project

³ Source: StatsNZ

⁴ Source: Quality of Life Project

ChristchurchNZ's contribution

Negotiations through the conditional period for the Sydenham Yard residential development have progressed, with agreement reached around key aspects of the Development Intent requirements. This included completion of additional ground contamination and geotechnical investigations, agreement on concept and staging plans, agreement on the criteria and detail of affordable housing to be included in the development, and development of a placemaking strategy to connect new residents with the existing community.

Momentum is building in New Brighton with progress on private developments, community projects and housing. A site blessing and opening of the first stage of Te Pākau Maru (Beresford Street) was held with the first homeowners welcomed to the development. This family was the first to move in under the Ministry of Pacific Peoples-funded progressive home ownership initiative. The Minister for Pacific Peoples Shane Reti attended, along with members of the wider community. Work is progressing well on stages two and three of the 63-home development that will bring people and life to the commercial centre of New Brighton.

The community-led Village Green project in New Brighton, funded by the Christchurch Regeneration Acceleration Facility, received resource consent and is working through tenders for construction with work to start in coming months.

The objectives of the New Brighton Regeneration Project to spur private sector activity in New Brighton through catalyst projects (public attractions, housing and community/commercial development) are now being achieved. Work on the Martini Investments retail and hospitality development in New Brighton progressed, with demolition on the mall's northeast corner starting in February, and Southpaw Brewery planning to open before winter. Renovation of the Pierside Building on Marine Parade is about to get underway with completion expected next summer.

ChristchurchNZ

christchurchnz.com

Item 10

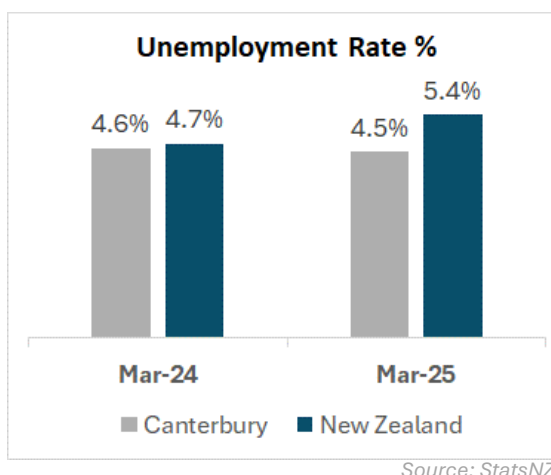
Attachment A

5. Attractiveness – what’s happening?

Economic update

Unemployment in Canterbury remained relatively low at 4.5% in the March Quarter showing a slight improvement over the same period last year (see graph, right). This is particularly encouraging in comparison with the National unemployment rate which rose 0.7% from 4.7% to 5.4%³.

The city also remains attractive to visitors. Average short-term rental occupancy in Christchurch was 79% during February 2025, above the national average of 64%⁵.



ChristchurchNZ’s contribution

Major events

The Major Events summer portfolio delivered exceptional results for the city. Through the Council’s events ecosystem fund, the city through CNZ, invested in seven Major Events between January and March 2025 which cumulatively attracted an estimated 96,000 attendees. These events generated an estimated 78,000 visitor nights and \$13.25 million in visitor spending in the local economy⁶. Some of the key highlights are covered in more detail below.

Electric Avenue

CNZ supported Team Event, the producers of Electric Avenue, to secure two major international headline acts and expand the festival from a one-day to a two-day event in celebration of its 10th anniversary. This strategic move delivered the highest economic impact Christchurch has seen from a major event in at least a decade. The success reinforced Christchurch’s capability to host large-scale multi-day international events.

The Stats

- Cash investment via the events eco system fund and value in kind support through CNZ
- Biggest music event in Australasia — 60 performers including 7 acts exclusive to Christchurch

⁵ Source: MBIE

⁶ Event Economics is a standardised national tool used for event measurement.

- **43,000** unique attendees; **75,000** total attendees
- **22,900** visitors attracted to Christchurch
- **63,000** visitor nights; **98%** city accommodation occupancy
- **\$10.5m** in visitor spending — the highest visitor spend from a Christchurch event in recent decades.

World Buskers Festival

This community favourite returned in 2025 for its 33rd year, under new management by HooHa Productions. With the return to its original name, the event underwent a complete rebrand, featuring a fresh new look and feel crafted by a local agency and strongly linked to the City Identity. Post event survey results showed strong support for the rebrand, with 77% of respondents describing the new look as fun & playful, and 72% agreeing it captured the essence of the festival.

The festival continued to strengthen the arts capability in Christchurch. Its focus on growing and developing Māori and Pasifika curator and mentor programmes helped local performers reach international standards. Collaboration with local circus and performance groups enhanced their capabilities and aligned with plans to activate new venues in Christchurch, such as The Court Theatre and Parakiore Recreation and Sport Centre.

The Stats

- Cash investment via the events eco system and value in kind support through CNZ
- **107** artists across 55 ticketed shows and 284 buskers shows
- **24,300** unique attendees
- **97,000** total attendees including 3,200 city visitors
- **93%** event satisfaction
- **95%** of resident attendees agreed that hosting events like this makes Christchurch a more enjoyable place to live.

NZ Squash Open

The NZ Squash Open fused art with sport, showcasing the versatility of the Isaac Theatre Royal and attracting the world's best squash players. Wide, international exposure significantly boosted Christchurch's profile as a premier sports destination.

The Stats

- Cash investment via the events eco system and value in kind support through CNZ
- **7 million** cumulative viewership, including live streaming on Squash TV
- **2,600** unique attendees over a 6-day period
- **46%** of attendees from outside of Christchurch
- **2,100** visitor nights
- **99%** event satisfaction
- **95%** of resident attendees agreed that hosting events like this increases their pride in Christchurch.

Crankworx Summer Series

Despite being cancelled in 2024 due to the Port Hills fire, the Summer Series made a comeback, bolstered by strong international rider support, broadcast opportunities, and legacy projects.

These efforts have ensured that the Christchurch Adventure Park is now well-equipped to host future international events, including a NZ-first Gold slope style event course. The courses and infrastructure developed for the series have been permanently established, providing lasting benefits for the Christchurch community to enjoy.

The Stats

- Cash investment via the events eco system and value in kind support through CNZ
- **5,000** unique attendees
- **6,300** total attendance
- **2,300** visitor nights
- **97%** event satisfaction
- **97%** of resident attendees agreed that hosting events like this makes Christchurch a more enjoyable place to live
- **140,000** views via Pinkbike platform and over 34,000 hours of viewing in the United States.

T20 Black Clash

The T20 Black Clash is a unique, high-profile cricket match that showcases Hagley Oval's versatility as a venue beyond traditional cricket. Held in Christchurch biennially, the event continues to grow in popularity and impact each time it returns. It strengthens the city's reputation for hosting large-scale events and reaches a national broadcast audience of over 1 million viewers. The event has become a summer tradition, attracts sell-out crowds and fosters community engagement. Local schools' training sessions with elite athletes inspire the next generation of sports enthusiasts.

The Stats

- Cash investment via the events eco system fund and value in kind support through CNZ
- **8,900** unique attendees, including 4,100 visitors to the city - sold out
- **\$1.2** million generated over in visitor spending and 5,730 visitor nights
- **1 million** viewership - highest rating sporting event on free-to-air TV in the last 12 months.

Business events

Six city-led bids to host business events were won in Q3 (to achieve our LOS target we need to win nearly 3 each quarter). These are expected to bring 3,300+ delegates to the city and a total estimated visitor spend of \$5.97M. In total, submitted bids so far this year have the potential to attract 20,000 delegates and bring \$30M visitor spend in future years (more than double the target of \$13.6M).

CNZ's Business Events team is on track to exceed well over 50 bids submitted for the year (target 30), achieved by pursuing strong sales leads and additional central government funding secured for

subvention (which will further enhance the Council event ecosystem bid fund for business events). CNZ have secured almost 25% of all Business Events for the city in 2025/2026.

Initial findings from the Christchurch-led Business Events Legacy Research Project in conjunction with the University of Technology Sydney were released in February which showed the positive impact hosting conferences and conventions has on the city beyond tourism benefits. The key findings were:

- 89% agreed the conference facilitated knowledge sharing for Christchurch.
- 85% agreed the conference was a valuable platform for advancing their fields.
- 20% indicated they would actively seek to relocate to Christchurch to live or study as a result of attending a conference in the city.

Other notable summer events

The 2024/25 cruise season finished on 10 April 2025. There was a total of 71 port calls into Lyttelton (85 in prior year) with approximately 137,500 passengers. Akaroa had 18 port calls with approximately 7,100 passengers (13 in prior year). There were two weather-related cancellations, affecting approximately 8,000 passengers. The decline in port calls is occurring at a national level and relates to rising costs, uncertainty in relation to regulations and risk in relation to bio fouling denial.

CNZ ran the City Champions visitor experience volunteer programme for the third year running, with over 50 community members providing support and visitor information. This season was the first year the programme was also run on non-cruise days, with positive feedback from visitors.

Pinot Noir 2025 event was hosted in Ōtautahi Christchurch in February. It was attended by 78 top NZ Pinot Noir producers, 400 delegates, and 40 international wine writers, influencers, media, and international speakers. The event generated an estimated visitor spend of \$1.07M and enhanced our city and regional profile as a cultural and culinary destination.

Media activity

In Q3, 433 pieces of media coverage were generated that were attributable to ChristchurchNZ's public relations and communications work, resulting in a potential reach of 588.64M. The print, digital and broadcast activity resulted in an Advertising Value Equivalency of \$5,444,879.

Highlights included:

- The FLARE Street Art festival kicked off with a lot of earned coverage on the new record-setting mural on the Distinction Hotel: [Mega mural 13 storeys high for Christchurch's Flare Festival | Stuff](#)
- The biennial Quality of Life report shows life in Christchurch is best among all major centres in a range of factors: [Christchurch - a great place to live | The Press](#)
- Screen CanterburyNZ worked with Koawa to broaden the news of the studio's completion to a wider sector and local industry focus: [New Christchurch film studio boosts production prospects](#)

ChristchurchNZ

christchurchnz.com

- A week-long ‘lap of luxury’ famil held in late 2024 for *AA Directions* led to this big piece on our luxury urban offering, duplicated into print for the 800,000 subscribers: [Christchurch City: urban luxe](#)
- In mid-November 2024, we hosted a Tourism New Zealand Japanese media famil where the media travelled around Christchurch exclusively. Top model Ryosuke Yamada added star power reaching tens of millions: [#山田涼介がニュージーランドへご褒美旅♡クライストチャーチ&アカロアの2都市満喫！旅アドレス | @BAILA](#)

6. Looking ahead

Supporting the Growth of BioOra’s Cancer Therapy Innovation

BioOra is making strong progress toward its goal of delivering CAR-T cancer therapy to New Zealanders. The Phase II clinical trial is advancing well, with patient access now expanded beyond Wellington to include Auckland and Christchurch. ChristchurchNZ continues to support BioOra through its commercial negotiations, which are progressing positively. In parallel, work is ongoing to assist the company with its Series A investment round, helping to position BioOra for long-term growth and impact in the health innovation sector.

Canterbury Aerospace Strategy

The Canterbury Aerospace Strategy is nearing completion, with the final version due to be signed off by the end of June, with an official launch event in July. Built by the Canterbury Aerospace Leadership Group, which includes the Council, the strategy has also been officially supported by the Canterbury Mayoral Forum, who are excited about the opportunities for the wider region. The strategy also nests within the wider government strategy, providing us with an excellent platform to grow the sector. We are now moving into implementation, in partnership with our key stakeholders.

Economic Ambition Workshop

City decision-makers, industry leaders, council representatives, visionaries and innovators gathered at a CNZ-hosted workshop in early April to help shape the city’s journey to a regenerative economy. The Christchurch Economic Ambition sets a long-term goal for the city; by bringing together partners from across industries and sectors we will identify the ‘missions’, key areas or pieces of work that will help make the Ambition a reality. This is the first of a series of workshops that will help us develop an implementation plan to guide the work, over the remainder of Q4 we will work as an ecosystem to identify key transition areas or challenges to prioritise.

Winter Different campaign

In February, CNZ secured \$600,000 from a contestable government tourism boost fund on behalf of the city, and Hurunui, West Coast, Kaikōura, Timaru and Mackenzie districts. The funding is to create a winter marketing campaign, *Winter Different*, to drive visitation from east coast Australians.

ChristchurchNZ

christchurchnz.com

Along with the district councils, CNZ is partnering with Webjet (flights) and Snap Rentals (cars) to entice bookings and ensure a seamless experience, and there are also 100+ regional winter deal offers from local tourism operators.

Winter Different launched in mid-May, with a KPI to drive an additional 6,000 visitors from Australia to the destination between June and September 2025.

Destination Management Plans' implementation

Food tourism is one of the strongest drivers of visitation in our key markets of the United States and Australia. CNZ is engaging with the food and beverage sector across Christchurch, Selwyn and Waimakariri to create a Provenance Strategy to drive culinary identity, build a local food and beverage 'story', guide ongoing culinary product development, local procurement, experiences and events. The strategy is one of the key outputs of the Ōtautahi Waitaha Destination Management Plan. It will be presented to Council on its completion in Q1 FY 25/26.

CNZ is undertaking technical work to develop Banks Peninsula as a Dark Sky destination. Typically, stargazing is better in winter, so along with driving extended length of stay and higher value visitation, the activity can also help reduce low season fluctuations in tourist numbers – benefitting Akaroa tourism in particular.

7. Organisation and Performance results (Operational)

KPIs and Levels of service

At the six-month review, we reported achieving three out of five KPIs for the current financial year. Appendix One provides a detailed overview of CNZ's KPIs, (including targets actual and stretch) and the six-month results. CNZ's key performance indicators (KPIs) are measured every six months and are scheduled to be measured at the end of the financial year for the full year results.

At the end of quarter three, all nine Levels of Service (LoS) agreed with the Council are progressing well and are on track to be achieved by year-end. A detailed overview is provided in Appendix Two, which includes the full list of CNZ's Levels of Service.

CNZ has an internal KPI to ensure best practice governance. During the quarter the board considered and approved changes to the Board Charter and Governance manual.

As part of our internal KPI to maintain high employee engagement we are working on a set of core competencies to support professional development for staff when they start with CNZ and during their time with us.

Cyber Security remains a key focus area for us. As part of our internal audit programme, an external provider conducted penetration testing to evaluate our systems resilience. The provider did not succeed in penetrating our systems.

ChristchurchNZ

christchurchnz.com

8. Financial summary to 31 March 2025

ChristchurchNZ Holdings Financial Summary \$000's	Actual to March 2025	Budget to March 2025 <small>Unaudited, per Management Accounts</small>	Variance	Prior Period March 2024	Variance Prior Year to Dec Actual
CCC Core Funding	11,926	11,926	0	11,926	0
Other Operating Revenue (including interest)	2,257	1,789	468	3,189	(1,045)
Operating Expenditure	(13,203)	(13,695)	492	(14,234)	629
Total Surplus/(Deficit) before tax	981	21		881	(538)
Total Assets	8,383	8,377	486	9,121	(1,096)
Shareholder Funds/Total Assets	69%	69%	2%	55%	18
Revenue % non-shareholder funding	16%	13%	0	26%	(8%)

The net position for the first 9 months of the financial year is a year-to-date (YTD) surplus of \$981k. The surplus is higher than budgeted largely due to additional revenue (\$468k). This is additional commercial revenue negotiated by ChristchurchNZ and will be expended as per relevant contracts in quarter 4 (third party screen grant, central government funding for Buskers, Selwyn, Hurunui, CIAL and TourismNZ contributions to campaigns and events.)

Operating expenditure is largely on track, with some timing variances.

Year on year income and expenditure variance relates to reduced central government Covid recovery funding, which also impacts the non-shareholder funding percentage. CNZ continues to focus on successfully increasing third party funding to amplify shareholder funding.

ChristchurchNZ

christchurchnz.com

9. Risk management

CNZ regularly assesses and reports organisational risks to the Board and the Health, Safety, Audit and Risk Committee. High-level organizational risks reported during the quarter:

	Risk	Description	Mitigations
1	Climate Change (10 years plus)	Work programme/projects/social license are impacted by climate change.	Embedding Economic Ambition, increasing support for business sustainability programmes, working with the Council on coastal adaptation plans and destination management plans, CNZ internal emissions targets.
2	Economic Volatility/ Recession	Economic volatility/recession impact economic development outcomes.	Clear purpose and outcomes in CNZ Strategy and Statement of Intent, purposeful investment through proactive and reactive prioritisation of work programmes, development of long-term financial sustainability strategy.
3.	Unsuccessful Partnerships	Partnerships with central Government, Mana Whenua or business are unsuccessful and negatively impact outcomes.	Strong city strategies with focussed partnership engagement plans, strong and effective partnership management.
4.	Urban Development Mandate	Mandate for urban development functions and capitalisation from the shareholder is delayed, impacting on CNZ's ability to engage with stakeholders, deliver projects and meet commercial contract obligations.	Service level agreement with DCL, governance process for approvals in place, ongoing regular engagement with CCHL and CCC. Targeted stakeholder engagement to reduce risk, ongoing communications plan.
5.	CNZ continues to implement and manage mitigations for the following risks: Disaster/Business Disruption Cyber Attack Major Events Funding/Mandate Constrained Funding Environment.		

Appendix 1: ChristchurchNZ KPIs and Targets half year results (July - December 2024)

Note KPIs measured in December and June

KPI MEASURE	TARGET 2024-25	STRETCH TARGET	HALF-YEAR RESULTS
Long-lasting job creation supported by ChristchurchNZ	180 FTE jobs	220 FTE jobs	680 FTE jobs
Short-term job creation supported by ChristchurchNZ through events, urban development, and screen activity	320 FTE jobs	350 FTE jobs	146 FTE jobs
Estimated value of GDP contribution attributable to ChristchurchNZ activity	\$40 Million	\$60 Million	\$74.8m
Contribution to visitor spend supported by ChristchurchNZ*	\$27 Million	\$30 Million	\$13.3m
Value of investment into Christchurch supported by ChristchurchNZ (excluding local government)	\$35 Million	\$65 Million	\$276.1m

Appendix 2: Levels of Service Quarter Three results (July 2024 – March 2025)

LEVELS OF SERVICE MEASURE	TARGET 2024-25	HALF-YEAR RESULTS
Targeted Innovation Investment and Business Support		
Partner with Mana Whenua to support growth in Māori prosperity and self-determination	2 initiatives	●
Ensure Christchurch businesses have access to comprehensive advice and support to grow competitiveness, resilience, and sustainability.	800 businesses access business support or advice	● 633 business access business support or advice.
Attraction of external investment for sustainable economic development service	\$1,500,000 external investment	●
Activating Assets, the Central City and Strategic Locations		
Prepare City bids to attract business events to Christchurch	30 City bids	● 47 City bids
The city is successful in its bids to attract business events to Christchurch	At least 35% success rate	●
Area of improvement to public and private space	4,000 square metres	● 3901 sqm
City Positioning		
High level of engagement on CNZ owned digital channels and platforms	4 million engagements	● 3.4 million engagements
Meeting benchmark brand tracking targets with key audiences	Christchurch ranks higher than comparison cities for resident pride and domestic traveller consideration	●
Number of familiarisation, trade or policy engagements with trade agents, investors, government, or media supporting: business, investment, visitor, talent, convention, major events, screen, Antarctic programmes or international education attraction and retention	60 engagements	● 68 engagements completed.

ChristchurchNZ

christchurchnz.com

11. Discretionary Response Fund Report - Canty Mathematical Association 21 May

Reference Te Tohutoro: 25/987066

Responsible Officer(s) Te Jacqui Jeffrey – Community Funding Advisor

Pou Matua: Joshua Wharton – Team Leader Community Funding

Accountable ELT
Member Pouwhakarae: Andrew Rutledge, General Manager Citizens and Community

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Finance and Performance Committee to consider an application for funding from its 2024/25 Discretionary Response Fund from the organisation listed below.

Organisation	Project Name	Amount Requested	Amount Recommended
Canty Mathematical Association Inc	Cantamath	\$54,055	\$0

- 1.2 This application is being brought back to the Council for consideration at its request with clarifying information included in this report and attachments.
- 1.3 There is currently a balance of \$37,262 remaining in the fund.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Discretionary Response Fund Report - Canty Mathematical Association 21 May Report.
2. Notes that the decisions in this report are assessed as low significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. Declines the application to the 2024/25 Citywide Discretionary Response Fund from Canty Mathematical Association Inc towards Cantamath.

3. Key Points Ngā Take Matua

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 3.1 The recommendations above are aligned with the Council's Strategic Framework and in particular the strategic priority to 'Manage ratepayers' money wisely'.
- 3.2 These projects align with the [Strengthening Communities Together Strategy](#).

Decision Making Authority Te Mana Whakatau

- 3.3 The Council may determine the allocation of the Discretionary Response Fund for each community.
- 3.4 Allocations must be consistent with any Council-adopted policies, standards or criteria.
- 3.5 The Fund does not cover:

- Legal challenges or the Environment Court challenges against the Council, Council Controlled organisations, or Community Board decisions.
- Projects or initiatives that change the scope of a Council project or lead to ongoing operational costs to the Council (though Community Boards can recommend to the Council that it consider a grant for this purpose).

Assessment of Significance and Engagement Te Aromatawai Whakahirahira

- 3.6 The decisions in this report are assessed as low significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
- 3.7 The significance level was determined by the number of people affected and/or with an interest.
- 3.8 Due to the assessment of low significance, no further community engagement and consultation is required.


Discussion Kōrerorero

- 3.9 At the time of writing, the balance of the 2024/25 Discretionary Response Fund is:

Total Budget <Enter Year>	Granted To Date	Available for allocation	Balance If Staff Recommendation adopted
\$484,802	\$388,174	\$37,262	\$37,262

- 3.10 \$216,674 has been awarded from the 2024/25 Discretionary Response Fund to 36 organisations under the delegation of the Head of Community Support and Partnerships.
- 3.11 The attached Decision Matrix provides detailed information for the Canty Mathematical Association's application. This includes organisational details, project details, and financial information, as well as a staff assessment.
- 3.12 The recommendation to decline the application from Canty Mathematical Association is because the application is:
- 3.12.1 For a project in an area that is the primary responsibility of Central Government (education).
- 3.12.2 Not strongly aligned with Council funding objectives and is more closely suited to the goals of industry or education providers.
- 3.12.3 Not from a group that Council has historically funded, and who the Council has declined two previous funding applications (in 2012).
- 3.12.4 Different from other Council funded educational projects, as they have been where students would otherwise lack access to the particular subject matter. This is not applicable here, as mathematics is a core component of the national curriculum, and all students in New Zealand have access to it through the standard education system.
- 3.12.5 There is insufficient funding available to accommodate the request.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Decision Matrix - Canty Mathematical Association	25/908338	122

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Jacqui Jeffrey - Community Funding Advisor
Approved By	John Slaughter - City Safety Advisor John Filsell - Head of Community Support and Partnerships

2024/25 CITYWIDE DISCRETIONARY RESPONSE FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	4
<p>Canty Mathematical Association</p> <p>Funding History</p> <p>Nil</p>	<p>Cantamath</p> <p>Cantamath is a long-running mathematics event, established in 1972, where primary and secondary schools from across Canterbury and the West Coast come together to showcase mathematical projects and compete in problem-solving challenges. The event is set to take place 19 August at Wolfbrook Arena, and offers students and their families an opportunity to explore, celebrate, and share their passion for mathematics with the wider Canterbury community.</p>	<p>Total Cost: \$54,055.00</p> <p>Requested Amount: \$54,055.00</p> <p>100% percentage requested</p> <p>Other Sources of Funding</p> <p>Barkers for prizes; accepted. Others not successful.</p> <p>Contribution Sought Towards:</p>	<p>Recommended Amount</p> <p>\$0</p> <p>That the Council declines the application to the 2024/25 Citywide Discretionary Response Fund from Canty Mathematical Association for Cantamath.</p>	

<p>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</p> <p>-Enhanced Student Engagement in Mathematics: The project will foster increased interest and enthusiasm in mathematics among students, particularly through creative displays and team competitions.</p> <p>-Development of Critical Thinking and Problem-Solving Skills: Students will improve their ability to think critically and solve complex problems, as the competitions encourage innovative mathematical approaches to real-world themes like "Maths in Careers."</p> <p>-Improved Collaboration and Teamwork: The team-based nature of the competition will cultivate collaboration skills, allowing students to work together effectively in diverse groups.</p> <p>-Strengthened Community and Industry Engagement: The project will involve local schools and community members, potentially leading to more sponsorships and collaborations with industries linked to mathematics.</p> <p>-Mathematical Literacy Across Age Groups: The project will encourage students from Year 7 through to Year 10 to participate, promoting mathematical literacy and knowledge across various grade levels.</p> <p>-Long-Term Academic Impact: Increased exposure to mathematics through this project could lead to higher academic performance in math-related subjects for participating students.</p> <p>These outcomes align with the goal of using Cantamath to inspire and develop the next generation of mathematically inclined thinkers.</p>	<p>Staff Assessment</p> <p>Cantamath is a long-standing mathematics event that has been held in Christchurch since 1972, bringing together primary and secondary students from across Canterbury and the West Coast. This year, it will take place at Wolfbrook Arena on 19 August, with an estimated 1,200 - 2,000 participants and spectators expected to attend.</p> <p>The event ultimately seeks to inspire and develop the next generation of mathematically passionate thinkers.</p> <p>At this stage, the organisation has not confirmed a final budget and has indicated they would appreciate any level of contribution toward the event.</p> <p>Rationale for staff recommendation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Project is recommended as a Priority 4 as it is for an area that is the primary responsibility of Central Government (education).- The project does not strongly align with Council funding objectives and is more closely suited to the goals of industry or education providers.- Council has not historically funded CantaMath, and has declined two previous funding applications (in 2012).- While Council has funded other educational projects, this tends to be where students would otherwise lack access to the particular subject matter — not applicable here as mathematics is a core component of the national curriculum, and all students in New Zealand have access to it through the standard education system.
---	---

Request Number: DRF24/25_082CW

12. Biodiversity Fund Project Approvals 2024-2025 FY

Reference Te Tohutoro: 25/987215

Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua: David Newey - Principal Policy Advisor Biodiversity
Nicholas Head – Senior Ecologist
Jacqui Jeffrey – Community Funding Advisor

Accountable ELT Member Pouwhakarae: John Higgins, General Manager Strategy, Planning & Regulatory Services

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 This report:
 - 1.1.1 provides information on applications from groups and landowners for biodiversity funding to protect and enhance significant indigenous biodiversity on private land within our district, and
 - 1.1.2 seeks a decision on the 19 applications to the fund.
- 1.2 Biodiversity funding supports the Council's statutory obligations to protect significant indigenous biodiversity on private land and empowers local communities to assist the Council in this task.
- 1.3 The decisions in this report are of low significance in relation to the Significance and Engagement Policy. This is because the decision affects a small number of people (the applicants), the impact is positive for both the applicants and the environment, and the decision allocates funding already provided for in the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Biodiversity Fund Project Approvals 2024-2025 FY Report.
2. Notes that the decision in this report is assessed as low significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. Approves a total of \$483,833 from the \$496,049 2024/25 Christchurch Biodiversity Fund across the following 19 projects:

a.	\$4,800	Lindsay Main Te Pōhue Banks Peninsula weed control
b.	\$16,163	Craigforth Limited Pigeon Bay Matai forest fence replacement
c.	\$10,000	Altonbrook Farm, French Farm Old Mans beard control
d.	\$25,000	Paul Dahl, Purau fencing
e.	\$16,000	Te Ahu Patiki Charitable Trust weed control
f.	\$30,000	Styx Living Laboratory Trust weed control
g.	\$27,600	QEII National Trust various covenants Banks Peninsula weed control

h.	\$5,000	Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust, Stencliffe Farm Pigeon Bay weed control
i.	\$20,000	Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Kakanui Covenant Port Levy weed and pest control
j.	\$65,960	Hollie Hollander Grehan Valley Residents weed control
k.	\$20,000	Living Springs Governors Bay weed and pest control
l.	\$3,200	High Bare Peak Limited Little River weed control
m.	\$14,350	Cool Temperate Ecology Ltd Robinsons Bay animal pest control
n.	\$4,000	Little River Campground Ltd weed control
o.	\$60,000	Conservation Volunteers New Zealand Governors Bay animal pest control
p.	\$45,000	Summit Road Society Linda Woods Reserve fencing, planting and weed control
q.	\$26,760	Hidden Valley Conservation Trust, Purau rare plant survey and management.
r.	\$60,000	Refuge Ecology Pahau Catchment weed control
s.	\$30,000	Orton Bradley Park Board harbour front planting

4. Declines the application from Richmond Community Garden Trust.

3. Executive Summary Te Whakarāpopoto Matua

- 3.1 19 applications to the Biodiversity Fund have been recommended for approval. Funding these applications will provide considerable assistance to local landowners working to protect and restore the district's significant and vulnerable ecosystems and species.
- 3.2 For this 2024/25 funding round, funding applications amounted to \$651,368, however staff are recommending funding to the amount of \$483,833.
- 3.3 Adoption of this recommendation would mean the fund is under allocated for the 2024/25 financial year by \$12,216. The funding contribution, together with applicant-matched funding and funding in kind from volunteers, far exceeds grant contributions. The total funding is a considerable investment in projects that protect and enhance our local biodiversity.

4. Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 4.1 Halting the decline of indigenous biodiversity is a matter of national importance, and a core statutory function of District Councils. The Christchurch district comprises a diverse assemblage of ecosystems that support internationally and nationally important habitats for wildlife, as well as population strongholds for numerous threatened and rare species. Most remnant ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity occurs on private land in the district.
- 4.2 The Biodiversity Fund supports landowners working to protect ecologically significant sites on their land. The fund is a tool established to both support landowners with Significant Ecological Sites (SES) on their property and as an implementation tool for the Council's Biodiversity Strategy. The Council can provide funding for eligible projects on private land matched with a similar in-kind contribution by the grant recipient. Up to \$496,049 is available for allocation this year.
- 4.3 Funding supports a partnership approach with landowners or groups. The fund criteria requires the work to be based on private land, and for landowners or groups carrying out the work to be contributing in a "like for like" context through volunteer labour and/or materials.
- 4.4 The Fund is an opportunity to support private landowners taking voluntary action, and investing their own time and money, to protect and enhance indigenous biodiversity on their properties. The projects provide real protection for biodiversity in the Christchurch District through empowering locals and local communities to take direct action.
- 4.5 Since the fund was established in 2017, more than \$2,000,000 has been allocated to projects (excluding the current applications). Previous projects involved fencing, restoration planting, pest plant control and pest mammal control. Some projects involve multiple activities.
- 4.6 Over 2000 hectares of ecologically significant vegetation has been protected, along with the indigenous fauna that live in those habitats. Many projects have also protected streams and important waterways.

Options Considered Ngā Kōwhiringa Whaiwhakaaro

- 4.7 The following reasonably practicable options were considered and are assessed in this report:
- 4.8 Option one is to approve applications as recommended by staff, noting those applications staff have recommended either partially funding or declining referred to in 4.9 and 4.10.
- 4.9 Option two is to not fund projects which do not meet the fund criteria. Staff have recommended one application, from the Richmond Community Garden Trust, falls into this category. The proposed project, to carry out animal pest control, planting and community engagement along the Ōtākaro River Corridor, is both within Council managed land and the site is not of significant ecological value, thereby not meeting the majority of Biodiversity Fund criteria.
- 4.10 Option three is to part fund projects. This option has been recommended for the following applications based on staff assessment against fund criteria and alignment with previous funding allocated to applicants:
 - 4.10.1 Living Springs – an application for a Conservation Ranger position at Living Springs to maintain tracks and carry out weed and pest control along with equipment and spray/bait to carry out the work. Living Springs were provided funding from the 23/24 Biodiversity Fund round to fund a Conservation Ranger role. Conditions placed on that funding included it being time bound to 23/24 with no future funding for staff positions. Given that the site is part of a high value mosaic of ecological values and restoration

sites on the southern Port Hills and meets national priorities for conservation, staff consider it appropriate to fund the pest and weed control materials needed to carry out work on site but not the staff/ranger component.

4.10.2 Summit Road Society – an application for funds to support fencing, planting and weed control in Linda Woods Reserve, Horotane Valley. The project is seeking 67% of the estimated costs which is higher than the 50% threshold set in the fund criteria. Staff consider it appropriate to fund 50% of the estimated costs, in line with fund criteria.

4.10.3 Orton Bradley Park Board - an application for harbour front planting and associated maintenance to protect foreshore features and an adjacent wetland/stream mouth. The application is for 97% of project costs which does not fit with fund criteria. The site is not of high biodiversity value when compared to other projects applied for, however it does build on previous planting carried out in the adjacent Te Wharau stream which was funded from the Council's Sustainability Fund. To protect previous investments and support planting in the associated wetland staff are recommending a partial grant for plant propagation and ongoing plant maintenance.

Analysis Criteria Ngā Paearu Wetekina

4.11 Applications are assessed by a cross-Council panel of staff and prioritised accordingly. Three primary criteria are used to determine applications' eligibility:

1: must be private land

2: the site has significant ecological values

3: the site has some form of enduring protection, meaning there is work happening toward enduring protection; or for landscape scale projects there is sufficient governance/experience/expertise in place that staff are satisfied projects will be managed appropriately.

4.12 In addition to these primary criteria, applicants were required to contribute 50% of the cost of the project, either "in kind" through their or others voluntary actions or donation of goods and services.

4.13 To determine relative priority of applications, further consideration was given to the national priorities for protecting indigenous biodiversity on private land, which provides a useful context to compare relative merits of applications if required.

5. Financial Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

	Recommended Option
Cost to Implement	None other than staff time to administer the fund
Maintenance/Ongoing Costs	None other than staff time to administer the fund
Funding Source	The Fund is provided for in the 2023-2034 Long Term Plan
Funding Availability	Available for allocation
Impact on Rates	Minor

6. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

Risks and Mitigations Ngā Mōrearea me ngā Whakamātautau

- 6.1 There are no significant risks associated with allocating funds to the projects as outlined. Checks and balances are in place to ensure the funding granted to projects is spent in accordance with the project plan and meets expectations, including progress reports, proof of completions and inspections if necessary. Staff time in relation to this is an inherent part of overseeing the fund.

Legal Considerations Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

- 6.2 Statutory and/or delegated authority to undertake proposals in the report:
- 6.2.1 The Council has the delegation to consider applications to the Biodiversity Fund.
- 6.3 Other Legal Implications:
- 6.3.1 There is no legal context, issue, or implication relevant to this decision.

Strategy and Policy Considerations Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.4 The required decision aligns with the Green and Livable City community outcome “Our neighbourhoods and communities are accessible and well connected, supporting our goals to reduce emissions, build climate resilience and protect and regenerate the environment, especially our biodiversity, water bodies and tree canopy.” by supporting individual landowners to protect and enhance biodiversity on private land.
- 6.5 The decision is consistent with Council Plans and Policies. The programme aligns with the Council’s Biodiversity Strategy, supporting implementation of Goal 1 “Conserve and restore Christchurch’s and Banks Peninsula’s indigenous biodiversity” and Goal 3 “Encourage widespread participation in support of indigenous biodiversity conservation.” To assist with implementation, staff work with Environment Canterbury and covenanting agencies to ensure that projects have adequate support and that our combined resources are efficiently allocated.
- 6.6 The decisions in this report are assessed as low significance based on the Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy. This is because the decision affects a small number of people (the applicants), and the impact is positive for both the applicants and the environment; the decision allocates funding already provided for in the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031.
- 6.7 The programme aligns with District Plan policies regarding the protection of ecologically significant sites, and the provision of advice and incentives for landowners who wish to do this on private property.
- 6.8 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2024 - 2034\)](#):
- 6.9 Strategic Planning and Policy
- 6.9.1 Activity: Strategic Policy and Resilience
- Level of Service: 17.0.1.1 Advice meets emerging needs and statutory requirements, and is aligned with governance expectations in the Strategic Framework

Community Impacts and Views Ngā Mariu ā-Hāpori

- 6.10 The community is very supportive of the Council contributing funds to assist with conservation on private land. Several submissions were made by community groups and individuals to the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 requesting that the Council increase the annual

allocation to the Biodiversity Fund. As a result, the fund was increased to \$400,000 and further to \$500,000 for the 24/25 year - an outcome consistent with the Council declaring an ecological and climate emergency.

6.11 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:

- Te Pātaka o Rākiahautū Banks Peninsula
- Waihoru-Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote
- Waitai Coastal Burwood Linwood

6.12 The Community Boards will be advised of the funding decisions once made.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

6.13 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water but does involve indigenous species and ecosystems that have intrinsic values. Therefore, this decision does impact Mana Whenua, their culture, and traditions. Staff note, however, that the intent of all projects is to have a positive impact on indigenous biodiversity.

6.14 While matters of indigenous biodiversity are of interest to Mana Whenua, this specific decision to allocate funding to enhance biodiversity will not impact our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.



Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

6.15 The decisions in this report are likely to contribute positively to adaptation to the impacts of climate change. Most of the projects provide protection and enhancement to regenerating vegetative habitats, which will boost the carbon sequestration capacity of these areas. Protecting and enhancing the ecological health of sites will improve the resilience of the district's habitats and species within them to the impacts of climate change.

7. Next Steps Ngā Mahinga ā-muri

7.1 The Council approves the report with successful applicants being informed and set up as vendors. Funds will then be allocated so projects can commence.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Biodiversity Fund Matrix 24/25	25/864316	130
B 	Biodiversity Fund applications 24/25 technical summary	25/864329	150

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Jacqui Jeffrey - Community Funding Advisor Dave Newey - Principal Advisor Policy - Biodiversity Nicholas Head - Senior Ecologist Elizabeth Wilson - Team Leader Policy
Approved By	David Griffiths - Head of Strategic Policy & Resilience John Higgins - General Manager Strategy, Planning & Regulatory Services

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
<div>Lindsay Main</div> <div>Funding History</div> <div>Nil</div>	<div>Banks Peninsula covenants weed control</div> <div>Te Pöhue is a 51 ha conservation property, with 47 ha included in a QE2 covenant.</div> <div>Attempted control of various weed species has been unsuccessful, due to time and limited equipment and expertise. Vertigo Weedbusters has stepped in with weed control (sweet briar) in the southern part of the covenant.</div> <div>Start Date: 05/05/2025</div> <div>End Date: 31/12/2026</div>	<div>Total Cost: \$9,600.00</div> <div>Request Year 1: \$3,000.00</div> <div>Request Year 2: \$1,800.00</div> <div>50% percentage requested</div> <div>In Kind Contributions</div> <div>Volunteer labour - \$6,000.00</div> <div>Other Sources of Funding</div> <div>None.</div> <div>Contribution Sought Towards:</div> <div>Consumables \$3,000.00</div> <div>Equipment/permanent materials purchase \$1,500.00</div> <div>Health and safety \$300.00</div>	<div>Total Recommended: \$4,800.00</div> <div>That the Council makes a grant of \$4,800.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Lindsay Main towards Banks Peninsula covenants weed control.</div>	1

<div>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</div> <div>Progressive control of all weed species on the property as below.</div> <div>1. Initially achieve knockdown of all weed species, including sweet briar, old man's beard, elderberry, hawthorn, poplar, willow, and wilding pine.</div> <div>2. Follow up to control missed instances before flowering period (spring-summer).</div> <div>3. Thorough follow-up to remove new seedlings of all weed species.</div> <div>National Priorities</div> <div>National Priority 1: is a very rare remnant of old growth podocarp forest on an acutely threatened land environment.</div> <div>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</div>	<div>Staff Assessment</div> <div>Weed control is necessary to protect the high ecological values present. Half the cost to be met through volunteer in kind contribution.</div> <div>Funding for multiple year application up front allows for flexibility of approach and timing while oversight can be managed through yearly reporting on progress and outcomes.</div> <div>Rationale for staff recommendation:</div> <div>A high value property the significance of which is confirmed through having a QEII covenant in place.</div> <div>Weed control is vital for the protection of the ecological values present and is part of a wider project to move to pest control once the weed issue has been controlled.</div> <div>Half the cost to be met through volunteer and in kind contribution.</div>
---	---

Request Number: 2024/25_00001_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
<p>Craigforth Limited</p> <p>Funding History</p> <p>Nil</p>	<p>Mataī forest QEII covenant fence replacement</p> <p>QEII Trust covenant over two blocks of rare primary podocarp forest in 1999, which were subsequently fenced.25 years on, the fences are beyond repair. Funding sought to help replace fencing.</p> <p>The forest understory is remarkably weed-free. Volunteers will spend 2 days controlling elderberry, male fern, polypodium fern, Chilean solanum vine.</p> <p>Start Date:</p> <p>End Date:</p>	<p>Total Cost: \$36,887.00</p> <p>Total Requested: \$16,163.00</p> <p>44% percentage requested</p> <p>In Kind Contributions</p> <p>Labour for fence upgrade @\$60/hour plus materials (battens, staples, wire) - \$2,192.00</p> <p>Volunteer weeders 3 people for 2 days @\$25/hour plus herbicides and 230 km @\$1/km IRD rate - \$1,860.00</p> <p>New fence and placement - \$500.00</p> <p>Other Sources of Funding</p> <p>Nil</p> <p>Contribution Sought Towards:</p> <p>Contractors \$16,163.00</p>	<p>Total Recommended: \$16,163.00</p> <p>That the Council makes a grant of \$16,163.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Craigforth Limited towards Mataī forest QEII covenant fence replacement.</p>	1
<p>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</p> <p>1. Maintain a stock-proof barrier around Regionally rare and ecologically significant forest relicts.</p> <p>2. Remove biodiversity weeds to make space for forest regeneration and retain the now- rare diverse indigenous understory and ground cover vegetation.</p> <p>National Priorities</p> <p>National Priority 1: is a very rare remnant of old growth podocarp forest on an acutely threatened land environment.</p> <p>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</p>		<p>Staff Assessment</p> <p>RAP and QEII covenant very high value site needing ongoing protection from stock. A private land protection (including weed control) of a now rare ecosystem on Banks Peninsula.</p> <p>Rationale for staff recommendation:</p> <p>RAP and QEII covenant very high value site needing ongoing protection from stock. A private land protection (including weed control) of a now rare ecosystem on Banks Peninsula.</p> <p>More than half the cost to be met through volunteer and in kind contribution.</p>		

Request Number: 2024/25_00022_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
Altonbrook Farm Ltd Funding History Nil	French Farm old mans beard knockdown round II 5 QE II covenants on French Farm being overtaken by old Mans Beard. CCC previously funded work in 2003 and this project continues that work to protect high values and remove a seed source potentially spreading to Wainui. Difficult site access with old well established vines. Start Date: 01/05/2025 End Date: 30/06/2025	Total Cost: \$44,000.00 Total Requested: \$10,000.00 23% percentage requested In Kind Contributions 4 volunteers for 2 days, 280 km travel @\$1/km, herbicide gel, use of tools travel - \$2,000.00 Extra volunteer time - \$16,000 Other Sources of Funding Environment Canterbury \$16,000 Contribution Sought Towards: Contractors \$10,000.00	Total Recommended: \$10,000.00 That the Council makes a grant of \$10,000.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Altonbrook Farm Ltd towards French Farm old mans beard knockdown round II.	1
Outcomes that will be achieved through this project 1. To control more old mans beard at the core site with contractors. 2. To deploy volunteers to mop up the growing number of outliers spreading into areas of indigenous bush and wetlands along the French Farm valley stream. 3. To reduce the spread of old mans beard seed on strong winds into Wainui, French Farm and beyond. 4. To reduce the impact of new infestations on forest and wetland vegetation fenced from stock (sheep and cattle will browse old mans beard seedlings). Old mans beard grows over plants to produce a dense carpet of leaves that cut out light to the plants underneath. National Priorities National Priority 1: is a very rare remnant of old growth podocarp forest on an acutely threatened land environment. National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.		Staff Assessment High value private land site being overrun with a pervasive weed problem which is also potentially acting as a seed source to spread to other areas. Rationale for staff recommendation: Site is high value in need of protection from invasive weeds. More than half the cost to be met through volunteer and in kind contribution.		

Request Number: 2024/25_00023_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
<p>Paul Dahl</p> <p>Funding History</p> <p>Nil</p>	<p>Manaaki Mai SES extension Fencing</p> <p>We have purchased 4.8Ha block of farm land in the Waituturi catchment, adding to our SES area of 21Ha.</p> <p>Hidden Valley Conservation Trust has purchased the balance adding to their 72 ha. We now need to replace /repair the damaged fence to make completely stick proof on very steep country.</p> <p>Start Date: 01/04/2025 End Date: 09/07/2025</p>	<p>Total Cost: \$79,000.00 Total Requested: \$25,000.00 32% percentage requested</p> <p>In Kind Contributions Equipment - \$4,000.00 Owners family time - \$5,000.00 Purchase land to ses - \$31,000.00 Survey - \$6,000.00</p> <p>Other Sources of Funding Nil</p> <p>Contribution Sought Towards: Contractors \$25,000.00</p>	<p>Total Recommended: \$25,000.00</p> <p>That the Council makes a grant of \$25,000.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Paul Dahl towards Manaaki Mai SES extension Fencing.</p>	1

<p>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</p> <p>A 98% protection of the Waituturi stream (of the Purau Stream Catchment) and significant ecological enlargement of the SES.</p> <p>National Priorities</p> <p>National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on threatened land environments;</p> <p>National Priority 3: volcanic tallus, cliffs and bluffs are classified as naturally rare ecosystems;</p> <p>National Priority 4: contains numerous nationally Threatened and At-Risk species, incl. Gingidia enysii var peninsulare, Myosotis lytteltonensis, Linum monogynum, Festuca actae, Anogramma leptophylla, Veronica lavaudiana, Veronica strictissima, Brachyglottis lagopus, Asplenium trichomanes, and Raoulia monroi.</p>	<p>Staff Assessment</p> <p>Hidden Valley Conservation Trust has purchased the balance adding to their 72 ha. We now need to replace /repair the damaged fence to make completely stock proof on very steep country. In addition, we have a new weed and pest plan for this new area to be executed. This involves shooting, purchasing new traps, baits for new traplines for the new area.</p> <p>The Hidden Valley Conservation Trust land occupies seventy-two hectares on Mt Evans at Purau. It supports excellent examples of remnant old growth and regenerating podocarp/hardwood forest on dry aspects that is a nationally rare and threatened forest type. It also includes extensive bluff ecosystems. Collectively these ecosystems support 31 rare and threatened native species.</p> <p>The trust is committed to the protection and restoration of ecological values on their land over multi-generations, as they are the ecological values that extend across wider catchment. Although the focus of weed control is on the trust land, to ensure sources of spread are eliminated to safeguard ecological values from ongoing weed invasion, it will be necessary to undertake weed control on adjoining areas and across the wider catchment.</p> <p>The site contains values that meets three national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land:</p> <p>Adding further SES identified area on private land to increase linkages and provide ongoing protection from grazing. Refer to Hidden valley application which is adjacent to this site.</p> <p>Rationale for staff recommendation:</p> <p>Adding further SES identified area on private land to increase linkages and provide ongoing protection from grazing. Refer to Hidden valley application which is adjacent to this site.</p> <p>More than half the cost to be met through volunteer in kind contribution.</p>
---	--

Request Number: 2024/25_00024_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
<p>Te Ahu Pātiki Charitable Trust</p> <p>Funding History</p> <p>2023/24 \$4,000 (Commissioning a Fire Risk Analysis Report) DRF BP</p>	<p>Combat gorse on the summits of both Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Herbert and Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Bradley</p> <p>Continuing to combat gorse in key identified areas on the summits of both Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Herbert and Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Bradley to protect the significant values of these sights.</p> <p>Start Date: 31/03/2025</p> <p>End Date: 31/03/2026</p>	<p>Total Cost: \$54,377.00</p> <p>Total Requested: \$16,000.00</p> <p>29% percentage requested</p> <p>In Kind Contributions</p> <p>Nil</p> <p>Other Sources of Funding</p> <p>We applied to the ECAN Biodiversity Fund for 70% of the total cost of this project. Our funding request has been successful and was recently confirmed.</p> <p>Contribution Sought Towards:</p> <p>Contractors \$16,000.00</p>	<p>Total Recommended: \$16,000.00</p> <p>That the Council makes a grant of \$16,000.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Te Ahu Pātiki Charitable Trust towards Combat gorse on the summits of both Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Herbert and Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Bradley.</p>	1

<p>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</p> <p>Yr 1. Completely remove any gorse present in these identified sites on Mt. Bradley using cut/paste/remove methods. Mt Bradley Gully (0.2 ha), Mt Bradley Northeast Knoll (0.4 ha) and Western Knoll (0.2 ha), Kārā Track (L 1100m x W 2.25m).</p> <p>Yr2. Continue to control gorse spread in all identified areas of ecological significance on Mt. Bradley and expand the gorse free perimeters.</p> <p>Yr.1 Control the spread of gorse on the summit of Te Ahu Pātiki (15.9 ha) and remove, using cut/paste/remove methods, gorse threatening the wetlands and high biodiversity value summit vegetation.</p> <p>Yr.2 Maintain the gorse free areas established in yr.1 and expand the gorse free perimeter if feasible.</p> <p>National Priorities</p> <p>National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.</p> <p>National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.</p> <p>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</p>	<p>Staff Assessment</p> <p>The Te Ahu Pātiki Charitable Trust is requesting funding assistance to continue to control gorse that is smothering the highly significant and sensitive ecosystems on the summits of Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Herbert and Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Bradley.</p> <p>The summit of Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Herbert and Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Bradley support the bulk of what remains of district's sub-alpine indigenous biodiversity, long been recognised as a high priority sites. It supports ecological values that align with 3 national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.</p> <p>A mixture of land status including SES, QEII and Trust land - some DOC land also (Mt Herbert). All peaks are very high ecological value and gorse is significantly threatening those values plus will continue to spread to other sites.</p> <p>Applicants joint funded from Ecan, only seeking 30% of proposed cost.</p> <p>Rationale for staff recommendation:</p> <p>These are iconic BP peaks with very high and unique ecological values significantly threatened by gorse. Mixed land tenure requires a co-ordinating body and the Trust is well placed to manage this.</p> <p>More than half the cost to be met through volunteer in kind contribution.</p>
--	---

Request Number: 2024/25_00004_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	1
<div>Styx Living Laboratory Trust</div> <div>Funding History</div> <div>Nil</div>	<div>Weed Survey of the Pūharakekenui/ Styx River Catchment</div> <div>Funding a botanist to weed survey/ report on management recommendations for the Pūharakekenui/Styx river as well as it's largest tributary Ka Pūtahi Creek plus start some management. The Trust is concerned with Yellow Flag Iris and Great Willowherb, invasive weeds the Trust is already controlling in the catchment.</div> <div>Start Date: 01/12/2025</div> <div>End Date: 31/05/2026</div>	<div>Total Cost: \$81,000.00</div> <div>Total Requested: \$30,000.00</div> <div>45% percentage requested</div> <div>In Kind Contributions</div> <div>Supplies (i.e. herbicide and field equipment) - \$11,000.00</div> <div>Staff time (project management, weed control, reporting) - \$40,000.00</div> <div>Other Sources of Funding</div> <div>Nil</div> <div>Contribution Sought Towards:</div> <div>Contractors \$30,000.00</div>	<div>Total Recommended: \$30,000.00</div> <div>That the Council makes a grant of \$30,000.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Styx Living Laboratory Trust towards Weed Survey of the Pūharakekenui/ Styx River Catchment.</div>	

<div>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</div> <div>The main expected outcome of the project is to establish the distribution of weed species, particularly Yellow Flag Iris and Great Willowherb, in the Pūharakekenui/Styx River and Ka Pūtahi Creek and offer recommendations on prioritisation and management.</div> <div>A second expected outcome of the project is to begin weed control at some of the sites, reducing future management of invasive weeds in these areas.</div> <div>A third and final expected outcome of this project is to restore and maintain the native biodiversity values.</div> <div>National Priorities</div> <div>National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.</div> <div>National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.</div> <div>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</div>	<div>Staff Assessment</div> <div>This application is to engage a botanist to undertake a weed survey along the riparian margins, including private land, for the main stem of the Pūharakekenui/Styx River as well as its largest tributary Ka Pūtahi Creek. The remaining funding would be spent by the Trust to start some of the management, either with current field staff or hiring a contractor (e.g. Wai Ora). The Trust is particularly concerned with Yellow Flag Iris and Great Willowherb which are invasive weeds the Trust is already controlling in the catchment on sites we have access to.</div> <div>The Styx Living Laboratory Trust was established in 2002 to help advance the Christchurch City Council's vision for a 'living laboratory' with a focus on learning and research as part of Councils Styx Vision 2000 -2040. As part of this work, we have been successful in partnering with many landowners throughout the catchment, and we have assisted them to fence their stream margins remove pest species, supply plants, plant and maintain significant lengths of the waterways. Much of this has occurred in the lower Kā Pūtahi Creek, where we are now managing more than 2.3 kilometres of riparian plantings just on these private land parcels alone. Our 'private landowner agreements' include a 24-month maintenance period for these plantings.</div> <div>The area subject to this application contains ecological values that meet 3 the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.</div> <div>Rationale for staff recommendation:</div> <div>A high value river/wetland corridor with significant weed pressure on private land needing control.</div> <div>More than half the cost to be met through volunteer in kind contribution.</div>
---	---

Request Number: 2024/25_00026_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
<div>QEII National Trust</div> <div>Funding History</div> <div>Nil</div>	<div>Key biodiversity weed control in QEII covenants</div> <div>To improve the natural forest regeneration and protect rocky outcrops from gorse and broom by removing key biodiversity weeds over 3 years in and around in existing QEII covenants.</div> <div>Start Date: 01/07/2025</div> <div>End Date: 30/06/2028</div>	<div>Total Cost: \$55,200.00</div> <div>Total Requested: \$27,600.00</div> <div>50% percentage requested</div> <div>In Kind Contributions</div> <div>volunteer labour - \$27,200.00</div> <div>Other Sources of Funding</div> <div>Nil</div> <div>Contribution Sought Towards:</div> <div>Contractors \$25,600.00</div> <div>Consumables \$2,000.00</div>	<div>Total Recommended: \$27,600.00</div> <div>That the Council makes a grant of \$27,600.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to QEII National Trust towards key biodiversity weed control in QEII covenants.</div>	1

<div>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</div> <div>1. Progressive control to weeds to a level that does not impede natural regeneration of forest trees e.g. banana passionfruit, old mans beard, common barberry, wilding pines, willows, prunus plum, boneseed</div> <div>2. Local elimination of key weeds: balm of Gilead, Chilean glory vine</div> <div>National Priorities</div> <div>National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.</div> <div>National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.</div> <div>National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.</div> <div>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</div>	<div>Staff Assessment</div> <div>This project is to undertake weed monitoring and control for multiple QEII covenants across the district. QEII covenants protect much of the district's most notable forest remnants and indigenous biodiversity. Weed invasion has become a major concern and requires a concerted approach to halt the loss and degradation of ecological values. Weed priorities include, but not limited to, banana passionfruit, old man's beard, common barberry, Chilean glory vine, wilding pines, willows, prunus plums, balm of Gilead, boneseed</div> <div>Rationale for staff recommendation:</div> <div>Significant values are present across these sites which are protected through a QEII covenant. Rocky outcrops contain unique plant values which require specialist skills to weed/maintain and supporting these activities is appropriate.</div> <div>Half the cost to be met through volunteer in kind contribution.</div>
---	---

Request Number: 2024/25_00027_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Funding History 2023/24 \$52,000 (Feral Pig Control Tewahora Catchments) Bio 2023/24 \$5,000 (Tirowaikare Covenant weed control) Bio Maybe some funding prior in Biodiversity but fund managed outside the system. Other prior 2015/16 \$2,000 (Wildside project) DRF Akaroa	Weed Control on Stencliffe Farm Stencliffe Farm (Eatons) weed control – banana passionfruit, old man's beard and more recently Gunnera) but pest vine infestations in lower covenant are too difficult to get on top of manually. Contractor required to bring them back to manageable levels. Weed infestation is severe and will spread if not controlled. Start Date: 01/02/2025 End Date: 30/6/2026	Total Cost: \$15,000.00 Total Requested: \$5,000.00 33% percentage requested In Kind Contributions Equipment, Materials - \$5,000.00 Other Sources of Funding Nil Contribution Sought Towards: Contractors \$5,000.00	Total Recommended: \$5,000.00 That the Council makes a grant of \$5,000.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust towards Weed Control on Stencliffe Farm.	2

Outcomes that will be achieved through this project Effective control of primary weed threat in high value biodiversity area. National Priorities National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments. National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants. National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.	Staff Assessment This project aims to control key weed threats of banana passionfruit and old man's beard, which are emerging as two of the worst weed species in the district that pose a serious threat to ecological integrity and indigenous biodiversity. Stencliffe Farm is a 12.7ha covenant that protects an excellent example of old growth forest, of which less than 1% remains across Banks Peninsula. The vegetation is dominated by very large ribbonwood and lacebark trees with multiple other hardwood species that are representative of the forests on warm aspects on the Peninsula, largely lost to clearance. The area subject to this application contain ecological values that meets 3 the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land. Site is medium/high value threatened by weed infestation in a steep site. Site Covenant in place protecting investment and landowner are meeting 2/3 of cost. Rationale for staff recommendation: Weed control vital to avoid losing significant and rare values plus weed spread to other adjacent sites. More than half the cost to be met through volunteer in kind contribution.
---	---

Request Number: 2024/25_00002_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	2
<p>Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust</p> <p>Funding History 2023/24 \$52,000 (Feral Pig Control Tewahora Catchments) Bio 2023/24 \$5,000 (Tirowaikare Covenant week control) Bio Maybe some funding prior in Biodiversity but fund managed outside the system. Other prior 2015/16 \$2,000 (Wildside project) DRF Akaroa</p>	<p>Pest control application for Kakanui covenant</p> <p>Control key animal/ plant pests over 3 years, which are displacing native fauna and flora and to build on pest control (deer and possums) carried out last year.</p> <p>Year one an intensive knockdown with follow up maintenance in following years, and vigilance/control as required on new incursions.</p> <p>Start Date: 01/02/2025 End Date: 01/02/2028</p>	<p>Total Cost: \$60,000.00 Total Requested: \$20,000.00 33% percentage requested</p> <p>In Kind Contributions Hunter/ - \$20,000.00</p> <p>Other Sources of Funding Nil</p> <p>Contribution Sought Towards: Contractors \$5,000.00 Contractors \$15,000.00</p>	<p>Total Recommended: \$20,000.00</p> <p>That the Council makes a grant of \$20,000.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust towards Pest control application for Kakanui covenant.</p>	

<p>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project Management of the most significant threat to this high value biodiversity.</p> <p>National Priorities National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments. National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants. National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</p>	<p>Staff Assessment Control key animal pests and key invasive plant pests displacing native fauna and flora to build on pest control (deer and possums) carried out last year, to regain biodiversity health and stability in the covenant and in turn the surrounding area. Kakanui Covenant protects an excellent example of old growth podocarp forest, of which less than 1% remains across Banks Peninsula. The 65ha covenant subject to this application contain ecological values that meet 3 the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land. Site is a Recommended Area for Protection and Māori freehold land. Ecological values are very high, and threats are a significant risk both to the immediate site and beyond. Funding for multiple year application up front allows for flexibility of approach and timing while oversight can be managed through yearly reporting on progress and outcomes. Rationale for staff recommendation: High value site needing increased protection from pest both current and into the future. Covenant in place supporting investment. More than half the cost to be met through volunteer in kind contribution.</p>
---	--

Request Number: 2024/25_00003_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
<div>Hollie Hollander</div> <div>Funding History</div> <div>Nil</div>	<div>Grehan valley catchment weeding project</div> <div>We are looking for funds for intensive weed control in the Grehan valley SES and Covenant areas. Problem weeds that this project will be focusing on (in order of priority) are:<div><div>1.</div><div>Old man's beard</div><div>2.</div><div>Banana passionfruit</div><div>3.</div><div>Sycamore</div><div>4.</div><div>Hawthorn</div></div></div> <div>Please see the application document for further information.</div> <div>Start Date: 01/05/2025</div> <div>End Date: 01/05/2030</div>	<div>Total Cost: \$145,448.00</div> <div>Request Year 1: \$32,980.00</div> <div>Request Year 2: \$32,980.00</div> <div>45% percentage requested</div> <div>In Kind Contributions</div> <div>Landowner/volunteer hours - \$39,744.00</div> <div>Other Sources of Funding</div> <div>None</div> <div>Contribution Sought Towards:</div> <div>Contractors \$51,520.00</div> <div>Volunteers \$0.00</div> <div>Contractors \$6,440.00</div> <div>Equipment/permanent materials purchase \$4,000.00</div> <div>Contractors \$4,000.00</div>	<div>Total Recommended: \$65,960.00</div> <div>That the Council makes a grant of \$65,960.00 to Hollie Hollander from the Christchurch Biodiversity Fund for use in 2024/25, 2024/26 towards Grehan valley catchment weeding project.</div>	2
<div>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</div> <div>The expected outcomes are to educate landowners to recognize these problem weeds and to assist with elimination if possible. To contract two contractors to do the weeding work, but to also engage with volunteers, and landowners. At the end of the project (five years) we hope that the heavy infestations will be controlled, the seedlings no longer rampant all through the valley and that ongoing surveillance can take place of new weeds after the project is completed.</div> <div>National Priorities</div> <div>National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.</div> <div>National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.</div> <div>National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.</div> <div>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</div>		<div>Staff Assessment</div> <div>This project is for weed control in the Grehan Valley catchment f. It aims to eradicate several species of weeds that pose a major threat to the integrity of the ecosystems present and the indigenous flora and fauna they support. Targeted weeds include</div> <div>1.Old man's beard (Clematis vitalba)</div> <div>2.Banana passionfruit (Passiflora sp.)</div> <div>3.Sycamore (Acer pseudoplatanus)</div> <div>4.Hawthorn (Crataegus monogyna).</div> <div>The Grehan Valley supports extensive ecological values, including low altitude to montane podocarp hardwood forest and upper montane tussock grasslands and shrublands that occurs along largely intact ecological sequence. Matai, lowland totara, and mountain totara are common podocarp trees present, with cedar also present at higher altitudes. There is a high diversity of hardwood tree species. Ferns and shrublands are likewise diverse. Sub-alpine species are present at the highest altitudes, including snow tussock, snowberry (Gautheria antipoda), native aniseed (Gingidia aromatica) that are all rare on the peninsula. Control key invasive plant pests that pose a major threat to the multiple ecological values present in the catchment and to the wider area if allowed to spread.</div> <div>The Grehan Valley Catchment supports multiple values that meet all 4 of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.</div> <div>Very high value sites on a landscape scale with multiple landowner engagement to protect and SES and covenant areas. Multi year funding with a robust management plan.</div> <div>Funding for multiple year application up front allows for flexibility of approach and timing while oversight can be managed through yearly reporting on progress and outcomes.</div> <div>Rationale for staff recommendation:</div> <div>High values needing protection and robust weed control plan. A catchment scale project bringing a community together with more than half the cost to be met through volunteer in kind contribution.</div>		
Request Number: 2024/25_00006_Bio				

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
<p>Living Springs</p> <p>Funding History</p> <p>2023/24 - \$36,000 (Living Springs native forest enhancement) BIO 2023/24 - \$12,000 (Wages/Ops) SCF M 2022/23 – \$5,000 (Cooking up a storm) SCF M 2022/23 – 10,000 (Booking Coordinator Wages -Yr 3 of 3) SCF M 2021/22 – 10,000 (Booking Coordinator Wages - Yr 2 of 3) SCF M 2020/21 – 15,000 (Booking Coordinator Wages - Yr 1 of 3) SCF M</p>	<p>Living Springs 2025-2026</p> <p>A Conservation Ranger to maintain predator traplines, improve public walking tracks, and control invasive weeds. This role ensures effective predator control while expanding community access to conservation areas. Key tasks include clearing traplines, upgrading tracks, and removing invasive species such as Old Man’s Beard, Wilding Pines, Boneseed, and Spur Valerian.</p> <p>Start Date: 01/06/2025 End Date: 01/07/2026</p>	<p>Total Cost: \$380,800.00 Total Requested: \$70,000.00 18% percentage requested</p> <p>In Kind Contributions</p> <p>ACVE volunteers (4 people x 32hrs x 38 weeks) = 4864 x \$20.20 - \$98,252.80 Trapping volunteers (15 people x 6 hrs x 12=1080 x \$20.20) - \$21,816.00 Community groups (6 groups of 15 people working 6 hrs= 540) x \$20.20 - \$10,908.00</p> <p>Other Sources of Funding Nil</p> <p>Contribution Sought Towards:</p> <p>Salaries and Wages \$60,000.00 Consumables \$5,000.00 Equipment/permanent materials purchase \$5,000.00</p>	<p>Total Recommended: \$20,000.00</p> <p>That the Council makes a grant of \$20,000.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Living Springs towards Living Springs 2025-2026 for purchasing of plants only.</p>	<p>2</p>

<p>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</p> <p>This project will deliver significant conservation and community benefits by improving biodiversity, enhancing public access, and ensuring the long-term success of restoration efforts at Living Springs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enhanced biodiversity protection: By maintaining predator control across 1,130 hectares and systematically removing invasive weeds such as Old Man’s Beard, Wilding Pines, Boneseed, and Spur Valerian, native species will have greater opportunities to regenerate and thrive. Expanded public access: Upgraded walking tracks will allow more community members, including school groups and visitors, to safely explore Living Springs’ conservation areas, fostering a stronger connection with nature. Sustained predator control efforts: Well-maintained traplines in steep terrain will enable effective pest control, reducing populations of possums, mustelids, and rodents to protect native birds, lizards, and invertebrates. Healthier native bush: The targeted removal of high-priority weeds will improve ecosystem resilience, preventing the spread of invasive species that threaten regenerating bush. Stronger community involvement: Improved access to conservation areas will increase volunteer participation, making it easier for people to contribute to weed control, predator trapping, and habitat restoration. <p>By funding this project, Christchurch City Council will help create a more accessible, ecologically resilient sanctuary that benefits both biodiversity and the wider community.</p> <p>National Priorities</p> <p>National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.</p> <p>National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.</p> <p>National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.</p> <p>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</p>	<p>Staff Assessment</p> <p>Living Springs seeks funding for a Conservation Ranger to maintain predator traplines, improve public walking tracks, and control invasive weeds in steep terrain. This role ensures effective predator control while expanding community access to conservation areas</p> <p>Living Springs supports extensive areas of regenerating coastal forest. It includes remnants of old growth podocarp trees and a high diversity of native plants, and fauna.</p> <p>The aim of this project is to protect the significant investment in ecological restoration at Living Springs, which occurred under the Kaimahi for Nature project. In addition to the 35,000 native trees, shrubs, and grasses already planted, this project plans to plant another 5,000 plants in the coming season. A Biodiversity Coordinator is to be employed to oversee all planting and plant maintenance work.</p> <p>Living Springs contains ecological values that meet all 4 the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.</p> <p>Site not of the highest value with no SES, or Covenant. Funding was provided for 23/24 year with the proviso that Living Springs self fund this position into the future.</p> <p>Rationale for staff recommendation:</p> <p>Site not of the highest value with no SES but is part of a mosaic of site across the southern Port Hills. Funding for a Ranger position was provided for 23/24 year with the proviso that Living Springs self fund this position into the future.</p> <p>Given the funds available combined with the proviso placed on the previous year’s funding, an allocation of funding is recommended to cover sprays, equipment and traplines only.</p> <p>More than half the cost to be met through volunteer in kind contribution.</p>
---	--

Request Number: 2024/25_00010_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
<div>High Bare Peak Ltd</div> <div>Funding History</div> <div>Nil</div>	<div>Te Whenua Ora weed control</div> <div>Te Whenua Ora is a 534 ha privately-owned conservation property near Little River.</div> <div>The project will target ten weed species, including barberry, elderberry, hawthorn, sweet briar, prunus species, sycamore, wilding pine, ivy, grey willow, and blackberry, with a view to the eventual eradication of these from the property.</div> <div>Start Date: 01/05/2025</div> <div>End Date: 31/12/2026</div>	<div>Total Cost: \$9,600.00</div> <div>Request Year 1: \$2,000.00</div> <div>Request Year 2: \$1,200.00</div> <div>33% percentage requested</div> <div>In Kind Contributions</div> <div>Volunteer labour - \$4,000.00</div> <div>Other Sources of Funding</div> <div>N/A</div> <div>Contribution Sought Towards:</div> <div>Consumables \$2,000.00</div> <div>Equipment/permanent materials purchase \$1,000.00</div> <div>Health and safety \$200.00</div>	<div>Total Recommended: \$3,200.00</div> <div>That the Council makes a grant of \$3,200.00 to High Bare Peak Ltd from the Christchurch Biodiversity Fund for use in 2024/25 and 2025/26 towards Te Whenua Ora weed control.</div>	2

<div>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</div> <div>1 The "elimination zone" for target weeds will be increased to about 150 ha, covering all the lower slopes of the property.</div> <div>2. Some target weed species, including wilding pine, sweet briar, sycamore, ivy, and barberry, will have been completely eliminated from the property.</div> <div>3. Remaining target weed species, including elderberry, blackberry, hawthorn, and prunus species, will have been severely reduced in number and extent, with seeding trees completely removed.</div> <div>National Priorities</div> <div>National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.</div> <div>National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.</div> <div>National Priority 3: volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.</div> <div>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</div>	<div>Staff Assessment</div> <div>The property was purchased in 2021 to protect and enhance the natural values of the land. The project will expand an "eradication zone" of currently 22 ha to extend across much of the property by progressively removing seed sources and then eliminating seedlings as they emerge.</div> <div>Te Whenua Ora is a 534-ha privately-owned conservation property near Little River. It includes low altitude to montane podocarp hardwood forest. Matai, lowland and Hall's totara, and mountain totara are common podocarp trees present. There is a high diversity of hardwood tree species. Ferns and shrublands are likewise diverse. It has multiple values that meet all 4 of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.</div> <div>A community initiative to protect and enhance biodiversity on private land seeking 33% of funding across 2 years.</div> <div>Rationale for staff recommendation:</div> <div>A community initiative to protect and enhance biodiversity on private land seeking 33% of funding across 2 years. Funding for multiple year application up front allows for flexibility of approach and timing while oversight can be managed through yearly reporting on progress and outcomes.</div> <div>Not a covenant but strong commitment to and experience in conservation.</div> <div>More than half the cost to be met through volunteer in kind contribution.</div>
--	--

Request Number: 2024/25_00011_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	2
<p>Cool Temperate Ecology Ltd</p> <p>Funding History</p> <p>Nil</p>	<p>Ōtepatotu Halo Project</p> <p>Project aims to reduce impact of pests on biodiversity of a 120 ha block which spans the upper catchment of Robinsons Bay valley, comprising a mosaic of remnant forest and regeneration. Plan is to gather baseline data, trap mustelids, rats, hedgehogs and feral cats (complementing PFBP Wildside Possum Project)</p> <p>Start Date: 01/07/2025</p> <p>End Date: 01/07/2026</p>	<p>Total Cost: \$39,142.00</p> <p>Total Requested: \$14,350.00</p> <p>38% percentage requested</p> <p>In Kind Contributions</p> <p>Labour - see budget for breakdown - \$24,792.00</p> <p>Other Sources of Funding</p> <p>Nil</p> <p>Contribution Sought Towards:</p> <p>Consumables \$492.00</p> <p>Equipment/permanent materials purchase \$13,858.00</p>	<p>Total Recommended: \$14,350.00</p> <p>That the Council makes a grant of \$14,350.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Cool Temperate Ecology Ltd towards Ōtepatotu Halo Project.</p>	

<p>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</p> <p>The aim of this project is to reduce predator numbers and see an increase in numbers of bird, lizard and invertebrate species, and in particular, locally rare and threatened species. We propose to monitor trapping success by calculating the residual trap catch index annually and also the conservation response via bird counts and installation of weta motels and lizard surveys. This project is building community by bringing 4 separate landowners together, with a shared vision and purpose to see indigenous vegetation and animals flourish. This project also supports our neighbours up and down the valley - the pest management efforts in Ōtepatotu Reserve, the Robinsons Bay Community trapline, and PFBP.</p> <p>National Priorities</p> <p>National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.</p> <p>National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.</p> <p>National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems</p> <p>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</p>	<p>Staff Assessment</p> <p>This project aims to reduce the impact of pests on the biodiversity of a 120ha block of retired farmland which spans the upper catchment of Robinsons Bay valley. The land has a mosaic of remnant forest and regenerating shrubland and tree species and provides an ecological buffer and connectivity to Ōtepatotu Reserve. The plan is to gather baseline data, trap mustelids, rats, hedgehogs and feral cats (complementing PFBP Wildside Possum Project) and monitor the results and biodiversity outcomes with the potential to adjust and upscale. We will initially focus on select areas of old growth and regenerating forest. It has multiple values that meet all 4 of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land. Applicant appears to be working toward QEII protection. A strong buffer for adjacent Reserve, increasing the values on site and adjacent through pest and weed control.</p> <p>Rationale for staff recommendation:</p> <p>Applicant appears to be working toward QEII protection.</p> <p>A strong buffer for adjacent Reserve, increasing the values on site and adjacent through pest and weed control.</p> <p>More than half the cost to be met through volunteer and in kind contribution.</p>
--	--

Request Number: 2024/25_00013_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	2
<div>Little River Campground Ltd</div> <div>Funding History</div> <div>2020/21 - \$2,625 (Protection of the Manaia Wetland) Sustain</div>	<div>Pest Eradication - Manaia Native Habitat</div> <div>Control key weed threats: Blackberry, scattered sycamore and Lawson cypress throughout the covenant. Periwinkle and montbretia near Okuti River edge in this important podocarp remnant, and the wider SES area.</div> <div>SES A14 (Hugh Wilson cards 89 & 90 B – Outstanding – best example in district * High priority)</div> <div>Start Date: 01/05/2025</div> <div>End Date: 31/07/2025</div>	<div>Total Cost: \$12,500.00</div> <div>Total Requested: \$4,000.00</div> <div>32% percentage requested</div> <div>In Kind Contributions</div> <div>Equipment - \$500.00</div> <div>Volunteer hours - \$3,500.00</div> <div>Other Sources of Funding</div> <div>Owners will contribute half costs for control - labour, equipment and spray.</div> <div>Contribution Sought Towards:</div> <div>Contractors \$4,000.00</div>	<div>Total Recommended: \$4,000.00</div> <div>That the Council makes a grant of \$4,000.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Little River Campground Ltd towards Pest Eradication - Manaia Native Habitat.</div>	

<div>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</div> <div>To create a unique wetland area on a BPCT covenant in Okuti Valley on Banks Peninsula.</div> <div>1. As a site of ecological significance, wetlands on the peninsula need protecting and nurturing.</div> <div>2. The biodiversity will increase due to more habitat being available. The rare species will be given a chance to thrive.</div> <div>3. Water from this wetland will be clean and clear as it runs into the Okuti River, which leads to Te Roto o Wairewa. Long Fin eels are present on good numbers in the river. Having a clean water environment is crucial to their survival.</div> <div>National Priorities</div> <div>National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.</div> <div>National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.</div> <div>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</div>	<div>Staff Assessment</div> <div>Control key weed threats encroaching into two wetlands and elsewhere in the covenant, including blackberry, sycamore Lawson cypress, periwinkle and montbretia near the Okuti River edge</div> <div>Manaia covenant is an outstanding example of old growth lowland podocarp forest in association with valley floor wetlands. Considered to be “Outstanding – best example in district” * High priority) from PNAP survey.</div> <div>Meets 3 of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.</div> <div>Site is legally protected and of Significant ecological value.</div> <div>Rationale for staff recommendation:</div> <div>Site is legally protected and of Significant ecological value.</div> <div>More than half the cost to be met through volunteer in kind contribution.</div>
--	---

Request Number: 2024/25_00014_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
<p>Conservation Volunteers New Zealand</p> <p>Funding History</p> <p>2024/25 - \$25,000 (CVNZ Nursery) Sus 2023/24 - \$35,000 (CVNZ Otakaro Avon River Corridor Planting 2024) Sus 2022/23 - \$20,000 (Conservation Volunteers NZ) Sus</p>	<p>Whaka-Ora Pest Project</p> <p>The 3 year Whaka Ora Pest Programme focus has been predator control within CCC reserves across Whakaraupō. Stage 2 is to move to private land -especially those neighbouring the Reserves. Year 1 providing the methodologies and knowledge base, expanded in Yr2 to provide critical linkages between site-based predator control activities.</p> <p>Start Date: 01/07/2025 End Date: 30/06/2027</p>	<p>Total Cost: \$431,000.00</p> <p>Request Year 1: \$30,000.00 Request Year 2: \$30,000.00</p> <p>14% percentage requested</p> <p>In Kind Contributions</p> <p>Volunteer labour 27.80x 1450hrs x2 - \$80,620.00 LPC traps labour - \$5,000.00</p> <p>Other Sources of Funding</p> <p>Rod Donald Trust Air New Zealand- Every Corner Project Fund</p> <p>Contribution Sought Towards:</p> <p>Salaries and Wages \$60,000.00</p>	<p>Total Recommended: \$60,000.00</p> <p>That the Council makes a grant of \$60,000.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Conservation Volunteers New Zealand for use in 2024/25 and 2025/26 towards Whaka-Ora Pest Project.</p>	2

<p>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</p> <p>Reduction of threat to indigenous biodiversity within the nominated sites. WOPP will be targeting possums, rats and mustelids on these properties. In the areas targeted, reduction of these species will see enhanced health and viability of existing native vegetation together with an enrichment of native bird life.</p> <p>Further enhancement and protection for Reserves and neighbouring areas where pest control is already being undertaken. Over time, WOPP seeks to provide linkages between existing predator control sites, creating a genuinely harbour-wide network to support viable functioning indigenous ecosystems. The attached map shows the already significant trapping network within the harbour -as well as identifying the gaps -all primarily on private land.</p> <p>Enhanced understanding of pest plant sources and infestations within the harbour. Our field staff will, with the landholder's permission, will use the Weedmap app to list pest plants on those properties where we are engaged in predator control actions. This will create the basis for developing action plans to undertake eradication -subject to future funding.</p> <p>National Priorities</p> <p>National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.</p> <p>National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.</p> <p>National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.</p> <p>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</p>	<p>Staff Assessment</p> <p>The Whaka Ora Pest Programme aims to reduce the threat to indigenous biodiversity through pest control targeting possums, rats and mustelids on private land. In the areas targeted, reduction of these species will see enhanced health and viability of existing native vegetation together with an enrichment of native bird life.</p> <p>The Whaka Ora Pest Programme is now in its third year; a significant focus to date has been establishing predator control within CCC reserves across Whakaraupō-largely delivered through community participation. The logical extension of this work is to move to private land -especially those neighbouring the Reserves. We see year 1 providing the methodologies and knowledge base and get 'runs on the board' -allowing for an expanded programme in Yr2 and beyond to provide critical linkages between the many site-based predator control activities within the harbour. Additionally, staff will use the Weedmap app to build a weedmap on participating properties.</p> <p>Project builds on previous work to bring in private land and align with Whaka Ora plans and aspirations. Funding across 2 years at 14% of total cost.</p> <p>Will enhance and protect adjacent Reserve values and expand protection to private land values.</p> <p>Rationale for staff recommendation:</p> <p>Project builds on previous work to bring in private land and align with Whaka Ora plans and aspirations. Funding across 2 years at 14% of total cost.</p> <p>Will enhance and protect adjacent Reserve values and expand protection to private land values.</p> <p>Funding for multiple year application up front allows for flexibility of approach and timing while oversight can be managed through yearly reporting on progress and outcomes.</p>
---	---

Request Number: 2024/25_00015_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
<p>Summit Road Society</p> <p>Funding History</p> <p>2024/25 \$15,000 (Reforestation Project) Sus 2024/25 - \$ 18,000 (Predator Free Port Hills) SCF SCH 2023/24 - \$- \$10,000 (Predator Free Port Hills) SCF SCH 2023/24 - \$7,600 (Protection Rare Ecosystems) Bio 2023/24 - \$56,534 (Port Hills Planting) Better Off SCH 2022/23 - \$10,000 (Avoca Valley - Landslips) Sus 2021/22 - \$20,000 (Avoca Valley - Reforestation) Sus</p>	<p>2026 Fencing and Planting for Biodiversity Restoration</p> <p>Restore indigenous biodiversity and protect threatened species in Linda Woods Reserve (Horotane Valley) by installing stock-proof fencing and planting eco-sourced native species. A 2020 CCC botanical survey highlighted the area's ecological significance and potential for restoration. Since 2023, 7,500 trees have been planted, with 4,000 more planned for 2025.</p> <p>Start Date: 01/10/2025 End Date: 30/09/2026</p>	<p>Total Cost: \$90,000.00 Total Requested: \$60,000.00 67% percentage requested</p> <p>In Kind Contributions</p> <p>Preliminary Gorse and Broom Removal (Volunteers) - \$2,550.00 Planting preparation, spot spraying, planting - \$25,000.00 Guard and mat installation - \$17,680.00 Planning and management - \$2,250.00 Plant Maintenance (twice per plant) - \$10,800.00</p> <p>Other Sources of Funding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Pending Grants: Transpower Community Care Fund, Air NZ Environment Fund, Trees that Count.• Confirmed Contributions: Summit Road Society in-kind contributions (volunteer time, administration) <p>Contribution Sought Towards:</p> <p>Contractors \$60,000.00</p>	<p>Total Recommended: \$45,000.00</p> <p>That the Council makes a grant of \$45,000.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Summit Road Society towards 2026 Fencing and Planting for Biodiversity Restoration.</p>	<p>2</p>

<p>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Protection of regenerating native vegetation through stock-proof fencing2. Support of existing habitat protection efforts for threatened species in Linda Woods Reserve, and the restoration of further native habitat.3. Increased biodiversity by planting eco-sourced native species4. Improved ecological resilience and reduced erosion risk in targeted areas5. Strengthened community involvement and education on conservation efforts. <p>National Priorities</p> <p>National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.</p> <p>National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.</p> <p>National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.</p> <p>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</p>	<p>Staff Assessment</p> <p>This project aims to restore indigenous biodiversity and protect threatened species in Linda Woods Reserve (Horotane Valley) by installing stock-proof fencing and planting eco-sourced native species in Revegetation Areas 8A, 9, and 10. A 2020 CCC botanical survey highlighted the area's ecological significance and potential for native dry forest restoration. Since 2023, 7,500 trees have been planted, with 4,000 more planned for 2025. Funding is now sought for 2026 fencing and planting to continue restoration efforts. The project is flexible, adapting to available funding, with full completion expected over five or more years. The Linda Woods Reserve is owned by the Summit Road Society. It includes small remnants of low altitude hardwood forest that has great potential for wider restoration by the Society. Although highly modified generally and was a farm for many years, it retains multiple values that meet all 4 of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.</p> <p>Rationale for staff recommendation:</p> <p>Building on previous planting and protection work to further enhance Port Hills ecological values. A medium priority site.</p> <p>Funding applied for exceeds 50% threshold and suggested amount funded has been reduced accordingly.</p>
--	---

Request Number: 2024/25_00016_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
<p>Hidden Valley Conservation Trust</p> <p>Funding History</p> <p>2023/24 - \$25,000 (Purau catchment rare ecosystem protection) Bio</p>	<p>Gingidia ensyii var. peninsulare on private lands: inventory, viability assessment and monitoring</p> <p>Gingidia ensyii var. peninsulare, Threatened – Nationally Vulnerable plant, restricted to volcanic rocks of Banks Peninsula. Very little is known about its status and distribution.</p> <p>The project will describe full distribution from known records, with survey on private lands Banks Peninsula.</p> <p>Seed collected for seed banking at Christchurch Botanic Garden.</p> <p>Start Date: 01/09/2025</p> <p>End Date: 30/06/2025</p>	<p>Total Cost: \$53,520.00</p> <p>Total Requested: \$26,760.00</p> <p>50% percentage requested</p> <p>In Kind Contributions</p> <p>Inventory and Monitoring at Castle Rock and Misty Peak - \$4,800.00</p> <p>Abseil anchor installation and abseil assistance - \$4,000.00</p> <p>Volunteer time - \$17,960</p> <p>Other Sources of Funding</p> <p>Nil</p> <p>Contribution Sought Towards:</p> <p>Contractors \$24,000.00</p> <p>Equipment/permanent materials purchase \$606.00</p> <p>Consumables \$2,154.00</p>	<p>Total Recommended: \$26,760.00</p> <p>That the Council makes a grant of \$22,180.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Hidden Valley Conservation Trust towards Gingidia ensyii var peninsulare on private lands: inventory, viability assessment and monitoring.</p>	2

<p>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Compile all known records of Gingidia ensyii var. peninsulare into a single geodatabase. Records from previous CCC rock outcrop surveys, herbaria, NVS and iNaturalistNZ will be compiled to describe the known distribution. This will include analysis of all presence/absence records (absence records will come from NVS surveys on Banks Peninsula, which include Susan Wiser's montane outcrop surveys) to better characterise habitat. Survey of potential habitat on private lands in the vicinity of known occurrences on Hidden Valley Conservation Trust and adjacent farms to the north, south and east, including the length of the Mt Evans Crags to Purau-Port Levy Road. Survey will include foot access around summits and bases of outcrops and abseil survey. Population monitoring will be established within each of the private land locations, Castle Hill Reserve and Misty Peak <p>Inventory will include survey of potential habitat around known locations, with outer limits of populations mapped as a polygon and individuals or clusters of individuals mapped as points in ArcGIS Field Maps, with survey tracks recorded to identify searched areas where the taxa is not found. Digital data on demographic attributes such as plant size and reproductive status with be collected for individuals, with population level habitat attributes and threats collected. Any other Threatened and At Risk species (de Lange et al. 2023) or otherwise significant to Banks Peninsula species observed during the inventory will be recorded in GIS with basic abundance, habitat and threat data. Monitoring plots will be established within one representative subpopulation for each locality, with all plants within in a permanently delineated area mapped as individual points with attribute data collected.</p> <p>Deliverables will include a final report describing project findings, a geodatabase of all Gingidia ensyii var. peninsulare records, a Standard Operating Protocol (SOP) for monitoring that can be implemented on additional populations, and a factsheet to distribute to landowners to highlight the importance of invasive plant control. Since the rock outcrop habitat that Gingidia ensyii var. peninsulare occurs in is known to house many other Threatened and At Risk species (e.g., Wiser 2001, Hutchison 2023), the survey will invariably document multiple locations of a number of other plant species with significant biodiversity values.</p> <p>National Priorities</p> <p>National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.</p> <p>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</p>	<p>Staff Assessment</p> <p>Gingidia ensyii var. peninsulare is a Threatened – Nationally Vulnerable herbaceous perennial plant restricted to volcanic rocks of Banks Peninsula. The threat status recently increased from At Risk – Naturally Uncommon due to worsening status. Very little is known about its status and distribution.</p> <p>The project will describe the full distribution of Gingidia ensyii var. peninsulare from known records, with survey on private lands on Banks Peninsula to provide trend data on the status of this taxa.</p> <p>Seed will be collected for seed banking at Christchurch Botanic Garden.</p> <p>Gingidia ensyii var. peninsulare only occurs on Banks Peninsula. It occurs in the eastern bays from sea level to 600 metres amongst rocky outcrops and boulders which afford some protection from browsing stock and animal pests. This plant faces eminent extinction on Banks Peninsula, unless concerted efforts are undertaken to halt its decline. An important first step is to undertake a conservation assessment of the current population size and identifying some of the key immediate threats that need to be addressed.</p> <p>High rare and threatened species involving private land. Stage 1 to understand what and where it is and ensure survival through seed banking.</p> <p>Rationale for staff recommendation:</p> <p>High rare and threatened species involving private land. Stage 1 to understand what and where it is and ensure survival through seed banking.</p> <p>Half the cost to be met through volunteer in kind contribution.</p>
--	--

Request Number: 2024/25_00019_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	2
<div>Refuge Ecology</div> <div>Funding History</div> <div>Nil</div>	<div>Puaha Stream catchment weed control</div> <div>Eradicating key weeds from the upper Pahua catchment, which has very high ecological values. Species include:<ul style="list-style-type: none">European holly (Ilex aquifolium)Old Man's Beard (Clematis vitalba)Sycamore (Acer pseudoplatanus)Passion fruit (Passiflora spp):The project also includes extensive monitoring to gauge the success of the eradication measures.</div> <div>Start Date:</div> <div>End Date:</div>	<div>Total Cost: \$120,000.00</div> <div>Request Year 1: \$37,400.00</div> <div>Request Year 2: \$13,600.00</div> <div>Request Year 3: \$9,000.00</div> <div>50% percentage requested</div> <div>In Kind Contributions</div> <div>Nil</div> <div>Other Sources of Funding</div> <div>Nil</div> <div>Contribution Sought Towards:</div> <div>Contractors \$60,000.00</div>	<div>Total Recommended: \$60,000.00</div> <div>That the Council makes a grant of \$60,000.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Refuge Ecology towards Puaha Stream catchment weed control.</div>	

<div>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</div> <div>Community Engagement and Awareness: Engage the local community through awareness campaigns, emphasising the importance of weed control. Encourage sustainable practices and foster a sense of shared responsibility among residents for the long-term success of the project. Assess and Monitor Weed Infestations: Conduct a comprehensive assessment of current weed infestations to identify the extent and severity. Implement Targeted Eradication Measures: Utilise a combination of manual removal and responsibly used herbicides to specifically target European holly, old man's beard, sycamore, passion fruit. Adaptive Management and Continuous Improvement: Regularly assess the effectiveness of eradication measures, adjust strategies as needed, and integrate new findings to ensure sustained success in weed control. Periodic Review and Reporting: Assessing progress and addressing any emerging challenges. Provide transparent and regular reports to the stakeholders, and relevant authorities to ensure accountability and maintain support for ongoing efforts. This management plan outlines a comprehensive and adaptive approach to eradicating weed threats in the upper catchment of the Hukahukaturua Stream, emphasising collaboration, urgency, and sustained community engagement.</div> <div>National Priorities</div> <div>National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.</div> <div>National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.</div> <div>National Priority 3: excellent representation of volcanic bluffs and cliffs that are classified as originally rare ecosystems.</div> <div>National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.</div>	<div>Staff Assessment</div> <div>This project is for weed control in the catchment for the Pauha/Okana River. It aims to eradicate several species of weeds that pose a major threat to the integrity of the ecosystems present and the indigenous flora and fauna they support. Targeted weeds include European holly, old man's beard, banana passionfruit etc.</div> <div>The Pauha catchment supports extensive ecological values, including low altitude to montane podocarp hardwood forest and upper montane tussock grasslands and shrublands that occurs along largely intact ecological sequence. Matai, lowland totara, and mountain totara are common podocarp trees present, with cedar also present at higher altitudes. There is a high diversity of hardwood tree species, including kanuka, mahoe, kohuhu, ngaio, kowhai, five-finger, mountain five-finger, lowland lacebark, lowland ribbonwood, cabbage trees, mountain holly, peppertree, lancewood. Ferns and shrublands are likewise diverse. Sub-alpine species are present at the highest altitudes, including snow tussock, snowberry (Gautheria antipoda), native aniseed (Gingidia aromatica) that are all rare on the peninsula.</div> <div>The urgency to undertake weed control is amplified by concurrent efforts in pest control being undertaken across the Peninsula, resulting in notable increases in bird populations. While the resurgence of native bird species is a positive outcome, the unintended consequence is that these birds can inadvertently aid in the dispersal of weed seeds over larger distances. The expanded range and abundance of these potential weed carriers create ample opportunities for invasive species to spread far and wide within and beyond the Pahua catchment. Furthermore, with the increase in land being acquired for ecological restoration, increases the opportunities for weeds to establish in land now retired from grazing. The SES, covenants and reserves embodied in this application contain ecological values that meets all four the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.</div> <div>SES Appendix B site threatened by weeds which also compliments work in adjacent reserves by CCC and DOC.</div> <div>Amount applied for is spread over 3 years.</div> <div>Rationale for staff recommendation:</div> <div>SES Appendix B site threatened by weeds which also compliments work in adjacent reserves by CCC and DOC.</div> <div>Funding for multiple year application up front allows for flexibility of approach and timing while oversight can be managed through yearly reporting on progress and outcomes.</div> <div>Half the cost to be met through volunteer in kind contribution.</div>
--	---

Request Number: 2024/25_00025_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	
Orton Bradley Park Board Funding History 2024/25 - \$15,000 (Te Wharau stream tributaries restoration) Sus 2024/25 - \$8,000 (Spring Fair) Events 2022/23 - \$5,000 (Spring Fair) Events	Orton Bradley Park Harbour Frontage Restoration Planting The Harbour frontage restoration project involves restoration of a 2ha farm paddock adjacent to Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo. The Trust Board wishes to build coastal resilience to the park boundary with a sea level rise predicted. It is a long term project with the plant propagation and planting of indigenous coastal vegetation. Start Date: 01/02/2025 End Date: 01/10/2030	Total Cost: \$130,108.00 Total Requested: \$126,108.00 97% percentage requested In Kind Contributions Planning & design Landscape, ecologists, funding application, ongoing nursery 80hrs @ 175 - \$14,000.00 Site preparation, spraying, fencing removal, 30hrs @ 70 - \$2,100.00 Organic planting, 10hrs @ 175 - \$1,750.00 Maintenance 214 hrs @ 70 for two years - \$15,000.00 Other Sources of Funding None Contribution Sought Towards: \$126,108.00	Total Recommended: \$30,000.00 That the Council makes a grant of \$30,000.00 from its 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund to Orton Bradley Park Board towards Orton Bradley Park Harbour Frontage Restoration Planting.	2


Outcomes that will be achieved through this project 1.) Protection of the terrestrial edge from tsunamis and keep intact the rare example of the Chenier Plain for this section of Coastline. 2.) Protection of the backswamp wetland which is ephemeral but has brackish water, and therefore freshwater vegetation. 3.) This restoration will add to OBP and Te Ahu Patiki's biodiversity range, from the harbour edge to the alpine vegetation at 1000m. Eventually there will be examples from coastal forest to low alpine podocarp vegetation. National Priorities National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments. National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants. National Priority 3: Estuarine margins are classified as originally rare ecosystems.	Staff Assessment The Harbour frontage restoration project involves the restoration of a 2ha farm paddock adjacent to Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo. The Trust Board wishes to build coastal resilience to the park boundary with a sea level rise predicted. It is a long-term project with the plant propagation and planting of indigenous coastal vegetation. The site has ecological values being an inherent part of the Teddington flats intertidal riparian edge ecotone and has good potential for enhancement through planting. While the Chenier Plain is a rare landscape feature, it is not a significant biodiversity site. In addition, coastal environments can recover and have indigenous plants recolonise sites without planting. If funding is provided it could build on the previously funded Te Wharau stream restoration which runs through the site, in addition to the proposed wetland enhancement. Rationale for staff recommendation: Given the funds available combined with the relative lower priority of the site and gap between in kind contribution and funding sought, funding is recommended to cover plant propagation and maintenance only. An application could be made to the Sustainability fund for the tsunami protection part. The plan provided does not provide enough detail to separate out the wetland enhancement part.
---	--

Request Number: 2024/25_00009_Bio

2024/25 BIODIVERSITY FUND DECISION MATRIX

Organisation Name	Project	Request Budget	Recommendation	4
<div>Richmond Community Garden Trust</div> <div>Funding History</div> <div>2024/25 - \$15,000 (Riverlution Precious Plastic) Sus</div> <div>2024/25 - \$15,000 (Riverlution Cafe) DRF PIC</div> <div>2024/25 - \$20,000 (Riverlution Eco Park) SCF PIC</div> <div>2024/25 - \$5,000 (Riverlution Eco Park) SCF CBL</div> <div>2023/24 - \$20,000 (Riverlution Eco Park) SCF PIC</div> <div>2023/24 - \$12,600 (Riverlution Precious Plastic) Sustainability Fund</div> <div>2022/23 - \$15,000 (Richmond Compost Collective & Urban Trapping) Sustainability Fund</div> <div>2022/23 - \$10,000 (Richmond Community Garden) SCF LCH</div> <div>2022/23 - \$2,000 (Richmond Community Garden) SCF PI</div> <div>2022/23 - \$8,728 (Riverlution Eco Hub) DRF LCH</div>	<div>Riverlution Biodiversity Trail</div> <div>The Riverlution Biodiversity Resilience Project aims to strengthen climate resilience along the Ōtākaro River Corridor through strategic predator control, native planting, community engagement. By implementing trapping, monitoring, and habitat restoration—including the creation of insect hotels.</div> <div>Start Date: 28/07/2025</div> <div>End Date: 20/12/2025</div>	<div>Total Cost: \$11,445.00</div> <div>Total Requested: \$6,445.00</div> <div>56% percentage requested</div> <div>In Kind Contributions</div> <div>Volunteers hours - \$200,000.00</div> <div>Riverlution Tool lendery - \$10,000.00</div> <div>Use of existing resources from RCG - \$10,000.00</div> <div>Other Sources of Funding</div> <div>N/A</div> <div>Contribution Sought Towards:</div> <div>Equipment/permanent materials purchase \$4,045.00</div> <div>Contractors \$2,400.00</div>	<div>Total Recommended: \$0</div> <div>That the Council declines the application to the 2024/25 Biodiversity Fund from Richmond Community Garden Trust for Riverlution Biodiversity Trail.</div>	
<div>Outcomes that will be achieved through this project</div> <div>The project aims to achieve three key outcomes:</div> <div>Reduction of Invasive Predators – By deploying 500 traps along the Ōtākaro River Corridor and engaging the community in pest control, we aim to reduce predator populations (rats, stoats, possums) by 50% within two years. This will create safer habitats for native species.</div> <div>Restoration of Native Biodiversity – Through community planting events, we will introduce over 2,000 native plants, ensuring an 80% survival rate. Collaborating with local iwi and ecological experts, we will enhance habitat resilience and promote the return of native species.</div> <div>Community Engagement & Kaitiakitanga – We will foster environmental stewardship by hosting educational workshops, partnering with local schools and organizations, and integrating tikanga Māori into conservation efforts. Cultural training for volunteers and partnerships with iwi will ensure that traditional knowledge guides the project.</div>		<div>Staff Assessment</div> <div>The Riverlution Biodiversity Resilience Project aims to strengthen climate resilience along the Ōtākaro River Corridor through strategic predator control, native planting, community engagement. By implementing trapping, monitoring, and habitat restoration—including the creation of insect hotels. Through workshops, hands-on activities, and educational sessions, we will empower our community to take part in conservation efforts. Our work will not only protect native wildlife but also enhance urban green spaces, making them more vibrant and self-sustaining. By reducing the impact of invasive species and increasing habitat for pollinators and birds, this project contributes to a thriving, resilient ecosystem.</div> <div>Site is wholly on CCC managed land and is not of significant ecological value. This action/project is more about community building and awareness and should be redirected to the Environmental partnership fund as it aligns more with criteria for that fund.</div> <div>Rationale for staff recommendation:</div> <div>Site is wholly on CCC managed land and is not of significant ecological value. This action/project is more about community building and awareness and should be redirected to the Environmental partnership fund as it aligns more with criteria for that fund.</div>		

Request Number: 2024/25_00008_Bio



Christchurch Biodiversity Fund 2024/2025

Project descriptions recommended
for full or partial funding

Head, Nicholas

SENIOR EOLOGIST, PARKS
CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL
29/04/2025

Contents

Te Pōhue QEII Covenants Weed Control.	2
Weed Control Stencliffe Farm Covenant	3
Pest Control Kakanui.....	4
Protection of Sub-alpine Ecologies of Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Herbert and Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Bradley.	6
Grehan Valley Catchment Protection	8
Richmond Community Gardens	10
Orton Bradley Park Harbour Frontage Restoration Planting	11
Living Springs Native Forest Enhancement.....	12
Te Whenua Ora weed control	14
Ōtepatotu Halo Project.....	15
Manaia Native Habitat.....	17
Whaka-Ora Pest Project.....	18
Horotane Valley Ecological Protection and Restoration.....	20
Threatened Plant Protection - Hidden Valley	22
Mataī forest QEII covenant fence replacement	24
French Farm old man’s beard control	26
Manaaki Mai SES Fencing	28
Puaha Catchment Weed Control.....	30
Styx Living Laboratory River Restoration	33
Multi Covenant Weed Control	36

Trim reference to full application details: Biodiversity fund 2023/24, FOLDER. 25/824619

Te Pōhue QEII Covenants Weed Control.

Applicant: Lindsay Main, Vertigo Weedbusters

Protection: Conservation covenants

Project summary

This project aims to control key weed threats, including old man's beard, hawthorn, pines and others that pose a serious threat to the ecosystem. Significant control work has already been carried out over the years by volunteer groups and the landowner which has made good progress but not controlled the last main affected areas on the north edges of the covenant. This application includes allowance follow up work from the initial work over three years, to continue seedling removal in and around the covenant, and importantly exterminate as much of the seed reinfestation source as possible on the north side. Once infestations are reduced to manageable levels, the covenant owners will be able to control reinvasion.

Te Pōhue is a 51-ha conservation property, with 47 ha included in a QE2 covenant. It is a fine example of old growth podocarp forest, of which less than 1% remains across Banks Peninsula.

The covenant supports ecological values that meet 2 the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: is a very rare remnant of old growth podocarp forest on an acutely threatened land environment.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.

Weed Control Stencliffe Farm Covenant

Applicant: Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust

Protection: BPCT covenant

Project summary

This project aims to control key weed threats of banana passionfruit and old man's beard, which are emerging as two of the worst weed species in the district that pose a serious threat to ecological integrity and indigenous biodiversity.

Stencliffe Farm is a 12.7ha covenant that protects an excellent example of old growth forest, of which less than 1% remains across Banks Peninsula. The vegetation is dominated by very large ribbonwood and lacebark trees with multiple other hardwood species that are representative of the forests on warm aspects on the Peninsula, largely lost to clearance.

The area subject to this application contain ecological values that meets 3 the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.



Photos above: native forest remnant, and banana passionfruit infestation

Pest Control Kakanui

Applicant: Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust

Protection: BPCT covenant

Project summary

Control key animal pests and key invasive plant pests displacing native fauna and flora to build on pest control (deer and possums) carried out last year, to regain biodiversity health and stability in the covenant and in turn the surrounding area.

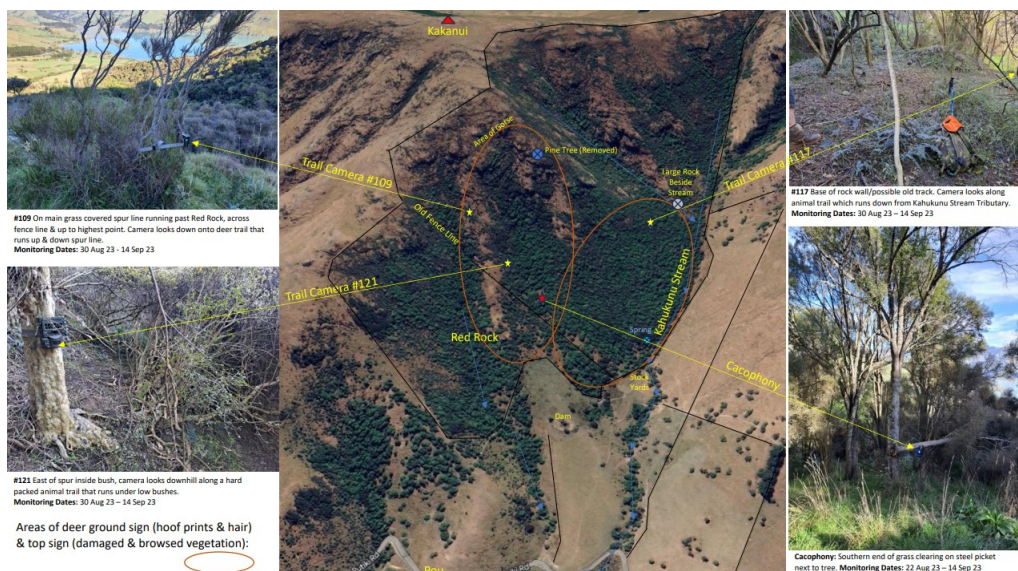
Kakanui Covenant protects an excellent example of old growth podocarp forest, of which less than 1% remains across Banks Peninsula.

The 65ha covenant subject to this application contain ecological values that meet 3 the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.



Protection of Sub-alpine Ecologies of Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Herbert and Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Bradley.

Applicant: Te Ahu Pātiki Charitable Trust

Protection: Trust Conservation Reserve

Project summary

The Te Ahu Pātiki Charitable Trust is requesting funding assistance to continue to control gorse that is smothering the highly significant and sensitive ecosystems on the summits of Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Herbert and Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Bradley.

The summit of Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Herbert and Te Ahu Pātiki / Mt. Bradley support the bulk of what remains of district's sub-alpine indigenous biodiversity, long been recognised as a high priority sites. It supports ecological values that align with 3 national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.



Figure 3: Mt Herbert summit area. Ongoing encroachment of gorse has diminished the extent and values of the previous short tussock grassland cover. The upper section of the Mt Herbert wetland is visible centre left.



Figure 15: Exposed knoll near the summit of Mt Bradley, looking south. Unimpressive at first glance, this rocky area supports diverse, low-stature indigenous herbs, grasses and mosses that are supremely adapted to thin soils and exposure to harsh weather.

Grehan Valley Catchment Protection

Applicant: Hollie Hollander, Grehan Valley Residents

Protection: Conservation covenants and multiple SES

Project summary

This project is for weed control in the Grehan Valley catchment f. It aims to eradicate several species of weeds that pose a major threat to the integrity of the ecosystems present and the indigenous flora and fauna they support. Targeted weeds include

1. Old man's beard (*Clematis vitalba*)
2. Banana passionfruit (*Passiflora* sp.)
3. Sycamore (*Acer pseudoplatanus*)
4. Hawthorn (*Crataegus monogyna*).

The Grehan Valley supports extensive ecological values, including low altitude to montane podocarp hardwood forest and upper montane tussock grasslands and shrublands that occurs along largely intact ecological sequence. Matai, lowland totara, and mountain totara are common podocarp trees present, with cedar also present at higher altitudes. There is a high diversity of hardwood tree species. Ferns and shrublands are likewise diverse. Sub-alpine species are present at the highest altitudes, including snow tussock, snowberry (*Gautheria antipoda*), native aniseed (*Gingidia aromatica*) that are all rare on the peninsula. Control key invasive plant pests that pose a major threat to the multiple ecological values present in the catchment and to the wider area if allowed to spread.

The Grehan Valley Catchment supports multiple values that meet all 4 of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.



Photos above: happy volunteers working to protect extensive values in Grehan Valley

Richmond Community Gardens

Applicant: Richmond Community Garden Trust

Protection: Residential Red Zone

Project summary

The Riverlution Biodiversity Resilience Project aims to strengthen climate resilience along the Ōtākaro River Corridor through strategic predator control, native planting, community engagement. By implementing trapping, monitoring, and habitat restoration—including the creation of insect hotels. Through workshops, hands-on activities, and educational sessions, we will empower our community to take part in conservation efforts. Our work will not only protect native wildlife but also enhance urban green spaces, making them more vibrant and self-sustaining. By reducing the impact of invasive species and increasing habitat for pollinators and birds, this project contributes to a thriving, resilient ecosystem.

This application does not embody ecological values that meet any of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

Orton Bradley Park Harbour Frontage Restoration Planting

Applicant: Orton Bradley Park

Protection: Trust Reserve

Project summary

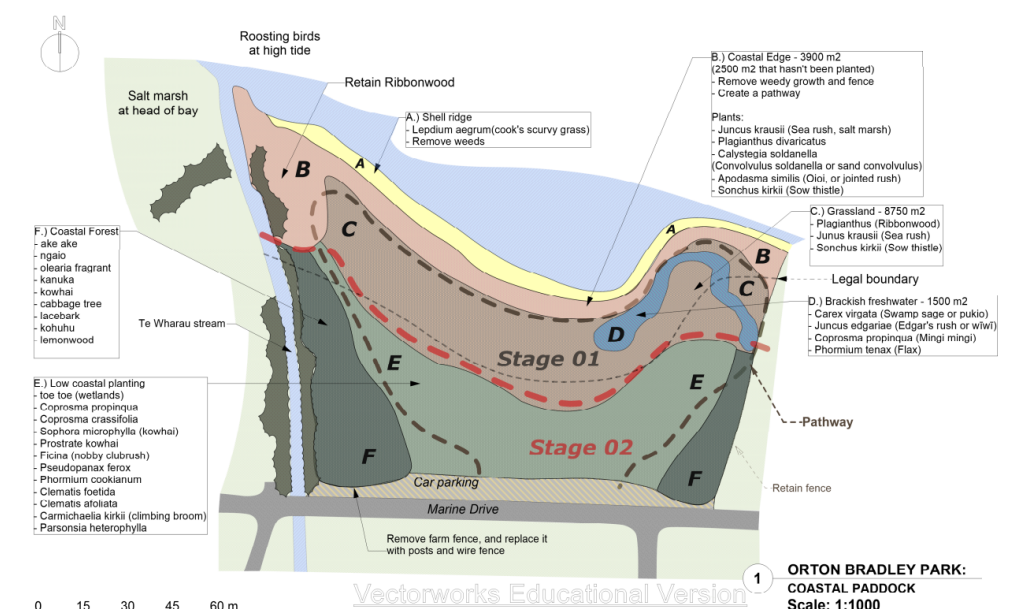
The Harbour frontage restoration project involves the restoration of a 2ha farm paddock adjacent to Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo. The Trust Board wishes to build coastal resilience to the park boundary with a sea level rise predicted. It is a long-term project with the plant propagation and planting of indigenous coastal vegetation.

The site has ecological values being an inherent part of the Teddington flats intertidal riparian edge ecotone and has good potential for enhancement through planting. It supports remnant values that meet 3 of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 3: Estuarine margins are classified as originally rare ecosystems.



Living Springs Native Forest Enhancement

Applicant: Living Springs

Owners: Living Springs

Protection: covenants

Project summary

Living Springs seeks funding for a Conservation Ranger to maintain predator traplines, improve public walking tracks, and control invasive weeds in steep terrain. This role ensures effective predator control while expanding community access to conservation areas

Living Springs supports extensive areas of regenerating coastal forest. It includes remnants of old growth podocarp trees and a high diversity of native plants, and fauna.

The aim of this project is to protect the significant investment in ecological restoration at Living Springs, which occurred under the Kaimahi for Nature project. In addition to the 35,000 native trees, shrubs, and grasses already planted, this project plans to plant another 5,000 plants in the coming season. A Biodiversity Coordinator is to be employed to oversee all planting and plant maintenance work.

Living Springs contains ecological values that meet all 4 the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.



Figure 1. Remnant and regenerating forest at Rāpaki 1C (Taukahara). Lower areas with prominent yellow gorse flowers are regenerating into native bush. A pine plantation on neighbouring land at right (west) is being progressively harvested but may be a source of wilding conifers for some time.

Te Whenua Ora weed control

Applicant: High Bare Peak Ltd

Protection: Conservation covenant

Project summary

The property was purchased in 2021 to protect and enhance the natural values of the land. The project will expand an "eradication zone" of currently 22 ha to extend across much of the property by progressively removing seed sources and then eliminating seedlings as they emerge.

Te Whenua Ora is a 534-ha privately-owned conservation property near Little River. It includes low altitude to montane podocarp hardwood forest. Matai, lowland and Hall's totara, and mountain totara are common podocarp trees present. There is a high diversity of hardwood tree species. Ferns and shrublands are likewise diverse. It has multiple values that meet all 4 of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 3: volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.



Ōtepatotu Halo Project

Applicant: Cool Temperate Ecology Ltd

Protection: Conservation covenant (pending)

Project summary

This project aims to reduce the impact of pests on the biodiversity of a 120ha block of retired farmland which spans the upper catchment of Robinsons Bay valley.

The land has a mosaic of remnant forest and regenerating shrubland and tree species and provides an ecological buffer and connectivity to Ōtepatotu Reserve.

The plan is to gather baseline data, trap mustelids, rats, hedgehogs and feral cats (complementing PFBP Wildside Possum Project) and monitor the results and biodiversity outcomes with the potential to adjust and upscale. We will initially focus on select areas of old growth and regenerating forest. It has multiple values that meet all 4 of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.



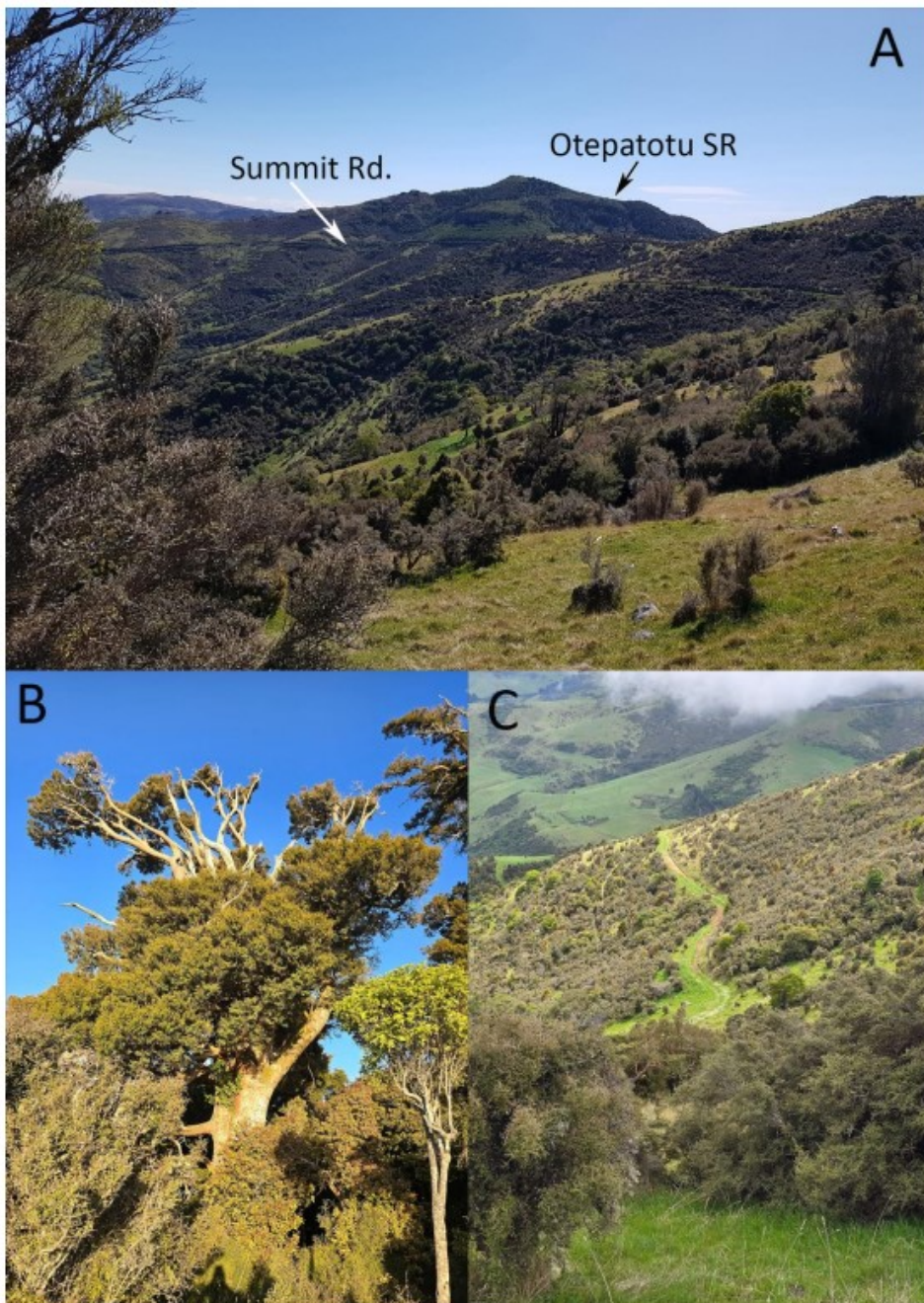


Figure 2. A, Looking across the blocks to Lavericks Peak and Ōtepatotu Reserve. B, Old growth thin-barked totara. C. Mixed small-leaved shrubland.

Manaia Native Habitat

Applicant: Manaia Native Habitat/Little River Campground Ltd

Protection: Conservation covenant

Project summary

Control key weed threats encroaching into two wetlands and elsewhere in the covenant, including blackberry, sycamore Lawson cypress, periwinkle and montbretia near the Okuti River edge

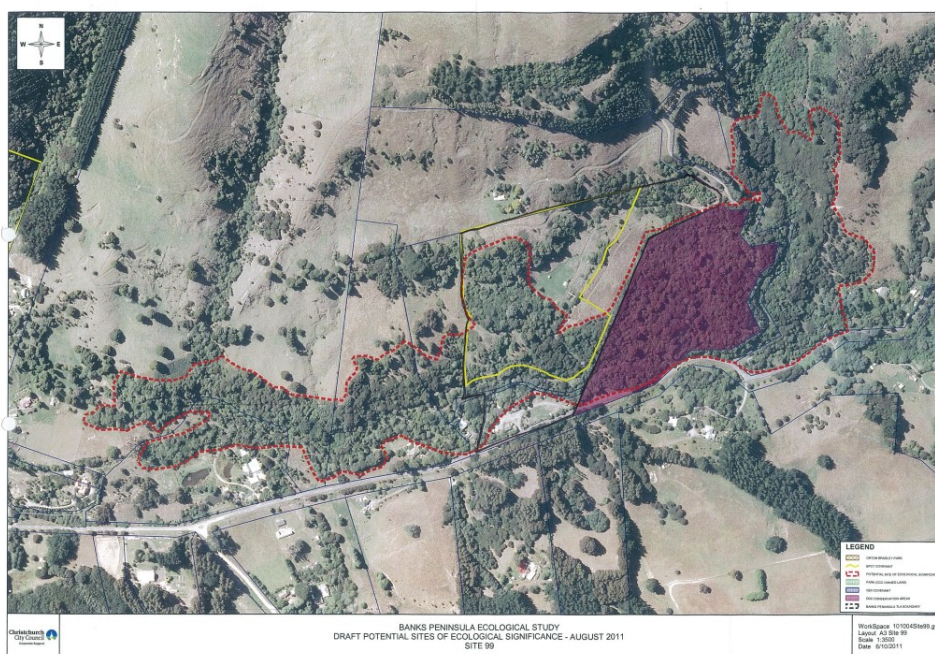
Manaia covenant is an outstanding example of old growth lowland podocarp forest in association with valley floor wetlands. Considered to be “Outstanding – best example in district” * High priority) from PNAP survey.

Meets 3 of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.



Whaka-Ora Pest Project

Applicant: Conservation Volunteers New Zealand

Protection: Conservation covenants, SES, reserves

Project summary

The Whaka Ora Pest Programme aims to reduce the threat to indigenous biodiversity through pest control targeting possums, rats and mustelids on private land. In the areas targeted, reduction of these species will see enhanced health and viability of existing native vegetation together with an enrichment of native bird life.

The Whaka Ora Pest Programme is now in its third year; a significant focus to date has been establishing predator control within CCC reserves across Whakaraupō-largely delivered through community participation. The logical extension of this work is to move to private land -especially those neighbouring the Reserves. We see year 1 providing the methodologies and knowledge base and get 'runs on the board' -allowing for an expanded programme in Yr2 and beyond to provide critical linkages between the many site-based predator control activities within the harbour. Additionally, staff will use the Weedmap app to build a weedmap on participating properties.

The project occurs within an wider area that supports multiple values that meet all 4 of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.

Map displaying the location of the private properties in relation to the existing trap lines in Whakaraupō.



PRIVATE PROPERTIES INVOLVED IN THIS PROPOSAL



Horotane Valley Ecological Protection and Restoration

Applicant: Summit Road Society

Protection: Linda Woods Reserve

Project summary

This project aims to restore indigenous biodiversity and protect threatened species in Linda Woods Reserve (Horotane Valley) by installing stock-proof fencing and planting eco-sourced native species in Revegetation Areas 8A, 9, and 10. A 2020 CCC botanical survey highlighted the area's ecological significance and potential for native dry forest restoration. Since 2023, 7,500 trees have been planted, with 4,000 more planned for 2025. Funding is now sought for 2026 fencing and planting to continue restoration efforts. The project is flexible, adapting to available funding, with full completion expected over five or more years.

The Linda Woods Reserve is owned by the Summit Road Society. It includes small remnants of low altitude hardwood forest that has great potential for wider restoration by the Society. Although highly modified generally and was a farm for many years, it retains multiple values that meet all 4 of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates





Photo above: rare and unusual plant communities on bluffs of prostrate kowhai, native ice-plant

Threatened Plant Protection - Hidden Valley

Applicant: Hidden Valley Conservation Trust

Protection: QEII Covenant

Project summary

The project will describe the full distribution of *Gingidia enysii* var. *peninsulare* from known records, with survey on private lands on Banks Peninsula to provide trend data on the status of this taxa. *Gingidia enysii* var. *peninsulare* is a Threatened – Nationally Vulnerable herbaceous perennial plant restricted to volcanic rocks of Banks Peninsula. The threat status recently increased from At Risk – Naturally Uncommon due to worsening status. Very little is known about its status and distribution. Seed will be collected for seed banking at Christchurch Botanic Garden.

Gingidia enysii var. *peninsulare* only occurs on Banks Peninsula. It occurs in the eastern bays from sea level to 600 metres amongst rocky outcrops and boulders which afford some protection from browsing stock and animal pests. This plant faces eminent extinction on Banks Peninsula, unless concerted efforts are undertaken to halt its decline. An important first step is to undertake a conservation assessment of the current population size and identifying some of the key immediate threats that need to be addressed.

The project is consistent with the following national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.



Figure above. LEFT: *Gingidia enysii* var. *peninsulare* (circled) with *Polypodium vulgare*, Purau, March 2025. RIGHT: *Cotyledon orbiculata* dominated rocky slopes, Heathcoate Valley, March 2025.

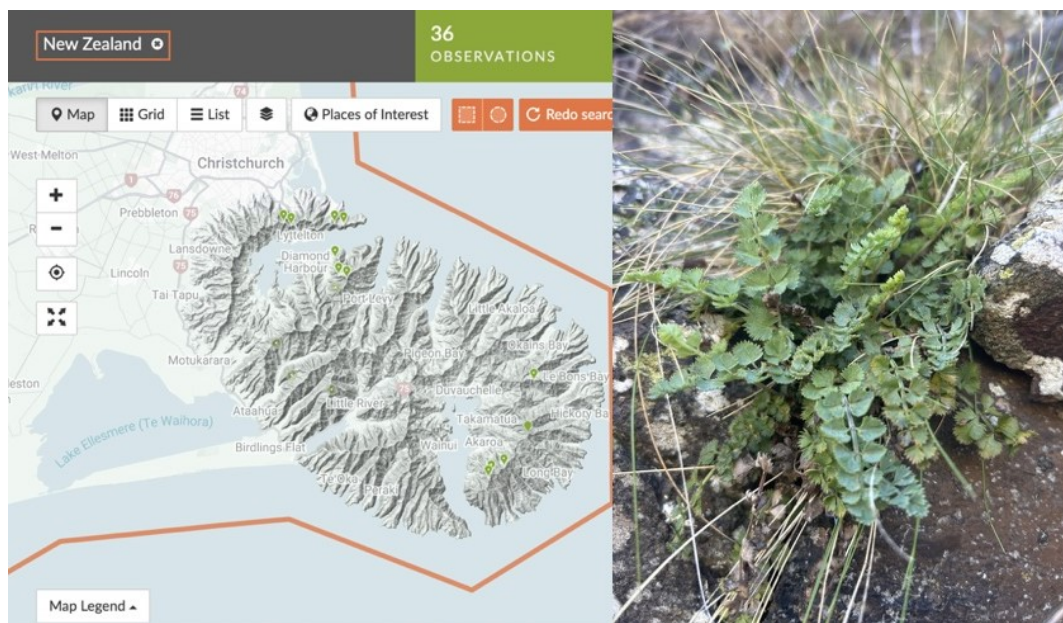


Figure above. LEFT: iNaturalistNZ *Gingidia ensysii* var. *peninsulare* observations (obscured location). RIGHT: *Gingidia ensysii* var. *peninsulare*, Purau, March 2025.

Mataī forest QEII covenant fence replacement

Applicant: QEII Trust

Protection: QEII Covenant

Project summary

Craigforth farm placed a QEII Trust covenant over two blocks of rare primary podocarp forest in 1999. Stock was excluded by constructing a new fence around Block A, and building two new fences between old tōtara post and batten fences to circle Block B.

25 years on, the century-old tōtara fences are beyond repair and not stock-proof. Funding sought to subsidise the replacement of 548 metres of old fence and upgrade 1477 metres of the "new" fencing, now 25-years old.

The forest understory is remarkably weed-free. Volunteers will spend 2 days controlling elderberry, male fern, polypodium fern, Chilean solanum vine.

The covenant is a fine example of old growth podocarp forest, of which less than 1% remains across Banks Peninsula.

The covenant supports ecological values that meet 2 the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: is a very rare remnant of old growth podocarp forest on an acutely threatened land environment.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.



Map of proposed fencing works. Red dot marks locations with batters, wires need work.



Photos 11 and 12. The extraordinary sight of a 600-year-old matai canopy (date estimated by Dr Molloy).



French Farm old man's beard control

Applicant: QEII Trust

Protection: QEII Covenant

Project summary

This project is to employ contractors to control weed infestations of old man's beard (omb) and Douglas fir that threatens the ecological integrity of protected areas of native forest on Cloud Farm and French Farm.

Continue control of 2.5 hectares of old man's beard. In 2003 (PO number 4500498808) a CCC grant paid for 2 days of contractor control and 2 days of volunteer control. Old man's beard over a third of the site has been treated. The contractor found the site challenging: "The OMB at this site is extremely dense and large. The team, which has extensive experience working at Reuters and Sugar Loaf for CCC, has never encountered such a challenging situation regarding control. Some vines are even considerably thicker than our team members' thighs, making it difficult to provide an accurate quote."

The covenant is a fine example of old growth podocarp forest, of which less than 1% remains across Banks Peninsula.

The covenant supports ecological values that meet 2 the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: is a very rare remnant of old growth podocarp forest on an acutely threatened land environment.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.



Map 2. Core area outline din green, QEII covenants outline din yellow and area fence dby Altonbrook farms in grey



Phot 3. Old mans beard drape dover a copse of māhoe, kōwhai. mahoe forest.

Manaaki Mai SES Fencing

Applicant: Paul Dahl

Protection: QEII Covenant

Project summary

Hidden Valley Conservation Trust has purchased the balance adding to their 72 ha. We now need to replace /repair the damaged fence to make completely stock proof on very steep country. In addition, we have a new weed and pest plan for this new area to be executed. This involves shooting, purchasing new traps, baits for new traplines for the new area.

The Hidden Valley Conservation Trust land occupies seventy-two hectares on Mt Evans at Purau. It supports excellent examples of remnant old growth and regenerating podocarp/hardwood forest on dry aspects that is a nationally rare and threatened forest type. It also includes extensive bluff ecosystems. Collectively these ecosystems support 31 rare and threatened native species.

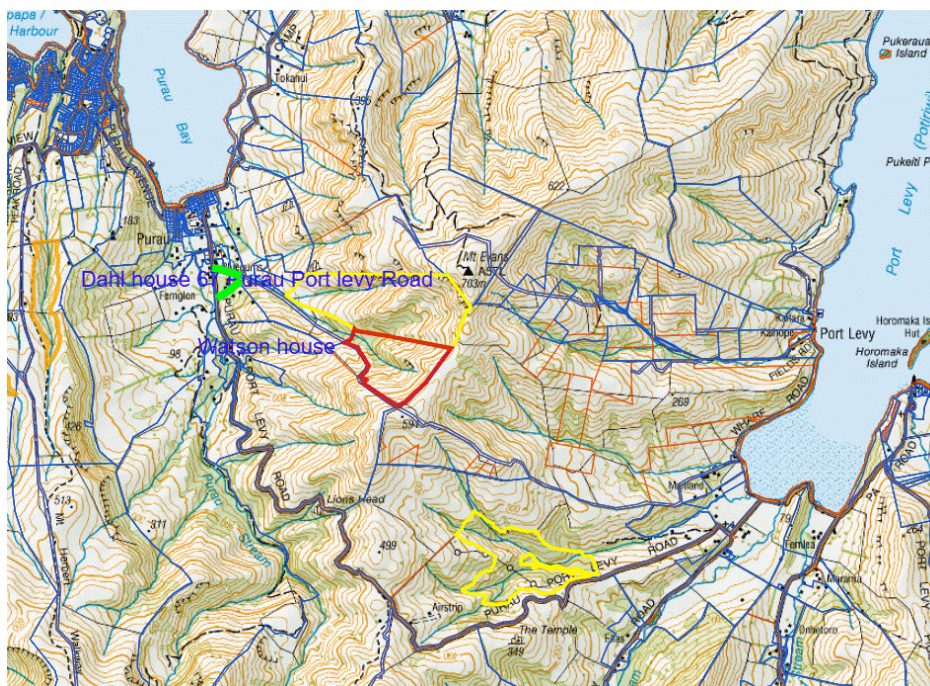
The trust is committed to the protection and restoration of ecological values on their land over multi-generations, as they are the ecological values that extend across wider catchment. Although the focus of weed control is on the trust land, to ensure sources of spread are eliminated to safeguard ecological values from ongoing weed invasion, it will be necessary to undertake weed control on adjoining areas and across the wider catchment.

The site contains values that meets three national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land:

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on threatened land environments;

National Priority 3: volcanic tallus, cliffs and bluffs are classified as naturally rare ecosystems;

National Priority 4: contains numerous nationally Threatened and At-Risk species, incl. *Gingidia ensyii* var *peninsulare*, *Myosotis lytteltonensis*, *Linum monogynum*, *Festuca actae*, *Anogramma leptophylla*, *Veronica lavaudiana*, *Veronica strictissima*, *Brachyglottis lagopus*, *Asplenium trichomanes*, and *Raoulia monroi*.



Map above: Red outline - land to be added to Hidde valley Conservation trust and Manaaki Mai. Yellow outline -nearby conservation covenants.



Photo above: Forest on boulderfield along Waituturi stream with no understory due to a century of stock-grazing.

Puaha Catchment Weed Control

Applicant: Refuge Ecology

Protection: QEII and BPCT covenants

Project summary

This project is for weed control in the catchment for the Puaha/Okana River. It aims to eradicate several species of weeds that pose a major threat to the integrity of the ecosystems present and the indigenous flora and fauna they support. Targeted weeds include European holly, old man's beard, banana passionfruit etc.

The Puaha catchment supports extensive ecological values, including low altitude to montane podocarp hardwood forest and upper montane tussock grasslands and shrublands that occurs along largely intact ecological sequence. Matai, lowland totara, and mountain totara are common podocarp trees present, with cedar also present at higher altitudes. There is a high diversity of hardwood tree species, including kanuka, mahoe, kohuhu, ngaio, kowhai, five-finger, mountain five-finger, lowland lacebark, lowland ribbonwood, cabbage trees, mountain holly, peppertree, lancewood. Ferns and shrublands are likewise diverse. Sub-alpine species are present at the highest altitudes, including snow tussock, snowberry (*Gautheria antipoda*), native aniseed (*Gingidia aromatica*) that are all rare on the peninsula.

The urgency to undertake weed control is amplified by concurrent efforts in pest control being undertaken across the Peninsula, resulting in notable increases in bird populations. While the resurgence of native bird species is a positive outcome, the unintended consequence is that these birds can inadvertently aid in the dispersal of weed seeds over larger distances. The expanded range and abundance of these potential weed carriers create ample opportunities for invasive species to spread far and wide within and beyond the Puaha catchment. Furthermore, with the increase in land being acquired for ecological restoration, increases the opportunities for weeds to establish in land now retired from grazing.

The SES, covenants and reserves embodied in this application contain ecological values that meets all four the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 3: excellent representation of volcanic bluffs and cliffs that are classified as originally rare ecosystems.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.

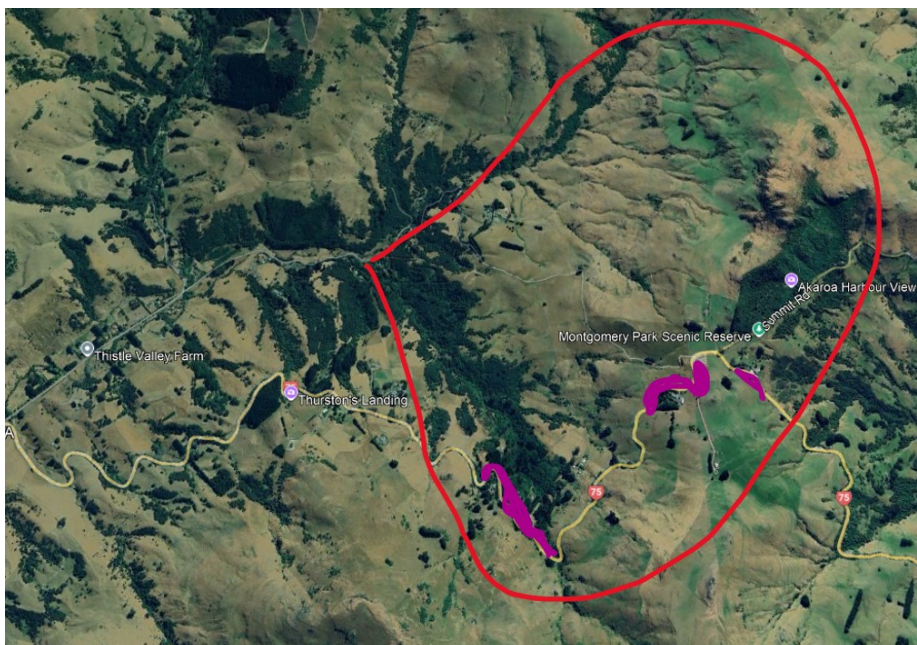


Image above: Pauha catchment subject to this application



Photos above: mature trees of European holly among diverse hardwood forest, also key seed sources of far wider spread.



Photo above: wilding pines among regenerating native hardwood forest

Styx Living Laboratory River Restoration

Applicant: Styx Living Laboratory Trust

Protection: Protected as SES

Project summary

This application is to engage a botanist to undertake a weed survey along the riparian margins, including private land, for the main stem of the Pūharakekenui/Styx River as well as its largest tributary Ka Pūtahi Creek. The remaining funding would be spent by the Trust to start some of the management, either with current field staff or hiring a contractor (eg. Wai Ora). The Trust is particularly concerned with Yellow Flag Iris and Great Willowherb which are invasive weeds the Trust is already controlling in the catchment on sites we have access to.

The Styx Living Laboratory Trust was established in 2002 to help advance the Christchurch City Council's vision for a 'living laboratory' with a focus on learning and research as part of Councils Styx Vision 2000 -2040. As part of this work, we have been successful in partnering with many landowners throughout the catchment, and we have assisted them to fence their stream margins remove pest species, supply plants, plant and maintain significant lengths of the waterways. Much of this has occurred in the lower Kā Pūtahi Creek, where we are now managing more than 2.3 kilometres of riparian plantings just on these private land parcels alone. Our 'private landowner agreements' include a 24-month maintenance period for these plantings.

The area subject to this application contains ecological values that meet 3 the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.

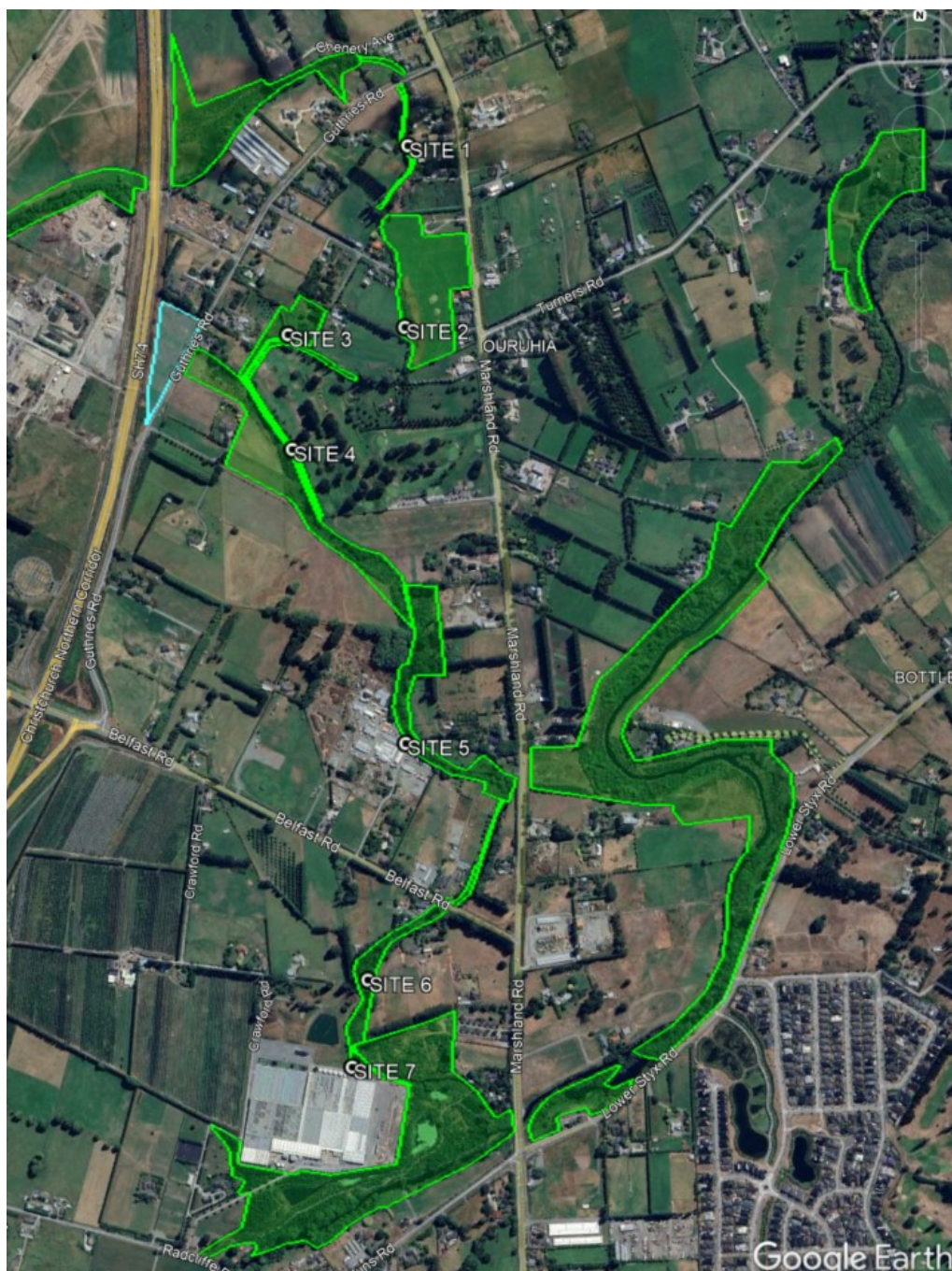


Figure 1: Seven private property sites on lower Kā Pūtahi Creek. For context, green polygons denote areas of existing restoration plantings on Kā Pūtahi Creek and the Pūharakekenui-Styx River.



Photos above: riparian planting, and yellow flag iris in the Avon River that has become an insurmountable weed.

Multi Covenant Weed Control

Applicant: QEII Trust

Protection: Multiple QEII Covenants

Project summary

This project is to undertake weed monitoring and control for multiple QEII covenants across the district. QEII covenants protect much of the district's most notable forest remnants and indigenous biodiversity. Weed invasion has become a major concern and requires a concerted approach to halt the loss and degradation of ecological values. Weed priorities include, but not limited to, banana passionfruit, old man's beard, common barberry, Chilean glory vine, wilding pines, willows, prunus plums, balm of Gilead, boneseed.

The project supports multiple values that meet all 4 of the national priorities for the protection of indigenous biodiversity on private land.

National Priority 1: contains representative plant communities that occur on acutely and chronically threatened land environments.

National Priority 2: wetlands, springs, seeps, and riparian strips along streams are present that support native wetland plants.

National Priority 3: Volcanic bluffs and cliffs are classified as originally rare ecosystems.

National Priority 4: contains threatened and at-risk plant, birds, reptiles, and invertebrates.

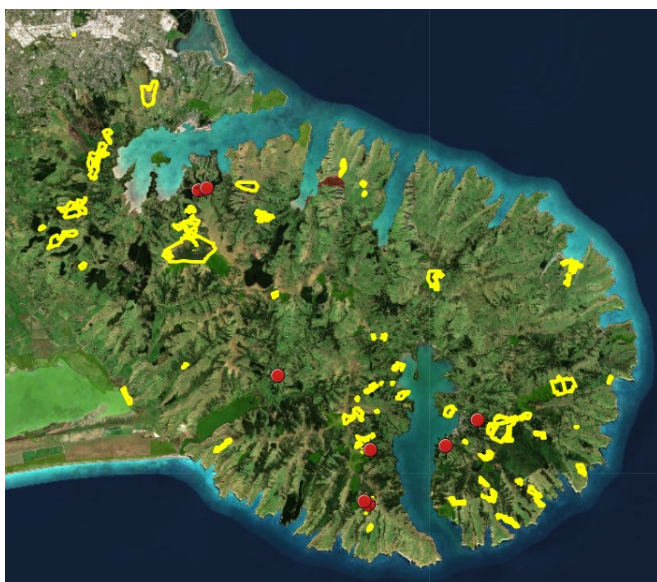


Image above: QEII covenants (yellow) subject to this application

13. Canterbury Provincial Council Buildings - proposed Expressions of Interest process

Reference Te Tohutoro: 25/436102

Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua: Rupert Bool, Acting Head of Parks

Accountable ELT Member Pouwhakarae: Andrew Rutledge, General Manager Citizens and Community

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek approval to commence an Expression of Interest process to restore the earthquake-damaged Canterbury Provincial Council Buildings (CPCB).
- 1.2 The report is staff generated to respond to parties interested in partnering with the Council to repair the CPCB.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Canterbury Provincial Council Buildings - proposed Expressions of Interest process Report.
2. Notes that the decision in this report is assessed as medium significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. Agrees to an Expressions of Interest process being commenced to invite interested parties to partner with the Council to fund and restore the Canterbury Provincial Council Buildings.
4. Notes that staff will report back to the Finance and Performance Committee once the Expressions of Interest process has closed and applications have been assessed.
5. On the basis that it is no longer relevant nor can be implemented, revokes the previous decisions of the Finance and Performance Committee of 22 February 2023 that accepted an unsolicited bid to lead the restoration of the Canterbury Provincial Council Buildings, being:
 1. Approves entering into a partnership agreement with the City of Christchurch Trust, to undertake the repair and refurbishment of Stage 1 of the CPCB.
 2. Authorises the Manager Property Consultancy to negotiate the terms of the partnership agreement.
 3. Approves bringing forward sufficient funding within the Long Term Plan FY2021/2031 to allow commencement of the works in FY24 (currently programmed for FY28).
 4. Authorises the General Manager of Citizens and Community to authorise the partnership agreement. Such agreement may include requirements of payment milestones, together with agreeing acceptable approaches to the strengthening and refurbishment scope, which will seek to protect, retain and conserve heritage features.
 5. Instructs staff to report back to Council during the preparation of the Long Term Plan FY2024/2034, with findings and recommendations on advancing the balance of the restoration project.

3. Executive Summary Te Whakarāpopoto Matua

- 3.1 The Council has become aware that there are parties interested in partnering with the Council to explore options to restore and develop the Canterbury Provincial Council Buildings. Staff propose that an Expression of Interest (EOI) process is commenced to attract a wide range of potential partnerships.
- 3.2 In order to start this new process, the Committee will need to revoke previous decisions it had made in 2023 in relation to an unsolicited bid for a partnership agreement. That unsolicited bid was to undertake assessments on the CPCB and determine a repair and refurbishment cost estimate, along with a program to deliver the first stage of works and lease the buildings to suitable occupants.

4. Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 4.1 The Canterbury Provincial Council Buildings (CPCB) complex is the only purpose-built Provincial Council buildings remaining in New Zealand. It is a Category I Historic Place on the national New Zealand Heritage List/Rārangi Kōrero (Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014).¹ The CPCB is also a Highly Significant scheduled heritage item in the District Plan.
- 4.2 It was given early protection through the Canterbury Provincial Buildings Vesting Act 1928 (amended 1988) which requires the buildings to be maintained as a memorial of the foundation of the Province of Canterbury. Alterations to the CPCB and new buildings on the site require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.²

Earthquake damage and ongoing maintenance programme

- 4.3 The February 2011 earthquake largely destroyed the Stone Council Chamber and Armagh Street Tower and left other stone sections badly damaged. The timber areas, though damaged, survived remarkably well. Careful deconstruction has ensured that many of the architectural elements and detail have been able to be retrieved and stored until they can be conserved. The Stone Chamber and Durham Street North and Armagh Street towers have been deconstructed to sill height and currently have compromised integrity. As part of the mothballing for the CPCB until its restoration, a programme for regular building inspections and maintenance was developed.

¹ List Number 45. Date Entered 7th April 1983. Extent of List Entry - the land described as Pt Res 11 Sec 1 SO 19339, Canterbury Land District and the building known as Canterbury Provincial Government Buildings thereon. (<https://www.heritage.org.nz/list-details/45/Listing#details>)

² Section 7(3) of the Canterbury Provincial Council Buildings Vesting Act 1928.



Unknown.

The CPCB seen immediately following the 22 February 2011 earthquake with the collapsed Stone Chamber and Armagh Street Tower particularly apparent.

5. Proposal to commence an Expression of Interest process

- 5.1 The Council has become aware that there are parties interested in partnering with the Council to explore options to restore and develop the Canterbury Provincial Council Buildings. Staff propose that an Expression of Interest (EOI) process is commenced to attract a wide range of potential partnerships.
- 5.2 The purpose of the EOI will be to invite interest from suitably qualified entities to partner with the Council in exploring viable reuse and adaptive redevelopment options for the CPCB. The intention is that this process gathers a good amount of sufficiently detailed information from respondents about the opportunities that exist to enable staff to effectively assess and report back to Council with recommended options and a process that they deem to be suitable for further exploration. These recommendations may include, among others:
 - One or more Respondents to enter into direct negotiation with
 - One or more shortlists of Respondents to be invited to take part in a closed Request for Proposals (RFP) process. Note: A closed RFP is issued to specific, invited Respondents only
 - One or more Proposal Categories to be focussed on in an EOI or open RFP process. Note: An open RFP is issued to the open market and is available to anybody wishing to submit a response.

6. Previous decisions to restore the CPCB

- 6.1 In 2022, the Council received an unsolicited bid from the City of Christchurch Trust (COCT) to undertake an assessment on the CPCB and determine a repair and refurbishment cost estimate and programme. At its 22 February 2023 meeting, the Finance and Performance Committee agreed to staff negotiating the terms of a partnership agreement with COCT.
- 6.2 COCT had been working in partnership with the Christchurch City Council in restoring the Old Municipal Chambers and proposed a similar partnership agreement for the CPCB. The

proposal was to undertake assessments on the CPCB and determine a repair and refurbishment cost estimate, along with a program to deliver the first stage.

- 6.3 This report recommends that the previous resolutions of the Committee related to the unsolicited bid will need to be revoked to allow the EOI process to go ahead.

Options Considered Ngā Kōwhiringa Whaiwhakaaro

- 6.4 The following reasonably practicable options were considered and are assessed in this report:

6.4.1 **Implement an Expressions of Interest process**

6.4.2 **Do not implement an Expressions of Interest process**

- 6.5 The following options were considered but ruled out:

- 6.5.1 **Continue to work with the COCT to carry out the work, as resolved in 2023** – the evaluation steps that were required to be completed by COCT prior to entering into a further agreement have not yet been completed. In the ensuing period, the Council has been approached by viable alternative operators also expressing an interest in partnering with the Council to restore and repair the CPCB.

Options Descriptions Ngā Kōwhiringa

- 6.6 **Preferred Option:** Implement an Expressions of Interest process.

- 6.6.1 **Option Description:** Under this option, the Council would invite expressions of interest to partner with the Council in exploring viable reuse and adaptive redevelopment options for the CPCB. The 2023 resolution of the Committee to work with COCT would need to be revoked to allow the EOI process to commence.

6.6.2 **Option Advantages**

- Brings fresh ideas for the Council to consider.
- Could lead to acceleration of the repair programme and savings on Capital Expenditure through private capital investment.

6.6.3 **Option Disadvantages**

- No disadvantages for going through an Expression of Interest process.

- 6.7 **Do not implement an Expressions of Interest process**

- 6.7.1 **Option Description:** under this option, the Council would not undertake an Expressions of Interest process. The Council would continue its mothballing programme until a future date is decided on to start an EOI, or similar, process.

6.7.2 **Option Advantages**

- Nil

6.7.3 **Option Disadvantages**

- The building remains earthquake prone
- Opex costs will continue to rise in maintaining the building and its systems as the condition continues to decline and approach the end of their useful working life.

Analysis Criteria Ngā Paearu Wetekina

- 6.8 The CPCB has been inaccessible since the earthquakes. As a way of moving forward an EOI process will draw out fresh thinking and potential partnerships for the repair of the buildings.

If an EOI process is not undertaken the buildings will continue to be mothballed for the foreseeable future.

7. Financial Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 The draft Annual Plan 2025/26 includes \$19.5 million allocated to the CPCB:
 - 7.1.1 FY 26: \$4.5m
 - 7.1.2 FY 27: \$5m
 - 7.1.3 FY 28: \$10m
- 7.2 The decisions in this report relate to starting an EOI process, which will then inform future costings for the options to restore the CPCB. The EOI process will propose applicants include funding options to work in partnership with the Council. Once the EOI process has closed, a subsequent report will be brought to Council.
- 7.3 The EOI process will put forward options for future use of the CPCB. This potentially will continue to be considered in a staged manner. Staff anticipate that if it is staged then Stages 1 and 2 would need to be completed first. The costings for stage 1 to be completed in 2017 were approximately \$27m.
- 7.4 We still have budget to maintain the CPCB. Approximately \$300,000 is spent per annum on the maintenance.

8. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

Risks and Mitigations Ngā Mōrearea me ngā Whakamātautau

- 8.1 The decisions in this report relate to starting an EOI process for options to restore the CPCB. The Council will be informed throughout the process and make the necessary decisions, including considering the applications received.
- 8.2 Revoking the previous Committee decisions to engage the City of Christchurch Trust will create clarity around the Council's position to move forward with another process if the recommendations of this report are adopted.
- 8.3 A lessons-learned process on the Old Municipal Chambers project will be used to help inform any future agreements.

Legal Considerations Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

- 8.4 Statutory and/or delegated authority to undertake proposals in the report:
 - 8.4.1 Section 12 of the Local Government Act 2002 – general powers of competence to commence an Expressions of Interest process.
 - 8.4.2 The Finance and Performance Committee has been delegated the authority to oversee and make decisions on the capital programme.
 - 8.4.3 Other Legal Implications:
 - Legal consideration will need to be given as to Council's powers under the Canterbury Provincial Buildings Vesting Act 1928, including Minister of Conservation approval.
 - The Council's Legal Team will be engaged in the negotiation of any resulting partnership agreement.

Strategy and Policy Considerations Te Whai Kaupapa here

8.5 The required decisions:

- 8.5.1 Align with the [Christchurch City Council's Strategic Framework](#), in particular the Community Outcome '*...we support and help build connections between communities and places and spaces to foster a sense of local identity, shared experience and stewardship.*'
- 8.5.2 Are assessed as medium significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by the high level of community, social and cultural interest in the CPCB. By opening and EOI process there will be public opportunities to bring options to the Council which will be further evaluated before decisions are made.
- 8.5.3 Are consistent with Council's Plans and Policies. In particular:
 - **Our Heritage Our Taonga Heritage Strategy 2019 – 2029 Our Heritage, Our Taonga Heritage Strategy 2019-2029:** The strategy models best practice heritage asset management. This strategy aims to celebrate and promote the Council's role as heritage champion (Goal 1, Action 4., p.35):
 - b) Celebrate how the Council models best practice heritage asset management;*
 - c) enhance community access (physical, virtual or via storytelling) to Council-owned heritage assets where possible;*
 - d) Create opportunities to share local heritage storied at Council facilities.*
 - The **ICOMOS Charter** was adopted by Council through the Heritage Strategy. The Charter provides direction regarding - planning for conservation (conservation plan), respecting fabric of all periods, minimising interventions, documenting changes, compatible uses, risk mitigation, using appropriate expertise, consulting with rūnanga and the community, appropriate repair and reconstruction, prioritising retention of value and fabric and retention of authenticity and integrity.
 - **District Plan** – the CPCB has protection under the District Plan:
 - Timber buildings, Stone Chamber and Bellamy's (19th century) and the grounds – scheduled as 'Highly Significant' Heritage Items, Christchurch District Plan.
 - Former Land Transfer Office (20th century) – scheduled as 'Significant' Heritage Item, Christchurch District Plan.
 - Heritage Setting - protected in the District Plan.

8.6 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2024 - 2034\)](#):

8.7 Parks, Heritage and Coastal Environment

8.7.1 Activity: Parks Heritage Management

- Level of Service: 6.9.1.8 Parks scheduled heritage buildings are repaired - 79% of Parks scheduled heritage buildings repaired

Community Impacts and Views Ngā Mariu ā-Hāpori

- 8.8 During the development of the Council's Our Heritage, Our Taonga Heritage Strategy 2019-2029, the community strongly identified that the heritage buildings remaining after the earthquakes are precious survivors.

- 8.9 Since the Christchurch earthquakes, submissions have regularly been received to Annual Plans and Long Term Plans regarding the need to restore the CPCB. The community have continued to express their pride in the buildings and an interest in their retention, care and use over time to the present day. There has been recent interest from the local branch of the NZIA (New Zealand Institute of Architects) and the Christchurch Civic Trust in the future of the buildings.
- 8.10 The decision affects the Central Ward of the Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board area. However, due to its national significance it is of importance it is appropriate for the Committee to make the decisions in this report.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 8.11 This site has both cultural and spiritual significance as a wahi tapu site. The site forms part of Puāri Pa. Puāri refers to a large area within the extensive wetlands that later became the central city and is centred on the riverbanks encompassing what is now Durham St, including the sites of the CPCB, former Law Courts, the Christchurch Town Hall, and Victoria Square.
- 8.12 Once the EOI process has been confirmed, there will be an opportunity to engage with mana whenua early in the process for mana whenua to determine if they would like the cultural narrative of the site to be incorporated into the project.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 8.13 Climate change impacts will be considered as part of the design and consenting process. However, as the CPCB are protected under the Canterbury Provincial Chamber Vesting Act 1928, are scheduled as a Highly Significant heritage item in the Christchurch District Plan, and listed as a Category 1 status in the Heritage New Zealand Register, improvements or alterations will need to be designed in a way that maintains heritage values.

9. Next Steps Ngā Mahinga ā-muri

- 9.1 If the Finance and Performance Committee agree to the recommendations in this report, staff will undertake an Expression of Interest process, taking into account the particular heritage constraints outlined in this report.
- 9.2 Once the EOI process has concluded, staff will assess the applications and bring a report back to the Committee with options and recommendations on the proposals received and the future process, e.g. RFI.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments to this report.

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Angus Smith - Manager Property Consultancy Libby Elvidge - Principal Advisor Citizens & Community Amanda Ohs - Senior Heritage Advisor Andrew Rutledge - General Manager Citizens and Community
Approved By	Andrew Rutledge - General Manager Citizens and Community

14. Abandoned Trolley Recovery

Reference Te Tohutoro: 25/987257

Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua: Tania Lees, Team Leader Resource Recovery

Accountable ELT Member Pouwhakarae: Brent Smith, General Manager City Infrastructure

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide information to the Council on the following investigations:
 - 1.1.1 Findings from the Auckland Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2019 where abandoned shopping trolleys were included.
 - 1.1.2 What regulatory and non-regulatory options are available to the Council to address abandoned shopping trolleys.
 - 1.1.3 The options of distance and time limits around trolley usage.
- 1.2 This report was requested by Council on 11/12/24 following the presentation of a staff generated report.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. [Receives the information in the Abandoned Trolley Recovery Report.](#)

3. Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 3.1 Across Christchurch, some shopping trolleys are removed from the premises where they are provided and subsequently abandoned.
- 3.2 Abandoned shopping trolleys are generally reported via Snap, Send, Solve and directed to the retailer who owns the trolley, for collection.
- 3.3 Retailers have different systems in place to manage the asset retrieval including:
 - 3.3.1 Planned collection, where a service is provided to recover the trolleys on a regular basis from across the city.
 - 3.3.2 Reactive collection in response to public reports which involves a combination of internal retailer staff or recovery contractors.
- 3.4 Shopping trolleys are valued at around \$700 per unit.

4. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

Findings from the Auckland Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2019

- 4.1 The Auckland Council Bylaw has included a clause related to abandoned shopping trolleys since 2012. To date, there are no processes or resources in place to directly implement this clause.
- 4.2 In 2014, the New Zealand Retailers Association collaborated with Auckland Council to establish an Industry Accord: Code of Practice for the Management of shopping trolleys (**Attachment A**). The Accord only applied to the Auckland region and has since expired.

What regulatory and non – regulatory options are available to the Council to address abandoned shopping trolleys.

- 4.3 The **regulatory option** is to update the Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw with a clause specific to Shopping Trolley retrieval and create a process with sufficient resources to enforce the process.
- 4.4 The **non-regulatory** option is to work with the New Zealand Retailers Association to establish a Memorandum of Understanding (modern form of an Accord) for the Management of shopping trolleys.
- 4.5 The Memorandum of Understanding would acknowledge that managing the theft and abandonment of shopping trolleys requires a multi-party solution. This would provide a collaborative approach to develop systems for trolley management, including preventive measures and the collection and return to stores of abandoned trolleys.
- 4.6 Regular meetings would be held between the New Zealand Retailers Association, Council and representatives from the retail industry to discuss progress, identify areas of improvement and share best practice.
- 4.7 Where stores had difficulty in responding to abandoned trolley incidents, options would be discussed and action plans and interventions identified and agreed.

The options of distance and time limits around trolley usage.

- 4.8 Trolley coin deposit locks work by the trolley being unlocked when a coin is inserted, with the coin being returned to the user once the trolley is returned to the designated storage area. This system can be easily overridden by inserting an item like a coin e.g. the back of a key into the slot, and can be frustrating for the user who does not have an appropriate coin available and may not deter a user from not returning the trolley if the financial loss is not significant.
- 4.9 Trolley wheel locks are designed to make the trolley unmoveable as they exit the store's premises. Magnetic rails for the trigger system are fitted in the ground at the points at which the trolley is not permitted to pass. The advice provided by the supermarkets where these have been installed is that users continue to push the trolleys once the locks have been engaged which breaks the wheels making the trolley unusable for future use.

Proposed Action

- 4.10 Council Staff will work with the New Zealand Retailers Association to explore the development of a Memorandum of Understanding (modern form of an Accord) with local retailers which would provide a formal platform to work with the retailers on the abandoned shopping trolley issue.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	NZRA Industry Accord - Auckland Council Signed	25/811397	198

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Tania Lees - Contract Supervisor Resource Recovery
Approved By	Alec McNeil - Manager Resource Recovery Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management Brent Smith - General Manager City Infrastructure



17 June 2014

Mr Russell Sinclair
Northern Regional Manager
New Zealand Retailers Association
P O Box 41076
St Lukes
Auckland 1346

Dear Russell

New Zealand Retailers Association Industry Accord: Code Of Practice For The Management Of Shopping Trolleys

I am pleased to confirm New Zealand Retailers Association's ("NZRA") Industry Accord: Code of Practice for The Management of Shopping Trolleys ("the Accord") is approved by Auckland Council pursuant to clause 36 of the Auckland Council Solid Waste Bylaw 2012 ("Bylaw").

Accordingly, retailers participating in the Accord ("Participating Retailers") who become a signatory to the Accord are exempted from all of the obligations set out in clause 30 of the Bylaw (regarding shopping trolleys).

Auckland Council recognises that managing the theft and abandonment of shopping trolleys ("trolleys") requires a multi-party solution. In order to assist NZRA and Participating Retailers to responsibly manage their shopping trolley services, the Council will:

- Nominate officers to be responsible for liaison with Participating Retailers regarding trolley management under the terms set out in the Accord.
- Make available to all Participating Retailers the contact details of the council officers responsible for investigation of illegal dumping and littering, which includes abandoned trolley management.
- Look to enforce penalties on individuals who abandon trolleys in public places, particularly where retailers are able to provide identification of those persons.
- Provide assistance in the form of advice or developing material to Participating Retailers (through the NZRA) in the design and implementation of any public education campaigns.
- Investigate providing signage for Participating Retailers, with council markings identifying customer obligations under the bylaw and fines for breaches of council bylaws and theft of private property.
- Where appropriate install such signage on footpaths around retail outlets and complexes.

- Where a Council employee becomes aware of an abandoned trolley he/she will notify the key Participant Retailer's primary contact who is responsible to ensure that the trolley is returned to store.
- Inform relevant store staff how to manage risks to the public or to property when trolleys are found in dangerous locations. Subject to managing occupational health and safety risk, shopping trolleys should be moved to a safe place and/or immobilised (by laying the trolley on its side).
- The appointed primary Council liaison contact should notify the Participating Retailers' contact as soon as possible of the location of any unattended trolley away from usual collection routes.
- Where Participating Retailers wish to install infrastructure intended to limit trolley theft and that infrastructure is needed to be installed partly or wholly in the road berm, Auckland Council will facilitate access with Auckland Transport.

Thank you for your commitment to this Accord. We look forward to working with you to ensure its success. The main contact at Auckland for on-going liaison will be:

Sophien Brockbank
Senior Waste Bylaw Advisor

Yours sincerely

Ian Stupple
Manager, Solid Waste
Infrastructure & Environmental Services



16 May 2014

Ian Stupple
Manager Solid Waste Services
Auckland Council
P O Box 92300
AUCKLAND 1142

New Zealand Retailers Association Incorporated
National Office
Level 2, CMC Building, 89 Courtenay Place
PO Box 12 086, Wellington, 6144, New Zealand
Freephone: 0800 472 472
Telephone: 04 805 0830
Facsimile: 04 805 0831
Email: helpline@retail.org.nz
Website: www.retail.org.nz

Dear Ian

Re: Application for Approval of New Zealand Retailers Association Industry Accord for the Management of Shopping Trolleys

The Auckland Council ("the Council") Solid Waste Bylaw 2012 introduced a clause (clause 30) with new obligations for shopping trolley owners.

The Bylaw also made provision for an exemption under clause 36 where parties to an industry accord approved by the Council may be exempted in whole or in part from the requirements of clause 30.

The New Zealand Retailers Association ("NZRA") on behalf of its membership has engaged extensively with Council officers in the development of an industry accord that would meet the objects of the Bylaw, and accordingly we make formal application for approval of the New Zealand Retailers Association Incorporated Industry Accord for the Code of Practice for the Management of Shopping Trolleys, May 2014 ("the Accord").

Attached to this letter is a copy of the Accord. Once we receive formal notification of approval we propose to hold an official signing ceremony with the appropriate Council representatives, the NZRA and the retailers who will be signatories to the Accord.

We would like to congratulate the Solid Waste team for the engagement and progression of this initiative and we look forward to the implementation and monitoring of the Accord.

The main contact at the NZRA for receiving the formal notification of approval of the Accord and ongoing liaison will be Russell Sinclair, Northern Regional Manager at the NZRA, based in Auckland. Russell's contact details are: Email: rsinclair@retail.org.nz.

Yours sincerely

Louise Evans McDonald
Government & Advisory Group Manager



promoting excellence in retailing



NEW ZEALAND RETAILERS ASSOCIATION INC INDUSTRY ACCORD:

CODE OF PRACTICE FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF SHOPPING TROLLEYS

May 2014

Introduction

Every day in shops and shopping centres throughout the Auckland region, thousands of customers make use of shopping trolleys ("trolleys"). Retailers who provide trolleys for their customers have invested many millions of dollars in the provision of trolley services, and in the maintenance, replacement and upgrading of trolleys.

Unfortunately, some people unlawfully remove trolleys from business premises and leave them unattended, at which point they risk injuring passers-by or damaging motor vehicles or other property. Trolleys also have an environmental impact when they enter drains and waterways or otherwise interfere with the provision of public services. Retailers and local authorities incur significant costs to remove abandoned trolleys from public places and waterways.

Many companies and local government agencies around the world have attempted to find a solution to the problem of unattended trolleys. Most recently, Auckland Council ("Council") has sought to strengthen the regulatory controls over the abandonment of trolleys.

While New Zealand Retailers Association ("NZRA") holds residual concerns about the Council's regulatory approach, they support the Council's willingness to work with NZRA through an industry Accord and achieve more sustainable outcomes than a regulatory approach can.

This Code of Practice is an industry Accord for the management of trolleys ("the Accord") and is adopted by NZRA for the purpose of clause 36 of the Auckland Council Solid Waste Bylaw 2012 ("Bylaw"). By Council approving the Accord pursuant to clause 36 of the Bylaw, those members of NZRA who become a signatory to the Accord are exempted, obligations set out in clause 30 of the Bylaw (regarding trolleys).

Businesses may participate in the Accord ("Participating Retailer") by completing the draft letter attached to this Accord and providing a copy to:

The Council

Senior Waste Bylaw Advisor
Waste Planning
Auckland Council
P O Box 92300
Auckland 1142
Email: Parul.Sood@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

And NZRA

Russell Sinclair
Northern Regional Manager
New Zealand Retailers Association
P O Box 41076
Auckland 1346

Email: rsinclair@retail.org.nz

Businesses may cease participating in the Accord by notice to the Council and NZRA, any such notice will take effect from the day it is sent.

Objective of industry Accord

It is preferable that trolleys remain within the relevant Participating Retailer's site or commercial complex and are not removed from that area. This is the primary motivation for trolley management policies and programs.

Equally, whatever system is in place, it is acknowledged that trolley removal and abandonment will occur to varying degrees and systems need to be put in place to address those issues.

The Accord is intended to collaboratively achieve the development of systems for trolley management, including preventive measures and the collection and return to stores of abandoned trolleys.

NZRA obligations

NZRA will:

- Keep a record of signatories to this Industry Accord.
- Advise Council of new signatories or withdrawals from this Industry Accord.
- Through publicity campaigns, inform the public of the nuisance created by unattended trolleys in public places.
- Have ongoing engagement with Council.
- Facilitate quarterly meetings with Council and Accord signatories to monitor the progress of the Accord.
- Where necessary, facilitate meetings between Council and concerned retailers to address specific issues around an area or store.
- Through the collection of consolidated data from Accord signatories, determine the size of the issue by developing reporting on the total scale of shopping trolley abandonment incidents and then develop (jointly with the council) reduction targets
- Develop a standard reporting template to aggregate and centrally hold information of trolley incidents and responses against Key Performance Indicators.
- Facilitate the sharing of best practise in trolley management amongst signatories of the Accord eg. Sharing of case studies.

Participating Retailer obligations

Each Participating Retailer will:

- Provide to Council a primary contact for each of their store/stores and/or a single Head Office point of contact, within the boundaries of the Auckland Region (including phone and facsimile numbers and email). Plus an additional alternate company contact at a

senior management level where applicable within 7 days of becoming a Participating Retailer.

- Nominate staff or where appropriate engage a contractor for the purpose of removing reported abandoned trolleys and actively patrol certain areas known to be prone to incidents of trolley abandonments "hotspots".
- Use reasonable commercial endeavours such as branding with contact details (eg. 0800 number or web address) to make all of their trolleys easily identifiable to their particular business(es) within 6 months. Any remaining unmarked trolleys will be made identifiable within a following 3 months.
- Provide contact details (eg. a phone number or web address) for the public to notify abandoned trolleys belonging to the retailer.
- Remove reported abandoned trolleys left in locations that creates a risk to public safety within 2 hours of notification. Examples of risk to public safety are sharp objects/surfaces or location of abandoned trolley that will cause physical injury if left for more than 2 hours.
- Remove reported abandoned trolleys within 24 hours of notification
- Remove reported abandoned trolleys from difficult to access locations such as waterways within 72 business operating hours of notification.
- Keep a record of number of trolleys and reports of abandoned trolleys, which should be aggregated by location into an agreed format template and disclosed quarterly to NZRA to aggregate and pass to the council to assist with monitoring of the impact of the Accord.
- Inform customers that trolleys should not be removed from premises or abandoned, the legal implications of removing private property from the premises and that penalties apply for the dumping of trolleys outside the retail outlet/complex.
- Provide suitable, well signed trolley bays at convenient points within retail outlets or complexes (including public car parks controlled by Council or member of NZRA used by customers of that member).
- Train staff about trolley management guidelines, any extra health and safety training and authorise staff to prevent customers from removing trolleys from retail outlet/complexes. Although the health and safety and conflict resolution training should be provided, staff will not be required to put themselves in danger when implementing or enforcing the guidelines set out in this Industry Accord.
- Remove and responsibly dispose of any materials that is inside trolleys when trolleys are removed from public places
- From time to time meet with council officers in cases where particular premises fail to perform
- Reimburse the council the costs of removing abandoned trolleys belonging to the retailer when the council has done the work as described in the implementation details section of this Accord.

Resolution of Non performance

Where Council, NZRA or a Participating Retailer believes that there is a problem of non-performance or that a trolley management system appears not to be adequate, a representative from each party will first meet to discuss the problem and how it can be addressed.

The party raising the issue should clearly identify where problems exist, as well as setting out specific actions to address them at least 5 working days prior to the meeting. NZRA is available to make any necessary arrangements to facilitate a meeting.

Where the parties agree on specific actions to address the issue, these will be implemented and monitored over an agreed timeframe.

If no agreement is reached or remedial actions fail to address the issue, the dispute will be taken to a dispute resolution panel consisting of the Solid Waste Bylaw Coordinator from the Auckland Council and a representative of the Accord Signatory Member. The panel will hear both parties and produce a binding resolution which could include the removal of the signatory from the Accord. Where this relates to one individual store, the resolution may involve that store only being excluded from the Accord.

Dispute Resolution

Good Faith Negotiations: The parties acknowledge that the success of the relationship will rely heavily on the parties working together in good faith and acting reasonably.

Public education programme

Positive results can be achieved through public education campaigns from time to time. NZRA request Council's assistance on the development and/or implementation of such campaigns.

Such public education may include:

- Signage within stores and car parks
- Signage at entry and exit points of stores and car parks
- Signage on trolleys (to include at least store name and 0800/web address contact details)
- Pamphlets in stores explaining the Code of Practice and the need for customer co-operation
- Local newspaper publicity
- Direct mail information with council rates notices and other council mailouts
- Publicity through metropolitan media
- Council exhortations for community-spirited, responsible use of trolleys
- Council information re penalties for people leaving trolleys unattended in public places
- In-store radio announcements
- Community service advertising.

The message to customers will be based on the following principles:

- Returning trolleys to the bays provided by stores or shopping centres
- Using trolleys only in the immediate vicinity of the store which has provided the trolley as a service. Trolleys should not be taken outside the store/shopping centre carpark - so that trolley collectors are able to recover them quickly and return them to the store for use by other customers
- Carrying groceries to a car, public transport, home, or other destination without using a trolley, where that is possible
- Leaving trolleys in a position where they are not at risk of being damaged or causing damage to motor vehicles or other property
- Ultimately the cost of managing and replacing abandoned trolleys is borne by the customer, and as such savings will be passed onto customers if costs relating to lost and damaged trolleys and trolley collection services are lowered.
- It is an offence to
 - steal a trolley
 - abandon a trolley in a public placeand may lead to a fine.

Promotion of Code

NZRA endorses this Code of Practice, and shall encourage the participation of all its member organisations in the successful operation of the Accord.

Adopted by New Zealand Retailers Association on 9 May 2014

Signature of authorised officer

Louise Evans McDonald

Name of authorised officer

Govenment - Advisory Group
Office held manager

Item 14

Attachment A

Industry Accord Implementation details:

1 Reporting of incidents:

Members of the public or other agencies may discover trolleys abandoned on/in public places and report the matters to the retailers or the Council. Council, in turn, will report back to the retailer for further action.

A single contact for each retailer (brand) will be maintained.

2 Response to incidents:

Proactive monitoring and removal of trolleys from certain streets or routes or known problem sites.

Reactive response to customer's and council's reports. The target is the removal of reported trolleys within 24 hours of the report being made. The timeframe can be extended to 72 hours when access to the trolley for removal is difficult.

Council's preference is to have a single or a minimum number of contractors executing the works on behalf of the retailers. This is open to review, should current practices prove to be inadequate.

In instances where retailers and/or its contractors fail to remove their shopping trolleys within specified timeframes and reasonable extensions have been given, the council may remove the shopping trolleys and charge the store who owns the trolley for the works.

3 Data analysis and targeted approaches:

Quarterly meetings will be held between NZRA, the council and representatives from the retail industry to discuss progress, identify areas of improvement and share best practice.

In cases where particular stores are found to have difficulty in responding to trolley abandonment incidents, options will be discussed and action plans and interventions identified.

Performance indicators

1 Response time

1. Reports from members of the public and council officers to Accord Signatory central contact are actioned within the required timeframes:

Target : 90% of reports attended within the required timeframes

2. Instructions from Council to their nominated contractors (only in instances when Accord Signatory has not responded within agreed timeframe) is actioned within the required timeframes :

Target : 90% of reports attended within the required timeframes

2. Signage

1. All trolleys to have required signage within 12 months of signing of Accord. Target :100%
2. Adequate signage is in and around the store within 12 months of signing of Accord. Target : 100%

3. Public and staff Awareness

1. Training on shopping trolley management is provided to staff

4. Long term KPI:

1. To be determined after collating 12 months of data from the adoption of the Accord.

15. St Asaph/Fitzgerald Intersection Improvements

Reference Te Tohutoro: 25/986968

Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua: Gemma Dioni, Principal Advisor Transportation Safety

Accountable ELT Member Pouwhakarae: Brent Smith, General Manager City Infrastructure

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 For the Council to approve the layout changes at the Fitzgerald Avenue/St Asaph Street intersection as detailed in **Attachment A** to this report.
- 1.2 The report has been written in response to community requests for changes to the pedestrian crossings on Fitzgerald Avenue, and for a right turn green arrow to be provided for people turning right from Fitzgerald Avenue into St Asaph Street (east).
- 1.3 Staff are undertaking a full upgrade of the traffic signals at this intersection including underground cables, new signal poles and lanterns, as critical assets are at the end of their working life and in need of replacement.
- 1.4 The recommended option is to therefore combine the following improvements while completing the traffic signal upgrade:
 - 1.4.1 Improve the intersection for people crossing by changing the pedestrian crossings on Fitzgerald Avenue to allow people to cross in two stages.
 - 1.4.2 Improve safety for people turning right from Fitzgerald Avenue into St Asaph Street, by introducing a right turn green arrow from Fitzgerald Avenue (south).

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the St Asaph/Fitzgerald Intersection Improvements Report.
2. Notes that the decision in this report is assessed as low significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. Approves, pursuant to Section 331 and 334 of the Local Government Act 1974:
 - a. All kerb alignments, traffic islands and road markings changes on Fitzgerald Avenue and St Asaph Street as detailed in **Attachment A** of this report.
 - b. Changes to traffic signal phasing to allow for the control of right turn movements from Fitz into St Asaph.
4. Approves, pursuant to Clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, that a Special Vehicle Lane for the use of westbound road users as defined in Section 11.1A of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule: 2004, excepting pedestrians and riders of mobility devices, be installed on the south side of St Asaph Street (east), commencing at its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 26 metres.
5. Approves, in accordance with Clause 7 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2017, that the stopping of all vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of St Asaph

Street commencing at its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 8 metres.

6. Revokes any previous resolutions pertaining to traffic controls made pursuant to any bylaw to the extent that they are in conflict with the traffic controls described in Recommendations 4 and 5 above.
7. Approves that these resolutions take effect when parking signage and/or road markings that evidence the restrictions described in Recommendations 1 to 6 are in place (or removed in the case of revocations).

3. Executive Summary Te Whakarāpopoto Matua

- 3.1 A full upgrade of the traffic signals is required at this site as critical assets are at the end of their working life. There is therefore an opportunity to include improvements as part of this project.
- 3.2 Staff have received requests from the community to improve safety for people crossing Fitzgerald Avenue, in addition to improving safety for people turning right from Fitzgerald Avenue (south) into St Asaph Street (east).
- 3.3 As this intersection is within the Part A area of the central city the decision with regard to any changes is a Council decision.
- 3.4 Engagement has been undertaken with local residents and businesses, and with Blind/Low Vision New Zealand. Following this consultation, staff are recommending the improvements proceed alongside the asset renewal project.

4. Background/Context Te Horopaki

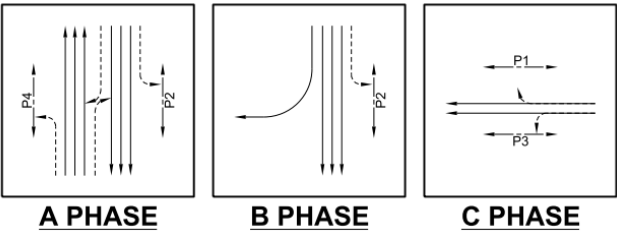
- 4.1 The intersection of Fitzgerald Avenue and St Asaph Street is controlled by traffic signals. The intersection is a busy location used by many people travelling to school or work, accessing the Central City and moving across the community. Whether people are travelling through this intersection on foot, by bicycle, by bus or driving, they should be able to do so safely.
- 4.2 There are existing pedestrian crossings on each leg of the Fitzgerald Avenue/St Asaph Street intersection, however the crossings on Fitzgerald Avenue are particularly long. A ticket has recently been received by Blind Low Vision NZ, who have a blind client using the north side of Fitzgerald Avenue and he feels vulnerable when crossing. This is due to the right turners from the St Asaph Street east approach turning into Fitzgerald Avenue heading north and having vehicles moving both behind and in front of the person when crossing. One other ticket has also been received recently by a pedestrian who was unable to complete the crossing fully before traffic proceeded on a green.
- 4.3 A request was also received from a local business for a right turn green arrow from Fitzgerald Avenue (south) into St Asaph Street (east).
- 4.4 There have been 15 recorded crashes within the five-year period from 2020-2024 at this intersection. Of the 15 crashes:
 - 4.4.1 Nine crashes involved people travelling westbound through the intersection and being hit by drivers travelling through red lights on Fitzgerald Avenue. Four involved southbound drivers, and five involved northbound drivers. On one occasion a cyclist was hit by one of the northbound drivers. The remainder were vehicle to vehicle crashes.

- 4.4.2 Three crashes involved drivers turning right from Fitzgerald Avenue into St Asaph Street and have failed to give-way to drivers travelling through on Fitzgerald Avenue. Two crashes occurred from Fitzgerald Avenue (n) and one from Fitzgerald Avenue (s).
- 4.4.3 Two crashes were a result of a rear end collision. One occurred when a driver braked for an orange light and has been hit by a trailing driver as the driver was unable to react quick enough. The other involved a driver falling asleep at the wheel.
- 4.4.4 One crash involved a vehicle overtaking a moped and hitting the moped.
- 4.5 As a result of the feedback received, and a review of the crashes it is proposed to:
 - 4.5.1 Rationalise the number of poles around the intersection by providing joint use signal poles.
 - 4.5.2 Introduce staggered pedestrian crossings on Fitzgerald Avenue to allow people to cross in two stages.
 - 4.5.3 Introduce a small section of cycle lane on St Asaph Street (east) for people travelling westbound by bicycle on St Asaph Street, and advanced stop boxes on Fitzgerald Avenue.
 - 4.5.4 Introduce a right turn green arrow from Fitzgerald Avenue south, which would operate at the same time as the existing right turn green arrow from Fitzgerald Avenue (north). This will make it safer and easier for people turning right. Currently right turning traffic must cross over or “filter” through three opposing through vehicle lanes, and visibility for right turners is restricted as the right turn bays are offset, which can make it difficult for drivers to see around an opposing vehicle waiting to turn right. Right turn movements would be “fully protected” and only permitted when a green arrow is provided. This treatment has been implemented at several other intersections on the Four Avenues.

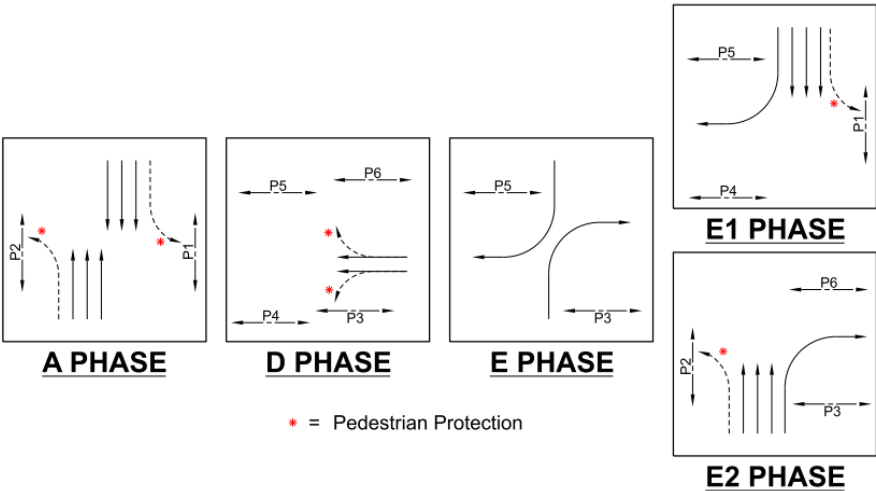


Currently right turning vehicles from the south must give-way to three southbound lanes, while trying to see around right turning vehicles from the north

4.6 The diagram below shows how the intersection operation would change.



Existing traffic signal phasing with right turning movements filtering through traffic (shown as dashed lines)



Proposed traffic signal phasing with protected right turns

- 4.7 The changes to the signal phasing are to improve safety and operational capability as there is an ability to control this approach more effectively. There will be a level of service change for southbound drivers, while they must wait for the right turn movements to be completed. After commissioning, the site will be monitored for six months by the Real Time Operations team, to ensure that the best traffic flow optimisation is found.
- 4.8 The following related memos/information were circulated to the meeting members:

Date	Subject
31/03/2025	Memo to Mayor and Councillors, and the Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board - Fitzgerald Avenue/St Asaph Street Traffic Signal Renewal

Options Considered Ngā Kōwhiringa Whaiwhakaaro

- 4.9 The following reasonably practicable options were considered and are assessed in this report:
- 4.9.1 Proposed (Preferred) option
- 4.9.2 Option 2: Do minimum. Add right turn green phase only.

Options Descriptions Ngā Kōwhiringa

- 4.10 **Preferred Option:** Improve safety for people walking and driving.
- 4.10.1 **Option Description:** Implement staggered crossings on Fitzgerald Avenue and a right turn green phase from Fitzgerald Avenue into St Asaph Street (east).

4.10.2 Option Advantages

- Improves crossings for people walking, particularly people who are low/blind vision or people who need more time to cross the road.
- Completing this work when the traffic signals are being renewed will save costs for the Council to undertake this work together.
- Introduces a right turn green arrow for drivers turning from Fitzgerald Avenue (south), making it safer for people completing this movement.

4.10.3 Option Disadvantages

- Additional costs when completing the traffic signal renewals.

4.11 Option two: Do minimum. Add right turn green phase only.

4.11.1 **Option Description:** Provide no changes to the pedestrian crossings on Fitzgerald Avenue while completing the signals renewal.

4.11.2 Option Advantages

- No additional costs to the project.

4.11.3 Option Disadvantages

- Does not achieve any benefits for people walking and crossing the road.

5. Financial Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

	Recommended Option	Option 2 – Signal renewal only
Cost to Implement	\$ 730k	\$624k
Maintenance/ Ongoing Costs	To be covered under the roading maintenance and traffic signals maintenance contract. Would reduce the cost of maintenance in the medium-term due to new assets being provided.	To be covered under the roading maintenance and traffic signals maintenance contract. Would reduce the cost of maintenance in the medium-term due to new assets being provided.
Funding Source	#37293 Delivery Package - Traffic Signals Renewals #50462 Delivery Package – Minor Road Safety	#37293 Delivery Package - Traffic Signals Renewals
Funding Availability	Funding available in the above-named budget.	Funding available in the above-named budget.
Impact on Rates	None	None

5.1 These are estimated costs and not tendered prices.

5.2 The traffic signals require renewal at this site, as the cables are at the end of their working life. As part of the traffic signal renewal, it is proposed to undertake further improvements.

5.3 The pedestrian crossing improvements are to be funded through the Minor Road Safety programme. While not one of the projects on the original list of projects in the programme that was circulated to Community Boards, there would be significant cost savings to Council, particularly around Temporary Traffic Management etc to undertake this work at the same time as the traffic signal renewal.

6. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

Risks and Mitigations Ngā Mōrearea me ngā Whakamātautau

- 6.1 There is a risk that people may continue to feel unsafe while crossing if the proposed changes are not approved. Completing this work alongside the traffic signal renewal project reduces cost and risk to Council and impact on the local community.

Legal Considerations Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

- 6.2 Statutory and/or delegated authority to undertake proposals in the report:

- 6.2.1 The intersection is located within the Central City Area marked on Plan A area and therefore reports on these matters must go to the Council to determine.

Local Government Act 1974

- 6.2.2 Section 331 provides authority to approve concept plans for forming or upgrading footpath, kerbs and channels.

- 6.2.3 The installation of any signs and/or markings associated with traffic control devices must comply with the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.

- 6.3 Other Legal Implications:

- 6.3.1 There is no other legal context, issue, or implication relevant to this decision.

- 6.3.2 This specific report has not been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit however the report has been written using a general approach previously approved of by the Legal Services Unit, and the recommendations are consistent with the policy and legislative framework outlined in this report.

Strategy and Policy Considerations Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.4 The required decision:

- 6.4.1 Aligns with the [Christchurch City Council's Strategic Framework and Community Outcomes](#). Improving the safety of our roads aligns with the Strategic Priorities and Community Outcomes, in particular to be an inclusive and equitable city; build trust and confidence by listening to and working with our residents; and providing safe crossing points for people who walk and cycle will contribute to a green, liveable city, where our neighbourhoods and communities are accessible and well-connected.

- 6.4.2 Is assessed as low significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by the low level of impact and low number of people affected by the recommended decision.

- 6.4.3 The recommended option is consistent with the Council's Plans and Policies, in particular:

- LTP Activity Plan - Level of Service target to reduce the number of deaths or serious injuries (DSI) from all crashes by 40% in 2030.
- The changes made align with the safe and healthy streets for everyone goal in the draft Ōtautahi Christchurch Future Transport Strategy 2024-2054.
- Improving safety on local roads is a priority for the Council.

- 6.5 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2024 - 2034\)](#):

- 6.6 Transport

- 6.6.1 Activity: Transport

- Level of Service: 10.0.6.1 Reduce the number of death and serious injury crashes on the local road network (DIA 1) - 4 less than previous FY
- Level of Service: 10.0.6.2 Reduce the number of death and serious injury crashes on the local road network - Five year rolling average <100 crashes per year
- Level of Service: 10.5.1 Limit deaths and serious injury crashes per capita for cyclists and pedestrians - <=12 crashes per 100,000 residents

Community Impacts and Views Ngā Mariu ā-Hāpori

- 6.7 The proposed option was sent to the property owners and businesses around the intersection. In total 43 letters were delivered by person, and six were set via mail where there was empty property or construction being undertaken.
- 6.8 Two responses were received from businesses located at the intersection. The submitters were in favour of the proposal.
- 6.9 The plans were also sent to Blind Low Vision NZ, and this was followed by a meeting. As a result of the meeting, changes were made to the alignment of the crosswalks for ease of use for people who are blind or have low vision.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.10 The decision does not involve a significant decision concerning ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.
- 6.11 The decision does not involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.


Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.15 The proposals in this report are unlikely to contribute significantly to adaptation to the impacts of climate change or emissions reductions.
- 6.16 This is a minor proposal that is principally intended to improve accessibility and safety for people crossing the road and turning right from Fitzgerald Avenue (south).

7. Next Steps Ngā Mahinga ā-muri

- 7.1 If approved, staff will proceed with construction.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	St Asaph/Fitzgerald Intersection Improvements	25/823137	217

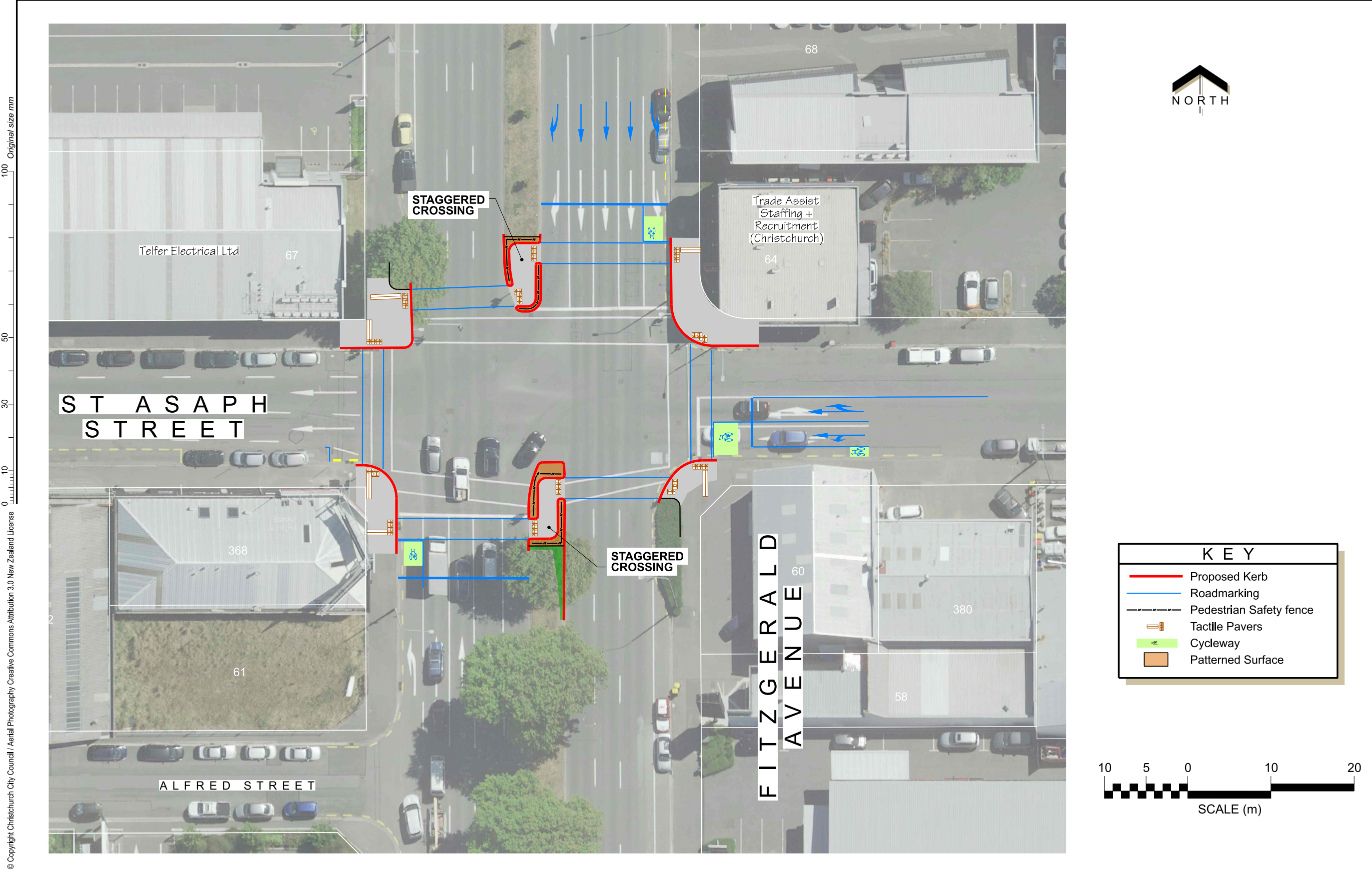
In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Gemma Dioni - Acting Team Leader Traffic Operations/Principal Advisor Lachlan Beban - Principal Advisor Transportation Signals Jann Kuhlmann - Team Leader Real Time Operations
Approved By	Stephen Wright - Manager Operations (Transport) Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management Brent Smith - General Manager City Infrastructure

Item 15



16. South Express MCR - Revised Tree Removal

Reference Te Tohutoro: 25/987301

Responsible Officer(s) Te Pou Matua: Natasha Wells, Project Manager

Accountable ELT Member Pouwhakarae: Brent Smith, General Manager City Infrastructure

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 This report refers to the section of the South Express Cycleway (Section 1) from the intersection of Waterloo Road and Barbers Road, through to Jones Road where the shared path connects with that built by Selwyn District Council.
- 1.2 The purpose of this report is to seek approval for some minor changes to previous resolutions. These affect the alignment of the shared path along Railway Terrace, and removal of additional trees.
- 1.3 The report is staff generated.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the South Express MCR - Revised Tree Removal Report.
2. Notes that the decision in this report is assessed as low significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. Approves the removal of the following trees as assessed in the 2024 Tree Removals Report (**Attachment A** to this report) and as detailed in **Attachment B** to this report:
 - a. 103175 on the southeastern side of Railway Terrace, near #22.
 - b. 103178 on the southeastern side of Railway Terrace, near #18.
 - c. 103180 on the southeastern side of Railway Terrace, near #18.
 - d. 136460 on the southeastern side of Waterloo Road, near #628.
 - e. 136464 on the southeastern side of Waterloo Road, near #1 Kissell Street.
 - f. 136465 on the southeastern side of Waterloo Road, opposite the intersection with Kissell Street.
 - g. 136466 on the southeastern side of Waterloo Road, near #2 Kissell Street.
 - h. 136467 on the southeastern side of Waterloo Road, near #2 Kissell Street
 - i. 136468 on the southeastern side of Waterloo Road, near #622.
 - j. 136469 on the southeastern side of Waterloo Road, near #620.
 - k. 136472 on the southeastern side of Waterloo Road, near #620.
 - l. 136470 on the southeastern side of Waterloo Road, near #618.
 - m. 136471 on the southeastern side of Waterloo Road, near #618.

4. Approves the minor realignment of the shared path along Railway Terrace as showing in **Attachment B** to this report, noting this supports the tree assessment provided in the 2024 Tree Removals Report (**Attachment A**).
5. Contingent upon the approval of Recommendation 4 above, revokes in part, the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee's 2019 resolution (ITEC/2019/00022) to remove the following trees and instead approves their retention:
 - a. 103135 on the southeastern side of Railway Terrace, near #18.
 - b. 103128 on the southeastern side of Railway Terrace, near #4.
6. Contingent upon the approval of Recommendation 4 above, approves the following tree removals as detailed in **Attachment B** of this report:
 - a. 103181 on the southeastern side of Railway Terrace, near #1/18
 - b. 103134 on the southeastern side of Railway Terrace, near #16
 - c. 103133 on the southeastern side of Railway Terrace, near #16
7. Approves the removal of roadside vegetation (non-listed trees) required for the construction of the South Express Cycleway as identified in **Attachment B** to this report.
8. Notes that for every listed tree removed in the construction of the South Express Cycleway, a minimum of two new trees will be planted in accordance with the Christchurch City Council Tree Policy.

3. Executive Summary Te Whakarāpopoto Matua

- 3.1 The Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee (ITE) approved the scheme design for the South Express Cycleway in July 2019.
 - 3.1.1 The shared path design in Templeton was based on topographic survey data, site walk over and the Council's tree protection plan (since updated). The Scheme Design in 2019 did not include all the trees now identified for removal.
 - 3.1.2 An updated arborist assessment was completed in 2024 in preparation for tender documentation.
- 3.2 Due to the condition assessment of many of the trees, a minor path realignment was proposed along Railway Terrace.
 - 3.2.1 This will require the removal of three (3) additional trees not previously identified in the 2019 approved scheme.
 - 3.2.2 Many of these trees provide little canopy cover. The proposed realignment would retain more well-established trees that otherwise would have been removed.
- 3.3 The assessment also identified ten (10) additional trees requiring removal along Waterloo Road and a further three (3) trees along Railway Terrace.
 - 3.3.1 Regarding the trees along Waterloo Road, these have been assessed as having not shown optimal growth likely as a result of their location and may also impact on the function of the swale drain.
 - 3.3.2 Regarding the trees along Railway Terrace, these were inadvertently left out of the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee's list of trees requiring removal and still require a Council decision to remove.

- 3.4 Based on the above, the staff recommendation is to approve minor amendments to the width and alignment of the path, and the removal of sixteen (16) additional trees.

4. Background/Context Te Horopaki

Background

- 4.1 The Puari ki Niho-toto South Express Major Cycle Route is one of the 13 Major Cycle Routes approved by Council. When complete, it will provide a safe route between the city centre and Templeton, and beyond.
- 4.2 Staff provided a Memo to Elected Members in April 2025 that provided an update on the project, and information that has led to this change. That is provided as **Attachment C**.

Tree Assessment

- 4.3 During the preparation of the tender documentation for the Templeton package of works, the trees were reassessed so that the extent and scope of the works required could be communicated to tenderers (refer **Attachment A**). This assessment identified that some trees in this location provide significantly less canopy cover than other nearby trees and proposed removing these and retaining the trees with larger canopies.
- 4.4 A proposed minor re-alignment of the path was developed along Railway Terrace to retain and protect the larger and healthier trees. This will result in the removal of three smaller and/or less healthy trees.
- 4.4.1 The proposed plan narrows the shared path along a 60m section of Railway Terrace from 4m to 3m. The 3m width of the path is consistent with adjacent sections of this route.
- 4.4.2 The proposed re-design also creates a tighter bend by the intersection of Kirk Road and Railway Terrace. This is not without precedent across the MCR network (examples include around Little River Link MCR at Church Square; or Northern Line MCR around Restell Street).
- 4.5 There are ten trees along Waterloo Road that have been assessed as having not shown optimal growth so are proposed for removal.
- 4.5.1 Some of these will also sit in the swale alongside the shared path so removal will reduce the risk of an impact on the way the drainage operates in this area.
- 4.6 As per Christchurch City Council's tree policy, each tree removed will be replaced with at least two trees. The Parks team have requested that as many trees as can fit be planted in the nearby Railway Terrace Reserve with any excess trees to be planted in the western end of Kyle Park, keeping all replacement trees within the local area.
- 4.7 The changes proposed are similar in cost to the approved design, however, there is likely to be a small increase for replanting trees at a two-to-one ratio in line with Council policy.

Next Steps

- 4.8 Following approval of the resolutions, the construction tender documents will be finalised.
- 4.8.1 Staff are aiming to appoint a contractor in time to start work in Spring 2025.
- 4.8.2 Staff are also investigating some condition-related issues on Railway Terrace, such as the removal of deep-dish channel on the north side of Railway Terrace. While this would be funded from renewals, incorporation into the South Express construction contract

would likely realise cost efficiencies and minimise impacts on the local community. These were described in more detail in the Memo of April 2025, and supplied here as **Attachment C**.

Options Considered Ngā Kōwhiringa Whaiwhakaaro

4.9 The following reasonably practicable options were considered and are assessed in this report:

4.9.1 Minor amendments to the shared path alignment.

4.9.2 Retain the previously approved shared path.

Options Descriptions Ngā Kōwhiringa

4.10 **Preferred Option:** Minor amendments to the shared path alignment.

4.10.1 **Option Description:** Minor realignment and narrowing of the shared path along Railway Terrace which will require the removal of three trees to retain healthier trees with good canopy cover, plus the removal of another ten trees along Waterloo Road.

4.10.2 Option Advantages

- Trees with healthier, larger canopy will be retained
- Lower chance of drainage issues or increased associated maintenance

4.10.3 Option Disadvantages

- Slight increase in cost for additional tree re-planting in line with Council policy
- A re-assessment of street lighting will be required to confirm the location of light poles still provides the appropriate level of illumination.
- The shared path will be slightly narrowed across a length of approximately 60 meters, and the radius of the corner at the intersection of Kirk Road and Railway Terrace will be decreased.

4.11 **Alternative Option:** Retain the previously approved share path.

4.11.1 **Option Description:** Not approve the realignment and narrowing, thereby instructing staff to construct the previously approved shared path, with tree removal as required.

4.11.2 Option Advantages

- The risk of potential for further delays is minimised as no change to the design.

4.11.3 Option Disadvantages

- There are additional trees which will require approval for removal to allow construction to progress.
- Healthy and mature trees will be removed.

Analysis Criteria Ngā Paearu Wetekina

4.12 The preferred option is to amend the design, for the following reasons:

- Would retain existing tree canopy cover and healthy trees
- Would reduce potential drainage issues along Waterloo Road

5. Financial Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

	Recommended Option	Alternative Option
Cost to Implement	\$6,171,311	\$6,155,311
Maintenance/Ongoing Costs	Likely reduced due to removal of trees within the swale	No change from approved design
Funding Source	Shovel Ready + CAPEX (26608 South Express Section 1)	Shovel Ready + CAPEX (26608 South Express Section 1)
Funding Availability	\$17,147,361*	\$17,147,361*
Impact on Rates	No additional impact on rates as this budget is already included in the draft Annual Plan 25/26	No further impact on rates as this budget is already included in the draft Annual Plan 25/26

* This budget is for all three outstanding packages of work within the South Express Section 1 (Hei Hei to Jones Road) – Tranche a.) Kyle Park to Finsbury Terrace including the Parker Street level crossing; Tranche b.) Finsbury Terrace to Halswell Junction Road roundabout; Tranche c.) Halswell Junction Road roundabout to Templeton.

6. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

Risks and Mitigations Ngā Mōrearea me ngā Whakamātautau

- 6.1 Shared path width and radius: the proposed design changes are consistent with the adjacent sections of the route.
- 6.2 Damage to tree roots during, and as a result of, construction is a known risk. This will be mitigated by:
 - Being pessimistic regarding the number of trees requested for removal. Trees will be assessed on site during construction and will be retained if it is deemed safe to do so for the tree.
 - The tender analysis will assess contractors' construction methodology and experience, to ensure that the selected contractor is capable of delivering the works to standards required to protect the trees..

Legal Considerations Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

- 6.3 Statutory and/or delegated authority to undertake proposals in the report:
 - 6.3.1 The Council has retained the delegation for all Major Cycle Routes in the City.
- 6.4 This report has been reviewed by Legal Services.

Strategy and Policy Considerations Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.5 The required decision:
 - 6.5.1 Aligns with the [Christchurch City Council's Strategic Framework](#). This project supports Council's Strategic Priority *Increasing active, public and shared transport opportunities* by providing a safe option for cyclists particularly those who would not normally feel comfortable biking among the mainstream traffic.
 - 6.5.2 Is assessed as low significance based on the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined on the basis that all the

delivery decisions have been previously made, and this report seeks an amendment to that decision.

6.5.3 Is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.

6.6 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2024 - 2034\)](#):

6.7 Transport

6.7.1 Activity: Transport

- Level of Service: 10.0.2 Increase the share of non-car modes in daily trips - $\geq 37\%$ of trips undertaken by non-car modes
- Level of Service: 10.0.41 Reduce emissions and greenhouse gases related to transport - ≤ 1.08 million tonnes of CO2 equivalents
- Level of Service: 10.5.2 Improve the perception (resident satisfaction) that Christchurch is a cycling friendly city - $\geq 67\%$

6.8 Parks, Heritage and Coastal Environment

6.8.1 Activity: Parks and Foreshore

- Level of Service: 6.8.2.1 Increasing tree canopy in Parks - A net increase in total number of trees is achieved (1:2 replacement policy), with a minimum of 50% of the trees being medium to very large species .

Community Impacts and Views Ngā Mariu ā-Hāpori

6.9 This decision report requests listed trees to be removed to make way for construction of the South Express cycleway. Given the low significance of the decision no additional engagement with the community has taken place.

6.10 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:

6.10.1 Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board.

6.11 The Community Board has been advised of the changes proposed and the rationale via memo (**Attachment C**).

6.12 It is acknowledged that the scale of the changes are of a local scale, however the MCR programme as a whole is listed as metropolitan significance. Therefore, the decision for any changes is a Council decision.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

6.13 The decision does not involve significant decision in relation to ancestral land, a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture, and traditions.

6.14 The decision does not involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

6.15 The decisions in this report are likely to:







6.15.1 Contribute neutrally to the impacts of climate change.

6.16 For each tree removed, two replacement trees will be planted within the project site as per the Council's Tree Policy.

7. Next Steps Ngā Mahinga ā-muri

7.1 Complete the procurement process and commence construction.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	Tree Removals Report 2024	25/929765	226
B  	South Express - Templeton - Tree removal and path alignment markup	25/332746	240
C  	South Express MCR: Minor design and tree removal changes	25/550009	243

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Natasha Wells - Project Manager
Approved By	Oscar Larson - Team Leader Project Management Transport Jacob Bradbury - Manager Planning & Delivery Transport Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management Brent Smith - General Manager City Infrastructure

Tree Removals Report.

Peloton (on behalf of Christchurch City Council) - Section 7 of the South Express Cycleway.



TreeTech Document Reference Number 4639_2024

TREETECH[®]
Specialist Treecare Ltd

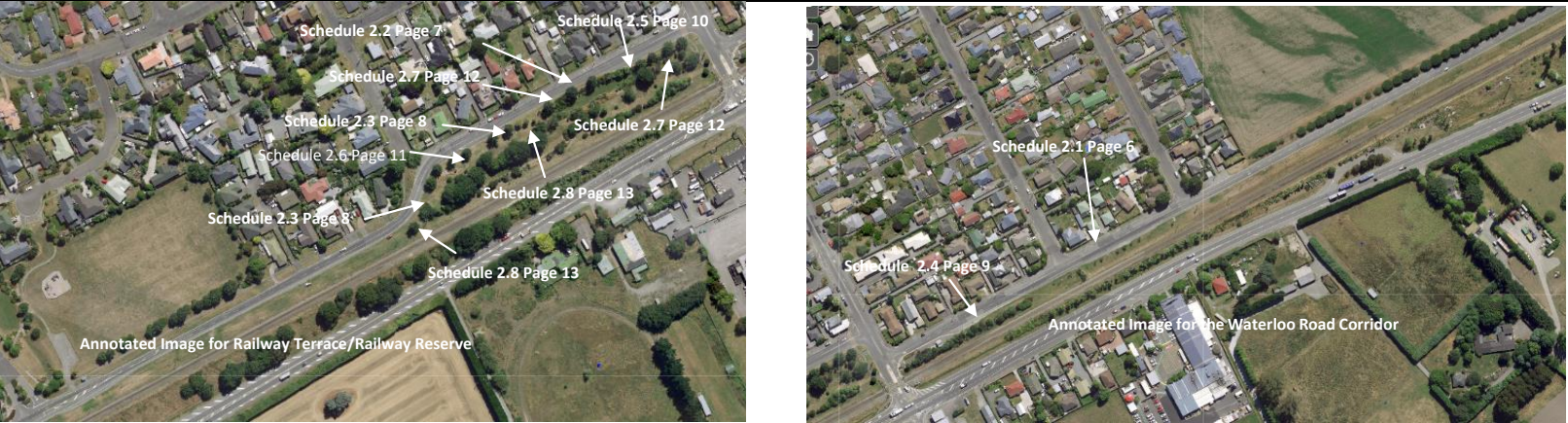
TREE REMOVALS REPORT	
Client	Beca (on behalf of Christchurch City Council)
Contact	malinda.spillane@beca.com
Project	Section 7 of the South Express Cycleway
Report Arborist and Author	Matt Stobbart, Senior Consultant, MSc Urban Forestry and Arboriculture and CCC approved Technician Arborist.
Project History	
Date	Comments
4 th December 2024	Tree removals report, Treotech Document Reference 4639_2024 submitted for proofing by CCC approved Technician Arborist, Matt Stobbart.
5 th December 2024	Document proofed by CCC approved Technician Arborist, Mary Pederson.
5 th December 2024	Document issued to the Client.
<u>Disclaimer</u>	
The assessment is based on the scope of works indicated by the designs provided by Peloton Design Team in November 2024. Treotech Specialist Treecare Ltd cannot accept any liability for any adverse effects, impacts and liabilities arising from not addressing outstanding design issues or any design changes that result in any tree removals that have not been approved in line with Christchurch City Council's operative Scheme of Delegated Authority.	



Contents		
Section One	Context	Page (s)
1.1	Introduction	4
1.2	Scope	4
Section Two	Assessment Schedules	Page (s)
2.1-2.8	Summary of the trees/areas of woody vegetation removals by approval status	4-13
Section Three	Conclusions	14

SECTION ONE	CONTEXT
1.1	Introduction
<p>The report was completed as part of the design phase of Section 7 of the South Express Cycleway.</p> <p>The purpose of the report is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify trees that as of the 1st of December 2024 have already been approved ¹ under Christchurch City Council's operative scheme of delegated authority AND the removal is unconditional (unconditional in the sense it is known to be required with certainty). Identify trees that as of the 1st of December 2024 have already been approved ¹ under Christchurch City Council's operative scheme of delegated authority BUT the removal is conditional (conditional in the sense the tree may be able to be retained subject to a potential design change). Identify trees that as of the 1st of December 2024 have not been approved for removal under Christchurch City Council's operative scheme of delegated authority AND the removal is unconditional in the sense it is known to be required with certainty). Identify trees that as of the 1st of December 2024 have not been approved for removal under Christchurch City Council's operative scheme of delegated authority BUT the removal is conditional (conditional in the sense the removal will only be needed to facilitate a preferred urban forestry outcome). <p><small>¹ This only includes trees that were included in the Tree and Vegetation Management Plan prepared by Treotech and issued to Peloton's Design Team in on the 15th of April 2021</small></p>	
1.2	Scope
<p>The assessment is based the scope of works indicated in the designs provided by Peloton's Design Team in November 2024 for Section 7 of the South Express Cycleway and is limited to trees within the areas of yellow shading included below.</p>	
<div>  </div> <div>  </div>	

SECTION TWO ASSESSMENT SCHEDULES		
Assessment schedules have been prepared for the scenarios indicated in the table.		
Scenario	Assessment Schedule	Page (s)
Trees that as of the 1 st of December 2024 have already been approved under Christchurch City Council’s operative scheme of delegated authority AND the removal is unconditional (unconditional in the sense it is known with certainty to be required).	2.1	6
	2.2	7
Trees that as of the 1 st of December 2024 have already been approved under Christchurch City Council’s operative scheme of delegated authority BUT the removal is conditional (conditional in the sense the tree may be able to be retained subject to a potential design change).	2.3	8
Trees that as of the 1 st of December 2024 have not been approved for removal under Christchurch City Council’s operative scheme of delegated authority AND the removal is unconditional (in the sense it is known with certainty to be required).	2.4	9
	2.5	10
	2.6	11
Trees that as of the 1 st of December 2024 have not been approved for removal under Christchurch City Council’s operative scheme of delegated authority BUT the removal is conditional (conditional in the sense the tree may be able to be retained, or the removal would facilitate an advantageous urban forestry outcome subject to a potential design change).	2.7	12
	2.8	13



The annotated pages have been included to show the indicative and relative position of the trees and/or woody vegetation that each of the scenarios applies to. If the tree is a plotted tree asset, CCC’s Tree ID has been included in the assessment. Each tree has also been allocated an alpha/numeric assessment reference, e.g. T1. Areas of woody vegetation that do not include any plotted tree assets have been assessed an alpha/numeric group reference e.g. G1

Assessment Schedule: 2.1		Scenario: Removals that are approved and unconditional		Location in the Urban Forest: Waterloo Road Corridor	
Reference	Description	Canopy m ³	CCC Tree ID	Limiting health and/or structural issues	Urban Forestry Comments
T1	Plotted Tree Asset	5	136471	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits can easily be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
T2	Plotted Tree Asset	4	136470	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits can easily be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
T3	Plotted Tree Asset	6	136472	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits can easily be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
T4	Plotted Tree Asset	6	136469	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits can easily be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
T5	Plotted Tree Asset	3	136468	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits can easily be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
T6	Plotted Tree Asset	4	136467	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits can easily be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
T7	Plotted Tree Asset	2	136466	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits can easily be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
T8	Plotted Tree Asset	4	136465	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits can easily be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
T9	Plotted Tree Asset	3	136464	Anomalous movement in the root plate	The accrued canopy related benefits can easily be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
T10	Plotted Tree Asset	Necrotic	136460	Necrotic tree	There are no remaining accrued canopy related benefits to mitigate/replicate.



Assessment Schedule: 2.2		Scenario: Removals that are approved and unconditional		Location in the Urban Forest: Railway Terrace Road Corridor	
Reference	Description	Canopy m ³	CCC Tree ID	Limiting health and/or structural issues	Urban Forestry Comments
T11	Plotted Tree Asset	70	103129	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits can be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
T12	Plotted Tree Asset	55	103130	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits can be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
<div><div><p>T11 Semi Mature Turkey Oak</p></div><div><p>T12 Semi Mature Turkey Oak</p></div><div><p>The images were captured by Treotech in November 2024.</p><p>1 Subject to species choice, planting location and establishment controls. 2 The District Plan requires mitigation within a 15-20 year timeframe</p></div></div>					



Assessment Schedule: 2.3		Scenario: Removals that are approved but are conditional		Location in the Urban Forest: Railway Terrace Road Corridor/Railway Reserve	
Reference	Description	Canopy m³	CCC Tree ID	Limiting health and/or structural issues	Urban Forestry Comments
T13	Plotted Tree Asset	48	103135	No limiting attributes identified	Although the accrued canopy related benefits could be replicated within the timeframe required ^{1 & 2} the approved removal is conditional in the sense that potential design change to realign the cycleway would enable each tree to be successfully retained.
T14	Plotted Tree Asset	65	103141	No limiting attributes identified	

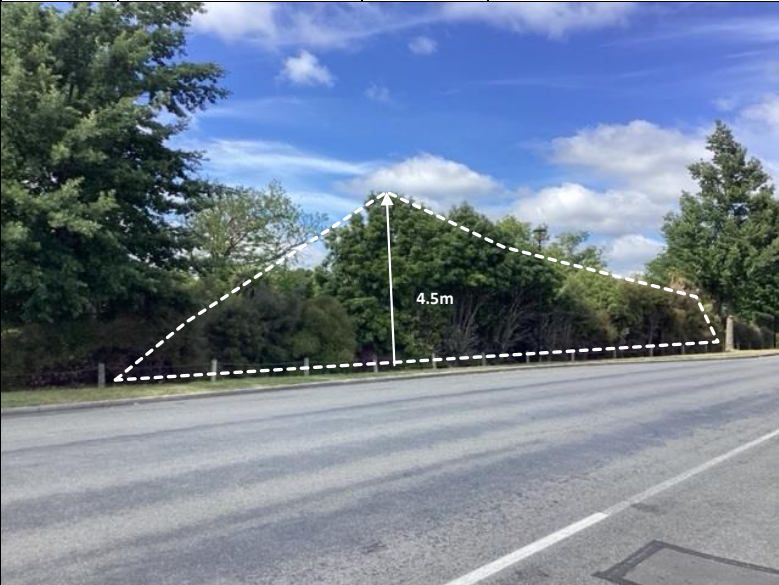




The images were captured by Treotech in November 2024

1 Subject to species choice, planting location and establishment controls.
2 The District Plan requires mitigation within a 15-20 year timeframe.
3 The tree may need to be removed to manage a conflict with overhead power lines.

Assessment Schedule: 2.4		Scenario: Removals that are NOT approved and are unconditional		Location in the Urban Forest: Waterloo Road Corridor
Reference	Description	CCC Tree ID	Limiting health and/or structural issues	Urban Forestry Comments
G1 (Group)	Mixed species grouping	Not applicable	With a limited number of exceptions, no limiting attributes were identified within the group.	The accrued canopy related benefits can easily be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
<div><div></div><div></div><div><p>The images were captured by Treetech in November 2024. The group of woody vegetation does not include any individually plotted CCC tree assets and is comprised of predominantly under-story species that are heterogeneous in composition and age class and height range of 4-6m and an estimated combined canopy area of 100m³. The entire group shown would need to be removed to accommodate the design's construction footprint.</p></div><div><p>¹ Subject to species choice, planting location and establishment controls. ² The District Plan requires mitigation within a 15-20 year timeframe.</p></div></div>				

Assessment Schedule: 2.5		Scenario: Removals that are NOT approved and are unconditional		Location in the Urban Forest: Railway Terrace Road Corridor/Railway Reserve
Reference	Description	CCC Tree ID	Limiting health and/or structural issues	Urban Forestry Comments
G2 (Group)	Mixed species grouping	Not applicable	With a limited number of exceptions, no limiting attributes were identified within the group.	The accrued canopy related benefits can easily be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
<div><div><p>1 Subject to species choice, planting location and establishment controls. 2 The District Plan requires mitigation within a 15-20 year timeframe.</p><p>The image was captured by Treetech in November 2024. The group of woody vegetation (G2) is shown within the dashed white outline and does not include any individually plotted CCC tree assets. The group is comprised of predominantly under-story species that are heterogeneous in composition and homogeneous in age class and have a height range of between 2 and -4.5m with an estimated combined canopy area of 30m³. Most of the under story vegetation shown needs to be removed to create sufficient space to accommodate the design.</p></div></div>				

Assessment Schedule: 2.6		Scenario: Removals that are NOT approved and are unconditional			Location in the Urban Forest: Railway Terrace Road Corridor/Railway Reserve
Reference	Description	Canopy m ³	CCC Tree ID	Limiting health and/or structural issues	Urban Forestry Comments
T15	Plotted Tree Asset	30	103128	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits can be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
T16	Plotted Tree Asset	5	103178	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits can easily be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}
T17	Plotted Tree Asset	2	103175	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits can easily be replicated within the timeframe required. ^{1 & 2}





The images were captured by Treotech in November 2024.

1 Subject to species choice, planting location and establishment controls.
 2 The District Plan requires mitigation within a 15-20 year timeframe.
 3 The tree may need to be removed to manage a conflict with overhead power lines.


Assessment Schedule: 2.7		Scenario: Removals that are NOT approved but are conditional			Location in the Urban Forest: Railway Terrace Road Corridor/Railway Reserve
Reference	Description	Canopy m³	CCC Tree ID	Limiting health and/or structural issues	Urban Forestry Comments
T18	Plotted Tree Asset	45	103125	No limiting attributes identified	Although the accrued canopy related benefits could be replicated within the timeframe required ^{1 & 2} the removal is conditional in the sense that a potential design change to realign the cycleway/use a root bridging design would enable each tree to be successfully retained.
T19	Plotted Tree Asset	40	103126	No limiting attributes identified	
T20	Plotted Tree Asset	50	103127	No limiting attributes identified	
T21	Plotted Tree Asset	45	103131	No limiting attributes identified	



T18 Semi Mature Turkey Oak



T19 Semi Mature Turkey Oak



T20 Semi Mature Turkey Oak







T21 Semi Mature Turkey Oak

The images were captured by Treotech in November 2024.

1 Subject to species choice, planting location and establishment controls.
2 The District Plan requires mitigation within a 15-20 year timeframe.
3 The tree may need to be removed to manage a conflict with overhead power lines.

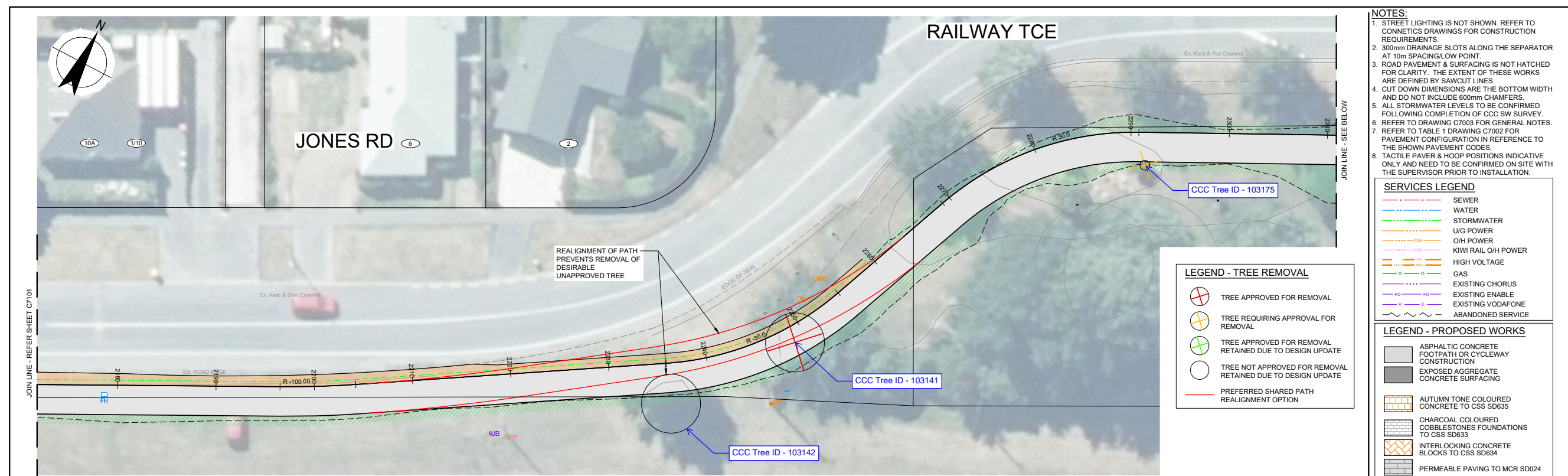
Assessment Schedule: 2.8		Scenario: Removals that are NOT approved but are conditional		Location in the Urban Forest: Railway Terrace Road Corridor/Railway Reserve	
Reference	Description	Canopy m ³	CCC Tree ID	Limiting health and/or structural issues	Urban Forestry Comments
T22	Plotted Tree Asset	50	103142	No limiting attributes identified	Although the accrued canopy related benefits could be replicated within the timeframe required ^{1&2} the removal is conditional in the sense that potential design change to realign the cycleway would enable the tree to be successfully retained.
T23	Plotted Tree Asset	1	103180	No limiting attributes identified	The accrued canopy related benefits being provided by these trees could easily be replicated within the timeframe required ^{1&2} and removing the trees would enable a tree that has a greater amount of actual and potential canopy related benefits to be retained (T13 Assessment Schedule 2.3).
T24	Plotted Tree Asset	15	103133	No limiting attributes identified	
T25	Plotted Tree Asset	15	103134	No limiting attributes identified	

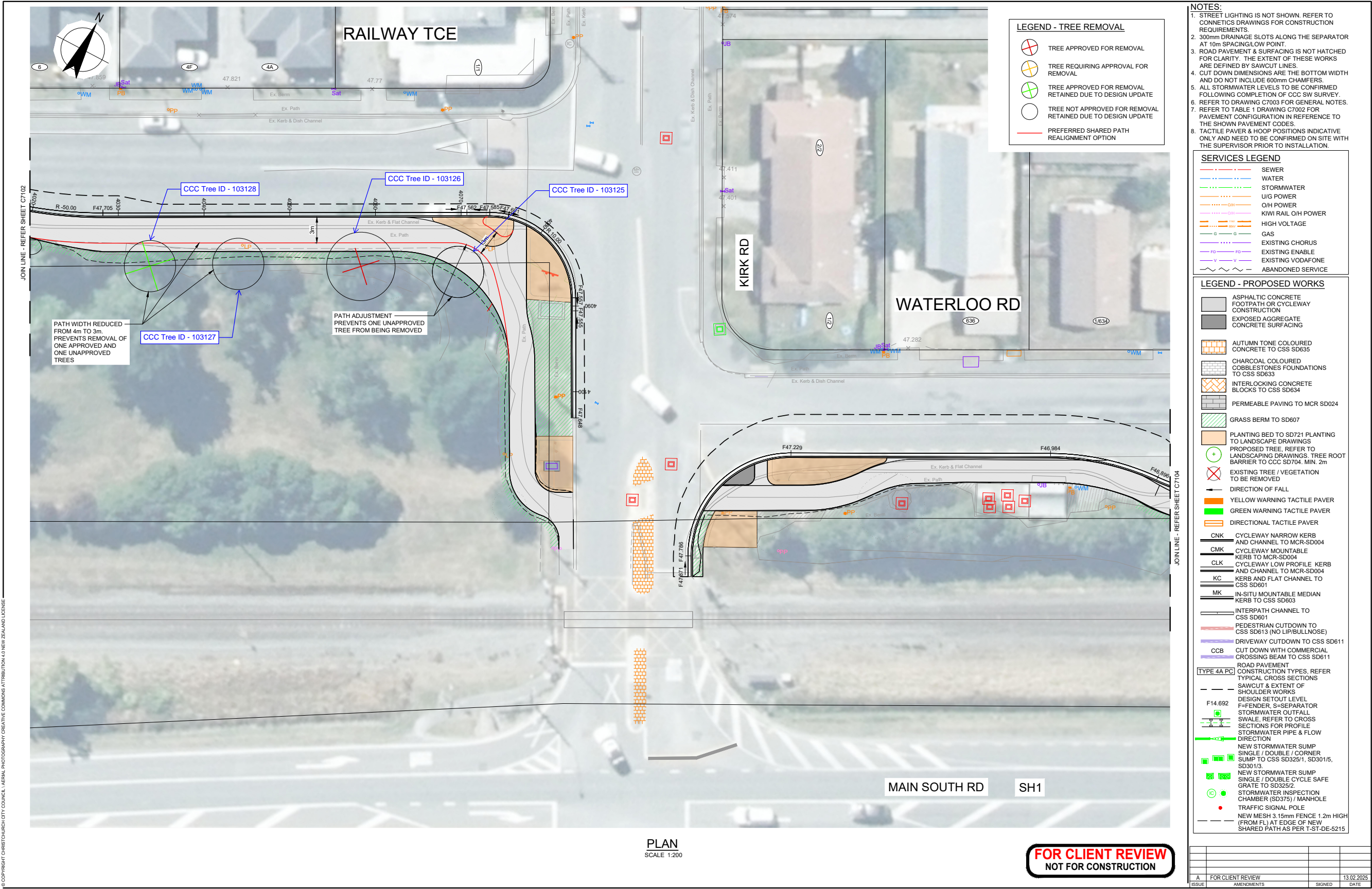





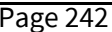
The images were captured by Treotech in November 2024

1 Subject to species choice, planting location and establishment controls.
2 The District Plan requires mitigation within a 15-20 year timeframe.
3 The tree may need to be removed to manage a conflict with overhead power lines.

SECTION THREE	CONCLUSION
Impact of the unconditional and conditional tree removals on CCC's Urban Forestry Canopy Cover Objectives	
<p>Subject to species choice, establishment controls (including supplementary seasonal watering) and key factors influencing development potential such as sufficient useable soil volumes and sufficient space to facilitate canopy development, it is considered to be both plausible and likely that the accrued canopy benefits that will be lost as part of the design can be mitigated within the 15-20 year time frame required in the Christchurch District Plan. It is important to recognise, however, that constraints affecting the ability to complete mitigation planting within the scope of works (such as third party land ownership within the rail corridor and the number of existing trees) make it likely that to be able to mitigate the lost accrued canopy related benefits, it will be necessary to complete the planting in other areas of the urban forest that are outside the scope of the works (which will require a deviation from the way tree planting is typically completed and funded in Capital Projects).</p>	
End of the Document	







Memos



Memo

Date: 20 March 2025
From: Jacob Bradbury, Manager Planning & Delivery Transport
Natasha Wells, Project Manager
To: Mayor & Councillors
Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
Cc: Executive Leadership Team
Reference: 25/550009

South Express MCR: Minor design and tree removal changes

1. Purpose of this Memo Te take o tēnei Pānui

- 1.1 This memo is to inform Elected Members of the need for some minor changes to the previously approved resolutions for MCR South Express. These have been identified through the detailed design process and pre-tender investigations. They impact:
- The alignment of the shared path along Railway Terrace
 - The trees requiring removal west of Waterloo Business Park
- 1.2 This memo is also intended to provide an update on progress for the entire route.
- 1.3 The information in this memo is not confidential and can be made public.

2. Update He Pānui

General Project Update

- 2.1 The South Express Major Cycleway Route (MCR) has now been completed from Old Blenheim Road to Waterloo Road at the western edge of Kyle Park.
- 2.2 The remainder of the MCR will link through to Templeton, where it will join the path constructed by Selwyn District Council. There will then be a continuous, safe cycling route - mostly separated from traffic - that runs from the centre of Christchurch to Rolleston.
- 2.3 The remaining sections are planned to be delivered in 3 tranches:



Memos



Tranche a (Kyle Park to Finsbury Terrace)

- 2.3.1 **Tranche a** includes the Parker Street level crossing, which will influence the design of the intersection of Gilberthorpes Road, Parker Street and Waterloo Road.
- 2.3.2 KiwiRail have recently informed Council that the design and programme of the level crossing are under review. This will impact on the timeline for this tranche but is also expected to provide cost benefits to Council.
- 2.3.3 At this stage there is significant uncertainty over the scope and timelines for this review, but staff do not see a realistic pathway to completion before FY28, and likely much later.

Tranche b (Finsbury Terrace to Halswell Junction Road roundabout)

- 2.3.4 **Tranche b** is being delivered within the contract for the Halswell Junction Road link. During early construction works it was found that a high voltage cable was not in the location expected, resulting in a clash with the kerb alignment. The construction work was put on hold while staff worked with the utility provider to develop a solution.
- 2.3.5 The roading works will restart once the level crossing switchover has occurred, which is expected in mid-2025. Therefore, this tranche is expected to be completed around July/August 2025.

Tranche c (Halswell Junction Road roundabout to Templeton)

- 2.3.6 **Tranche c** includes the changes referred to later in this report. Once these are approved it will be ready to tender, leading to construction beginning by Spring 2025. The current programme anticipates seven months for completion of construction.
- 2.3.7 Staff have also identified poor condition kerbs and footpath on the northern side of Railway Terrace and are investigating delivering these renewals work alongside the cycleway works to gain efficiencies and reduce disruption to residents.
- 2.4 The funding requirements for this MCR include a budget increase identified in the draft FY26 Annual Plan.
 - 2.4.1 There is currently available budget to complete **Tranches b and c**.
 - 2.4.2 Most of the funding increase identified in the draft FY26 Annual Plan is to cover the expected cost increases at the level crossing and associated intersection in **Tranche a**.
- 2.5 The South Express MCR was included in the Shovel Ready funding agreement.
 - 2.5.1 Staff have been working with Crown Infrastructure Delivery (formerly Ōtākaro / Rau Paenga) on options to amend the Shovel Ready agreement for the Parker/Gilberthorpes/Waterloo intersection, level crossing, and approaches. Staff will report back to Council on any Shovel Ready changes separately.

Tree Assessment & Removal

- 2.6 For the original design and resolutions, an assessment of the trees along the route was carried out in 2019.
- 2.7 Prior to tender, a re-assessment of the condition and location of trees in **Tranche c** was undertaken to validate the findings and ensure that tenderers are asked to price the correct scope.
 - 2.7.1 From the assessment, it has been concluded that there are a number of trees that have not grown as expected.
 - 2.7.2 There are other trees that clash with key elements of the design such as the drainage swale.

Memos

2.7.3 It has also become clear that other trees are growing well and developing a large canopy.

2.8 Based on this staff believe that there should be changes to the previously agreed tree removals.

Waterloo Road (south side) – Kirk Road to Bicknor Street

2.9 There are 10 listed trees not previously identified along Waterloo Road which clash with the new cycleway or swale. These would need to be removed to allow the cycleway and drainage to function properly. These are identified on page 3 of **Attachment A**.



2.10 Many of these are not growing well, mostly due to the soil conditions in this location.

2.10.1 Two of the trees have been assessed as being unhealthy: under Council's Delegations Register (revised 27 February 2025), approval for their removal lies with the Head of Transport, with the affected Community Board to be informed.

- Tree ID: 136464
- Tree ID: 136460

2.10.2 Delegated authority for the removal of the other eight lies with Council, as the MCR programme is designated as being of Metropolitan Significance.

2.11 A separate decision report will be brought to Council in May to resolve the removal of these trees.

Railway Terrace (south side)

2.12 In this location, the assessment has identified that a number of the trees previously identified for removal are in extremely good condition, with large canopies.

2.13 However, there are other trees – which had not previously been identified for removal – which are not growing as well and have small canopies that can easily be replicated.

Memos

- 2.14 In response to this, staff are proposing a minor amendment to the alignment of the path along Railway Terrace between Kirk Road and Jones Road, as shown on pages 1 and 2 of **Attachment A**.
- 2.14.1 The new alignment would preserve healthier trees, either directly (two trees not being removed), or indirectly (by creating a larger buffer between the path and the trees).
- 2.14.2 The overall number of trees to be removed would increase. However, the trees proposed to be removed are smaller and in poorer condition.
- 2.14.3 A 60m section of the shared path would reduce in width from 4m to 3m. However, this is consistent with the width directly to both the east and west of this section.
- 2.14.4 The proposed design also creates a tighter bend at the Kirk Road-Railway Terrace intersection.
- 2.15 Staff recognise that this would result in a small level of service decrease for cyclists. However, the change is consistent with the MCR around it, and allows Council to preserve larger, healthier trees.
- 2.16 The delegated authority for the path realignment and removal of trees lies with Council as the MCR is considered of Metropolitan Significance.

Cost Implications of Proposed Change

- 2.17 The cost to remove the increased number of trees is roughly equal to the savings made by reducing the path width.
- 2.18 However, there is likely to be a small cost increase due to the requirement to plant two trees for every one removed. Staff estimate this to be approximately \$16k.

Railway Terrace – North Side Kerb Renewal

- 2.19 The northern side of Railway Terrace has deep dish kerbs for a 213m length, which are old and in poor condition.



- 2.20 Staff have identified that there is a potential to gain efficiencies and reduce disruption to residents, by combining renewals works with the cycleway works.
- 2.21 A feasibility assessment was undertaken to ascertain if the identified condition issues could be resolved by replacing the deep dish with flat kerb and channel. The conclusions were:
- 2.21.1 Due to the shape of the road, this would not increase the risk of flooding to properties.

Memos



- 2.21.2 The removal of deep dish would increase the usable width of the road, mitigating some concerns about on-street parking.
- 2.21.3 The footpath may become excessively steep at driveway entrances. It may be possible to mitigate this by swapping the footpath and berm, but this could impact on utilities and increase the costs.
- 2.21.4 The high-level estimate for these works, including all design and supervision, was a little over \$450k. This would be funded from renewals budgets.

3. Conclusion Whakakapinga

- 3.1 Staff will prepare a report to Council for approval for the removal of additional trees along Waterloo Road and Railway Terrace, and minor change of alignment along Railway Terrace.
- 3.2 Staff will continue to investigate associated renewal requirements works along Railway Terrace.
- 3.3 Once approvals have been completed, Tranche C of South Express MCR will be tendered, with the intent of starting work in Spring 2025.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference
A	South Express - Tree Removal and path realignment markup	25/551083

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Jacob Bradbury - Manager Planning & Delivery Transport Natasha Wells - Project Manager
Approved By	Jacob Bradbury - Manager Planning & Delivery Transport Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management Brent Smith - General Manager City Infrastructure

17. Change in Accounting Treatment of Intangible Assets

Reference Te Tohutoro: 25/935280

Responsible Officer(s) Te
Pou Matua: Vaughan McGill – Finance Advisor

Accountable ELT Bede Carran, General Manager Finance, Risk & Performance / Chief
Member Pouwhakarae: Financial Officer

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to inform the Committee of the decision and reasons for changing Council's accounting treatment of intangible software assets and future digital software as a service (SaaS) workstreams.
- 1.2 This report originated following staff identifying that digital software assets do not meet the definition of an asset under the accounting financial standard (Public Sector Benefit Entities International Public Sector Accounting Standards (PBE IPSAS) 31 – Intangible Assets³).

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Change in Accounting Treatment of Intangible Assets Report.
2. Notes the change in accounting treatment of digital software and intangible assets, where expenditure which was treated as creating digital assets and capitalised will now be treated as operating expenditure.
3. Notes that digital assets currently recognised in the Statement of Financial Position will be derecognised at 30 June 2025 and will be reflected in Council Annual Report for the year ended 30 June 2025.
4. Notes that the change in accounting treatment has a consequential effect of changing funding from borrowing to rating in alignment with Council's Revenue and Financing Policy.
5. Notes that options for funding operating expenditure on digital software and intangible assets will be presented to Council workshops on the Annual Plan 2025/26.

3. Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 3.1 Currently, the costs of Council's digital workstreams for delivering software solutions are being capitalised as assets. There are two elements to this treatment.
- 3.2 Firstly, Council has been accounting for its digital software implementation expenditure as creating intangible assets, which have a current book value of approximately \$88.5 million across 424 existing intangible assets, that is, it has been capitalising the expenditure. Secondly, as the digital software solutions expenditure has been accounted for as capital expenditure, the funding source has largely been from borrowings.
- 3.3 Staff have identified that Council in capitalising digital software and intangible expenditure, is not complying with generally accepted accounting practices (GAAP). The appropriate treatment is for this expenditure to be treated as operating expenditure. The accounting

³ <https://www.xrb.govt.nz/standards/accounting-standards/public-sector-standards/standards-list/pbe-ipsas-31/>

effect of capitalising the expenditure is that Council is overstating its assets. If Council continued with this practice, it would be exposed to an audit risk of a modified opinion that the expenditure is not correctly classified and it is overstating its assets.

- 3.4 Over the last decade and increasingly in the last 5 years or so, digital software and infrastructure providers have moved their operating model from on-premises solutions to cloud-based solutions. As a result of this change, the customer's costs incurred have moved from being capital expenditure to operating expenditure. The reason for the changes is that the customer entity does not have sufficient control over the software or infrastructure for it to be deemed an "asset" as defined by the accounting standard (PBE IPSAS 31).
- 3.5 The position for public sector entities has been summarised in a Treasury paper - Guidance on Accounting for Software as a Service (SaaS)⁴, which recommended the changes be applied from 1 July 2021 and stated: "the customer often would not recognise an intangible asset because it does not control the software being configured or customised and those configuration or customisation activities do not create a resource controlled by the customer that is separate from the software".
- 3.6 To address this misalignment, staff propose to derecognise the intangible digital assets in the balance sheet at 30 June 2025 and treat future ongoing workstreams as operating expenditure. The impact of this write-off will be a non-cash loss in FY25, reported in the Annual Report as an adjustment.
- 3.7 Remaining year monthly performance reports will not be impacted.
- 3.8 It is staff advice that these assets should be derecognised and future workstreams treated as operating expenditure (opex). This is consistent with advice issued by the External Reporting Board's International Financial Reporting Standards Interpretations Committee.⁵

4. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

- 4.1 The proposed change in accounting treatment will largely not impact the internal processes of the Digital unit, with projects still being monitored closely through the CPMS (Capital Project Management System), and a full cost of delivery available. Additionally, as the issue is one of how the expenditure is treated for accounting purposes, the workstreams themselves will not be impacted.
- 4.2 The proposed operating structure will remove capital recovery targets and reallocate remaining capital budget (excluding hardware) to digital operating costs, as shown below:

Impact on Digital Budget		
Description	Current Digital Budget (FY26)	Proposed Digital Budget (FY26)
Capital Costs (excluding hardware)	\$20.9m	-
Capital Costs (hardware)	\$4.2m	\$4.2m
Operating Costs	\$78.8m	\$89.8m
Internal Recoveries	(\$9.9m)	-
Total Cost of Digital	\$94m	\$94m

⁴ <https://www.treasury.govt.nz/sites/default/files/2022-02/guide-saas-feb22.pdf>

⁵ <https://www.xrb.govt.nz/assets/pdfs/XRB-Staff-QA-Guidance-on-IASB-Agenda-Decision-Configuration-and-Customisation-Costs-in-Cloud-Based-Computing-Arrangements-.pdf>

- 4.3 Digital workstreams will continue to be reported through CPMS under the following opex cost centres:
- CODI Replacements and Renewals Workstreams
 - CODI Continuous Improvement Workstreams
 - CODI Transformation Workstreams.
- 4.4 It is also important to note that the change in accounting treatment will mean that Council will not be amortising the digital software expenditure on an annual basis. Due to the relatively short useful life of digital assets (average of 6 years for Council, with an Inland Revenue Department Guideline of 4 years), the amortisation costs are incurred quickly. Currently there is an annual amortisation (depreciation) charge of approximately \$21.2 million against the digital software and intangible assets which will not be charged with the proposed change in accounting treatment. The \$21.2m reduction in amortisation largely offset the approximately \$20.9m increase in operating costs. The effect is that there is no change or impact of Digital charges on other activities across Council.
- 4.5 Staff are discussing with Audit New Zealand, as part of the 2024/25 Annual Report audit, and confirming that the change in classifying and presenting digital expenditure as opex rather than capex is a change in accounting treatment rather than a change in accounting policy.

5. Financial Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

- 5.1 The change in accounting treatment for digital software and intangible expenditure has an important financial implication. Changing from capital to operating expenditure means that the funding, of \$16 million - \$21 million p.a. across the term of the Long Term Plan 2024-34, moves largely from borrowing to rates. This is required to maintain compliance with Council's Revenue and Financing Policy.
- 5.2 The options to fund this change in accounting treatment will be presented to Council during Annual Plan workshops in May, as guidance is required as part of the development of the Annual Plan on an appropriate funding option for the newly categorised operating expenditure. The options presented will be on the assumption that Council will continue to comply with its Revenue and Financing Policy, will still forecast to achieve a balanced budget by 2027/28 and fully rating for renewals by 2032 as set out in Council's Financial Strategy.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments for this report.

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Vaughan McGill - Finance Advisor Bruce Moher - Acting Head of Finance Chris Walthew - Group Financial Controller
Approved By	Bruce Moher - Acting Head of Finance Bede Carran - General Manager Finance, Risk & Performance / Chief Financial Officer

Item 17

18. Transport Operations Report (January to March 2025)

Reference Te Tohutoro: 25/986987

Responsible Officer(s) Te
Pou Matua: Lynette Ellis, Head of Transport and Waste Management

Accountable ELT
Member Pouwhakarae: Brent Smith, General Manager City Infrastructure

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to update the Council on the Transport Operation activity to the end of March 2025.
- 1.2 The attached report was put together by staff in Transport Unit.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu


That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Receives the information in the Transport Operations Report (January to March 2025) Report.

3. Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro

- 3.1 Staff welcome feedback on the report layout and topics. This will help us to create an informative document that provides useful information on a regular basis.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Transport Operations Report - January to March 2025	25/771540	254

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name - Location / File Link
Not applicable

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

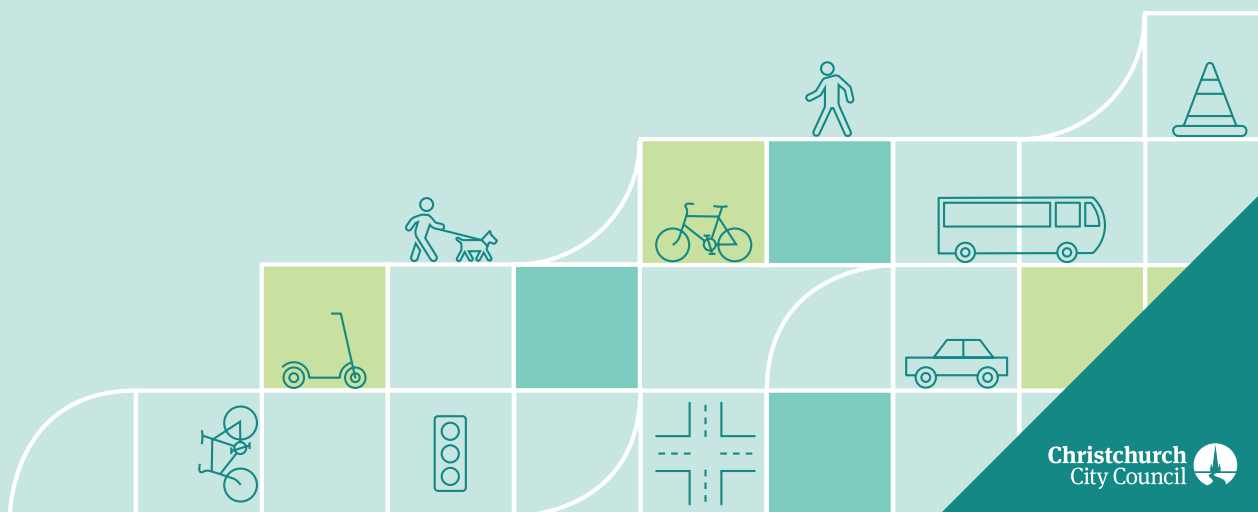
Author	Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management
Approved By	Brent Smith - General Manager City Infrastructure

Transport Report

January to March 2025

ccc.govt.nz/transport

April 2025



Christchurch
City Council

Item 18

Attachment A

Contents

Executive summary 3
 Our network 4
 Maintenance 5
 Operations 8
 Spotlight: Focus on network safety 12
 Why does my house shake? 15
 Safer streets for Halswell schools 16
 Te Kaha Surrounding Streets – right in the thick of it 17
 Community-focused safety programmes and initiatives 18
 Hearing from our residents 21
 Reaching our communities 22



Executive summary

Our latest Transport operations report provides an update on our efforts to keep Christchurch moving.

Solutions focus gives forward momentum

As summer gives way to autumn, our focus on road surface renewals shifts to leaf-fall and the approaching winter.

Despite the less-than-ideal summer weather, we are ahead of our target to resurface 4%, or 85.24 kilometres, of our sealed road network. This is largely due to our targeted approach, with work being concentrated on the right streets getting the right repairs at the right time in the road surface's lifecycle.

Autumn in Christchurch is beautiful but the downside of all that autumn colour is the inevitable leaf-fall. We have 980 streets across the district that get extra attention at this time of year because they are lined with mature deciduous trees. Fallen leaves pose a significant risk to drainage and if not collected can cause surface flooding in wet weather. We'll be making good use of our small fleet of leaf-sucking, leaf-shredding trucks and our new cycleway sweeper.

As usual at this time of year, our radar is tuned to the weather. This winter a new app will help staff and contractors respond to weather events promptly and appropriately. Developed by the Digital Solutions Team, it works with our GIS Enterprise Portal, and allows the

instant upload of comments, information, and photos from workers out in the field. It pinpoints incident sites on a map and allows easy sharing of real-time information with organisations such as Civil Defence. It was trialled during a weather event in October 2024 and is a great addition to our toolbox.

We know that temporary traffic management measures, although necessary, can be irritating and inconvenient for road users. We are pivoting to a new, less prescriptive approach, which we hope will lead to improvements in the effects on the network and the community and will reduce costs – all while ensuring safety for all road users.

We have a road safety target to reduce serious injury and death on our network by 40% by 2030 (from a 2018 baseline). To help us achieve this, we've been studying injury and fatal crashes in detail. This has included investigating how we can improve the voracity of our data, which significantly under-reports less severe injuries. This is important work. Without an accurate picture of harm on our network, it will be impossible to properly plan safety improvements that will reduce crashes, injuries, and deaths on our roads. We have achieved a 14% drop in serious injury and death since 2012. That's encouraging, but we need to do a lot more to hit the 40% target in just five years.

Traffic congestion is gradually easing around One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha. The teams working on the Te Kaha Surrounding Streets Project have done an extraordinary job. The logistics of that project are mind-boggling. Work has included upgrading underground services and intersections, lane changes and detours, night and weekend works, and two permanent road layout changes. It is great to see road surfacing going ahead at pace and to know that an end to the worst of the disruptions to traffic is in sight. The next part of the project is landscaping – we have 5000 plants to get in the ground over winter. We'll have more about that in our next report.

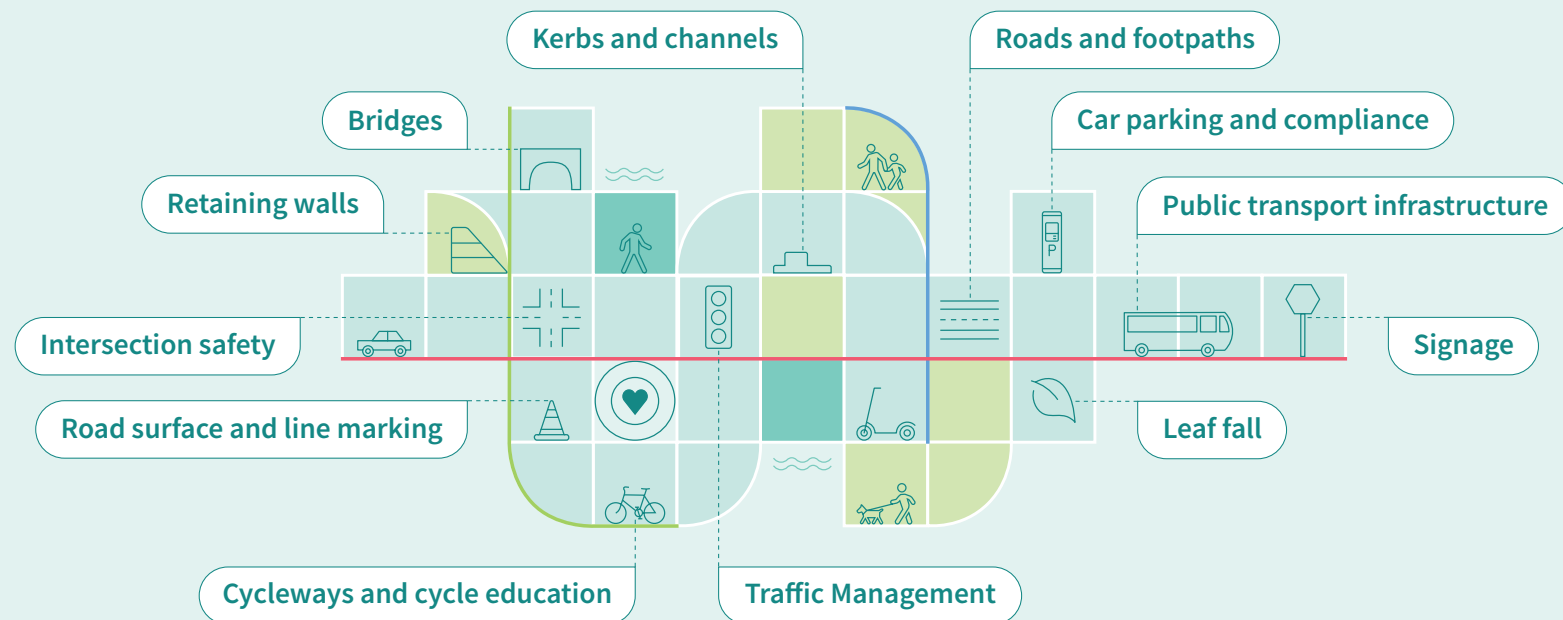
Lynette Ellis

Head of Transport and Waste Management

Our network

Christchurch City Council owns and maintains 3938 roads that stretch for more than 2086 kilometres – that's longer than the distance from Cape Reinga to Bluff (2058 kilometres).

We're responsible for more than you might think across that network:



Maintaining our network

Capital road resurfacing

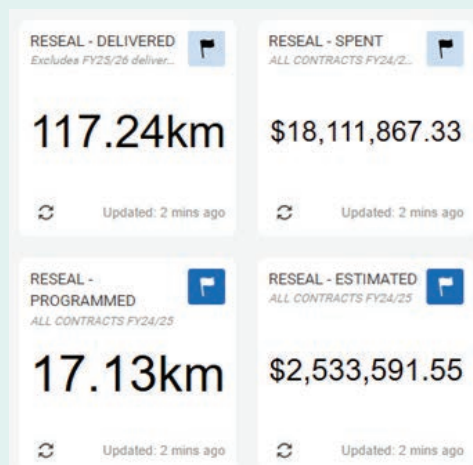
The end of March marks the end of our capital resurfacing season.

We're pleased to report that, based on current data, this programme will deliver 35% more resurfacing by the end of the 2025 financial year (30 June) than in the previous year.

Our target this year was to resurface 4% (85.24km) of our sealed road network and we are currently ahead of this target:

- **Completed: 117.2 kilometres**
- **Cost: \$18.1 million**
- **Remaining work: 17.1 kilometres**
- **Remaining cost: \$2.5 million**

This was achieved by using a targeted approach that ensured work concentrated on the right streets, getting the right repairs, at the right time in the road surface's lifecycle.



Screenshot from Road Assessment and Maintenance Management system (RAMM).

Winter is coming

We can't do resurfacing work once ground temperatures drop, frosts arrive, and rain is more frequent, so our resurfacing programme is put on hold over winter.

As winter approaches, our focus changes to leaf-fall through autumn and preparing for rain and possible surface flooding.

We keep a close eye on rainfall forecasts throughout the year, and we're always ready to respond.

Heading into any predicted high rainfall event we check that stormwater beach outlets and wet weather grilles are clear.

Pumps are stationed at low-lying trouble spots around the Ōtākaro Avon and Ōpāwaho Heathcote rivers.



Maintaining our network

Leaf-fall season

The downside of living in a leafy green city is that come autumn, there are a lot of leaves that need to be cleared from streets, footpaths, shared paths and cycleways.

While we work across the city and Banks Peninsula as needed, we have a list of 980 streets that are lined with mature deciduous trees and get extra attention.

These leafy streets are inspected daily from April to the end of July.

In 2024 leaf control was boosted with new trucks with snorkels, built to suck up and shred leaves.

We put a lot of effort into leaf control to avoid them blocking drains, which can lead to surface flooding when the weather turns bad.



New app to improve response

This winter a new app will help staff and contractors respond to weather events promptly and appropriately by providing real-time information.

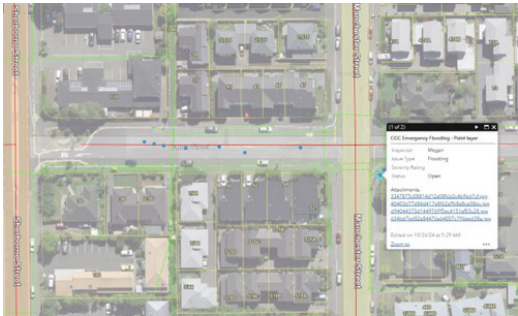
The app, GIS Enterprise Portal, allows operators to report weather events at GPS-identified locations on a map. They can add comments and photos and automatically upload the information to the GIS Enterprise Portal.

The incident location is logged on a scale from 1 (insignificant) to 5 (significant, life risk), meaning everyone has a better understanding of the need, and resources can be deployed appropriately. Information can be easily shared with other organisations, such as Civil Defence, where necessary.

In October 2024, it was trialled during a live weather event where heavy rain caused flooding in some parts of Christchurch.

The app was developed by the Digital Solutions Team to work with the GIS Portal already in use. The next step will be to hold a mock event with contractors and subcontractors to prepare them to use the app this winter.

Members of the public will continue to use the Snap Send Solve app, phone, or website to report issues.





Cycleway sweeper

The smallest sweeper in our street-cleaning arsenal keeps separated cycle lanes clear of debris.

This fully electric baby sweeper joined our fleet in November 2024. It is compact enough to work in the confines of the separated lanes and quiet enough not to disturb residents’ sleep at night.

Sweeping at night limits disruption to cyclists and is more efficient because it allows more of the network to be swept at a time. It also means there are fewer calls from users about glass and other debris that can cause punctures as the lanes are swept more often.

These tight spaces were previously swept manually, so this is already bringing efficiency gains and reducing costs.

The full cycleway network can be swept within a fortnight. Sweeping will be increased as needed during leaf-fall season.

Fly tipping

Several aspects of our work programme fall under the category of street cleaning, including bin emptying, sweeping, wet scrubbing and managing fly tipping.

Fly tipping remains the biggest issue, but the good news is that the amount of rubbish being dumped on our streets is reducing.

From 1 July to 30 November 2024, contractors attended and closed out 3548 tickets for fly tipping at a cost to Council of \$313,122. This is considerably less than for the same period in the previous year when they attended and closed out 5742 tickets at a cost of \$482,124.

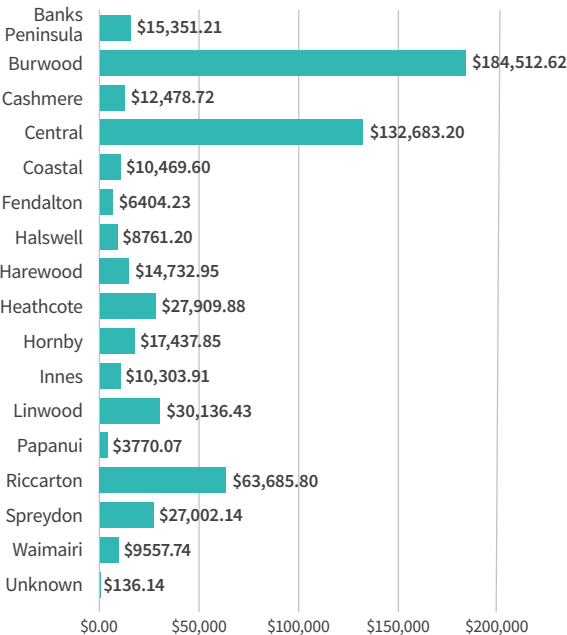
So far this financial year, there has been a 38% drop in service requests and a 27% reduction in costs, which bodes well for year’s end figures to 30 June 2025.

Mobile cameras are helping to identify offenders in fly tipping hotspots. The cameras have very clear day and night vision, record sounds, and are monitored 24 hours a day. They are put in places where fly tipping has been a frequent problem.



To date, this financial year shows fly tipping is worst in the Burwood, Central, and Riccarton wards. It is worth noting that within the Burwood Ward, the hotspots are around Aranui and parts of the former residential red zone.

Fly tipping costs by ward – 1 July 2024 to 18 March 2025



Operations

Road landscape maintenance

Our Road Landscape Contract maintains our greenspace road reserve grounds, including general weed and vegetation control, and often involves repeat visits, treatments and services to these sites.

From 1 January to 31 March the following work was completed:



Turf/maintenance/vegetation control

6102mil/m²
(approximately)



Garden maintenance

1391mil/m²
(1391 million square metres of garden)



Pavement weed control

3875mil/linear metres
(approximately)



Hedges maintained

5636 linear metres



Mulch

1500m³ laid



Tickets managed

350(approximately)

The focus for the quarter was:

- Greenspace maintenance due to unseasonal weather pattern.
- Transition of additional NZ Transport Agency assets, such as the Northern and Southern motorways and Main North Road, to our maintenance regimes.
- Continuation of pest plant management in the road reserve.
- Continuation of overhanging vegetation maintenance on the road reserve where it affects full and safe use of roads and footpaths.



Street lighting

We have **48,481 streetlights** across our transport network. Over the quarter we completed:

2428 light cleans

2210 light and pole inspections

By 30 June we plan to complete a further 1600 cleans and 135 inspections.



Bus stops

We have **3082 bus stops** across our network, with **303 bus stop shelters** and **637 stand-alone bus stop seats**.

Over the quarter we completed:

1911 seat cleans

1223 shelter cleans

By 30 June we plan to complete a further 2049 seat cleans and 1286 shelter cleans.

Street trees

Our street tree planting season starts in May and runs through to the end of August. This year we plan to plant about **500 to 600 replacement street trees**.

The replacement trees are chosen based on the existing tree species in the street. This is either replicated and enhanced or, where no longer appropriate, other factors are considered, such as a similar species that would naturally grow there.

Sometimes, the surrounding landscape and environment, infrastructure such as berm dimensions, and proximity to powerlines will determine a suitable species for a space.



Strategy and planning updates

Greater Christchurch Partnership update

- Once improvements to the existing public transport system are fully implemented, the focus will move to mass rapid transit (MRT), a crucial aspect of the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan.
- Planning for MRT has now been transferred from the NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi (NZTA) to Christchurch City Council.
- The focus is on route protection for the agreed corridor between Hornby and Belfast. Detailed scoping of this phase is progressing and will initially involve technical design work around stations and key intersections to confirm land acquisition requirements. Some parts of the corridor work will be more complex as it relies on planning work under way, such as NZTA's upcoming Hornby and Airport Surrounds State Highway scoping study. This work will feed into a Route Protection Detailed Business Case and then a Notice of Requirement for Designation.
- While the council is now responsible for delivery, NZTA and ECan will be closely involved. Other Greater Christchurch partners will be kept informed and given opportunities for input.
- A more detailed update of the MRT planning project will be provided to Councillors later in May.

Here's a link to our most recent update:
greaterchristchurch.org.nz/assets/Documents/Meetings/2025/Greater-Christchurch-Partnership-Committee-Agenda-7-March-2025.pdf

Low-cost, low-risk funding

A new Low-Cost Low-Risk Targeted Fund was announced in December.

The fund prioritises projects that will result in resilience improvements, including drainage work, economic growth and productivity, and reducing whole-of-life costs.

Applications closed on 25 February 2025. The transport funding advisors, working with the Asset Management Team, submitted a comprehensive programme for consideration. It includes drainage improvements in areas of the city experiencing increased flooding risk during high intensity rainfall events, seal extensions across Banks Peninsula to better withstand adverse weather conditions and reduce whole-of-life costs, and acceleration of bridge renewals to reduce the likelihood of failure during extreme weather events.

The decision on whether to accept the programme for funding is pending.



Temporary Traffic Management

We are leaning away from the prescriptive Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (CoPTTM) and towards a more risk-based approach of the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (NZGTTM).

We've discussed six trials of the new guide's approach, covering road maintenance, road reconstruction and utilities operations. We proactively welcome contractors who wish to "have a go" at the more risk-based approach.

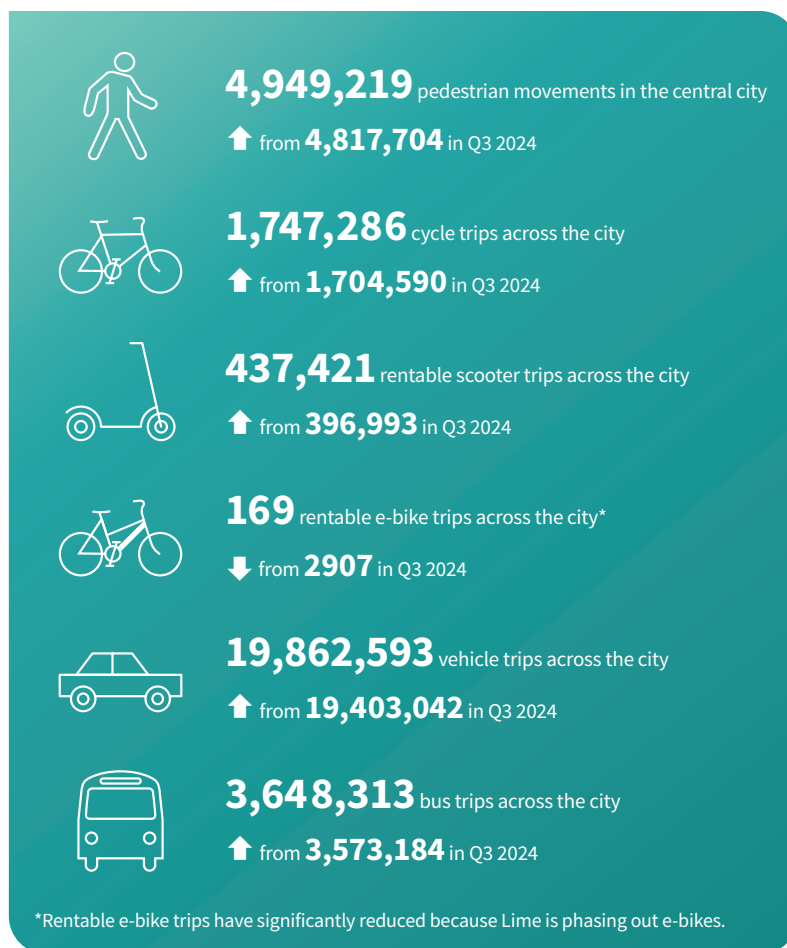
Engagement with contractors is going well as we pivot towards the new approach. Thanks to the Christchurch rebuild, we are well-placed to accept non-standard methodologies and have been for some time, where it makes sense from a safety and community outcomes perspective.

The Christchurch Temporary Traffic Management Team, formerly the Christchurch Transport Operations Centre (CTOC) and now back in-house, has looked at how the new system will meet the need for safety for all, effects on the network, and effects on and costs to the community.

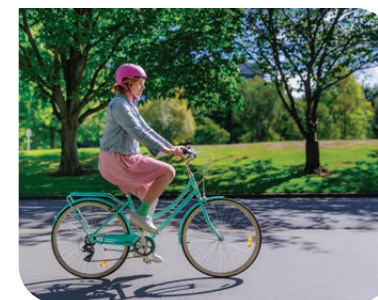
While this journey started with the rebuild progressing under CoPTTM, the new guide will enable us to apply the lessons learnt over the past decade and to continuously improve our temporary traffic management practices and processes.

Operations

How we're getting around



Source: Smart Christchurch



Micromobility statistics Q3 2025				
	January	February	March	Comments
Number of operators	2	2	2	Ario operations started on 3 February 2025
Number of devices cap	2480	2630	2000	
Number of trips	126,299	159,499	151,623	
Number of devices deployed (average)	1944	2149	1885	
Average trips per day per device (TDD)	2.1	2.8	2.7	
Number of tickets submitted to operator	63 Lime scooters only, Ario data not available.			Snap Send Solve data
Number of tickets submitted to Council	23			Hybris

Most complaints are about scooters left blocking footpaths – a significant problem for people with mobility issues. Other complaints refer to dangerous riding, speed, tandem riding and failing to give way to pedestrians.

Spotlight: Focus on network safety

Our role when a serious crash occurs

Crashes on the transport network are inevitable, however death and serious injuries should not be.

We have reviewed our process for investigating fatal and serious crashes to ensure a consistent, safe-system approach. This approach aims to reduce the likelihood of crashes with a focus on removing the potential for death or serious injury.

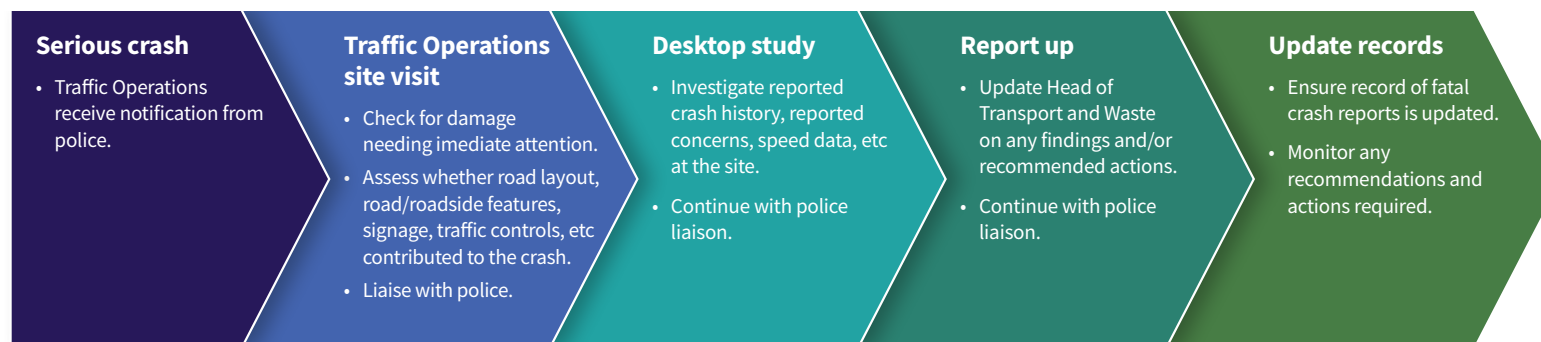
Proper investigation of serious crashes is crucial in identifying trends and developing work programmes that focus on prevention, including behaviour change initiatives. Police are the lead agency, with our focus being on understanding any roading factors that may have contributed to the cause and/or severity of a crash.

Our investigation will focus on the crash location and, if a deficiency is identified, we consider whether there may be similar issues in the wider network. Police may also identify problems in the road environment and will advise if they see improvements that could be made.

Police investigate all serious crashes (serious injury and/or fatality) with a view to prosecution, and where a death has occurred, will provide evidence to an inquest by the coroner. Council staff may be called to give evidence in court.

Our new process is described in the diagram below.

Our new crash investigation process



Spotlight: Focus on network safety (continued)

Evaluating the costs of serious-injury and fatal crashes

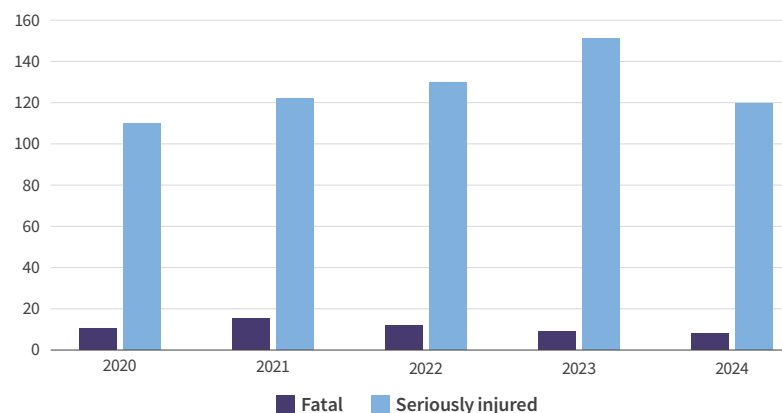
Social costs measure the total cost of road crashes to the nation, including loss of life, loss of quality of life, loss of productivity, and medical, legal, court and vehicle damage costs.

Injury costs are classified into fatal, serious, and minor injuries as reported by crash investigators. The Ministry of Transport Te Manatū Waka updates the social cost of road crashes and injuries annually to allow cost benefit comparisons of road safety actions in current dollars.

The average social cost is estimated at \$16,094,900 million per fatal crash, \$1,721,500 per reported serious crash, and \$316,700 per reported minor crash (estimates at June 2023 prices and based on crash and injury data from 2020 to 2022).



Serious and fatal injuries – Christchurch 2020–2024



Fixing under-reporting of crash injury data

We have a 2030 road safety target to reduce serious injury and death by 40%, from a 2018 baseline. Since 2012, the number has fallen by 14%. While this is encouraging, we have a lot to do if we are to meet our target.

In 2024, we commissioned a study to give us a better understanding of the extent of harm on our network. The study used Crash Analysis Data (CAS), which is our main data source, and Ministry of Health hospital admission data.

CAS comprises police-reported crash information usually involving vehicles. However, many injury crashes still go unreported, and incidents on our network such as slips, trips and falls in active travel modes are even less likely to be captured.

This means we're not seeing the full picture of harm on our network. We get a much more comprehensive picture by including hospital admission data.

Spotlight: Focus on network safety (continued)

An example of misleading data in CAS is that before 1 March 2025, cyclists aged 12 and under who were involved in a crash were recorded as pedestrians. Now, any cyclist involved in a crash will be recorded as a cyclist irrespective of their age.

The greatest numbers of injuries recorded are those that do not involve another party, such as falls, trips and slips, collisions with stationary objects and single vehicle crashes. There are also some two-party crashes that are not being recorded in the CAS system.

Having better knowledge of the harm being caused to older people through slips and trips will enable us to share information with our colleagues in asset planning and asset protection.

The plan is to do a deep-dive into pedestrian-only and cyclist-only injury incidents to give us a better understanding of the causes.

We work closely across teams to deal with issues as they arise and to identify ways to prevent accidents, with the aim of reducing the number of injuries occurring on our network.

In 2022 the Ministry of Transport published the SORTED Report (Study of Road Trauma Evidence and Data). The SORTED methodology shows that linking data across multiple health and transport data sets is both feasible and a useful source of information on road trauma. While reporting on road deaths has been extensive historically, gaps in our understanding of injuries on our roads remain. A more recent report is currently under development.

We're seeing only the tip of the iceberg...

July 2017–June 2023

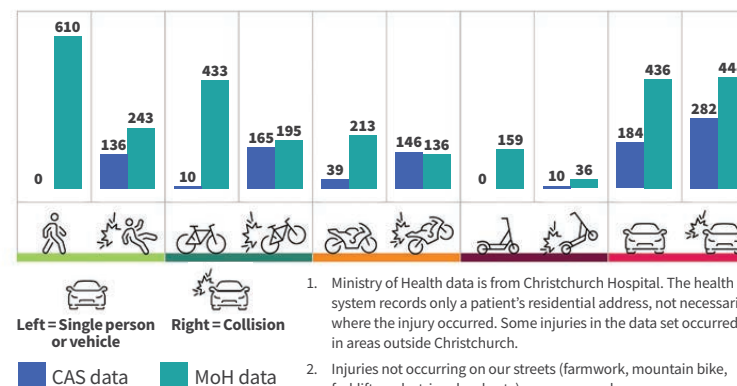
971

deaths and serious injuries in the
Crash Analysis System (CAS)

2905

deaths and serious injury hospital
admissions captured by the
Ministry of Health (MoH)

+ 10% as not all injuries specified if
they occurred outside CCC boundaries



Why does my house shake?

Passing traffic can cause unpleasant vibrations in people's homes. Sometimes this is caused by uneven road surfaces, which is something we're working to address.

When we receive information about this from residents, we carry out a road surface inspection. Sometimes there is no fault with the road surface and the problem can be attributed to poor driver behaviour, such as not slowing down to cross speed humps.

We know of several sites around the city where road surface faults may be causing buildings to vibrate with passing traffic. Fixing these faults is currently estimated to cost around \$300,000.

There are no New Zealand standards relating to annoyance or damage from road traffic vibration. Both the New Zealand Transport Agency and the Council refer to the standards set by Norway when investigating issues or seeking guidance.

The New Zealand Transport Agency lists several reasons that passing traffic may cause buildings to vibrate:

- **Distance from road:** Buildings within 20 metres of a road may be more susceptible to vibrations from road traffic.
- **Road surface condition:** In most cases, significant vibration is caused by a defect in the road surface. This could be a pothole, rutting, or a poor transition to a manhole cover or to a section with a different road surface.

- **Ground conditions:** Soil type and stratification may influence vibration. Vibration travels farther in hard/stiff soils than in loose/soft soils.
- **Building construction/condition:** The type and condition of foundations can influence vibration levels felt inside. Vibration is more likely to be felt where foundations are in poor condition, have 'rigid' connections between the foundation and the ground, and/or have significant surface area contact between the ground and the foundation. Some construction materials are more sensitive to vibration than others, and an upper floor may be more sensitive to vibration than a ground floor.
- **Road pavement condition:** In some cases, road pavements (the engineered soil layer beneath the road surface) deteriorate over time causing defects in the road surface that might cause vibration issues. Occasionally, pavements in poor condition may also cause vibration in near surface soils that can be felt at nearby buildings.
- **Road safety treatments:** Vehicles crossing raised safety platforms and speed bumps can be a source of vibration. Heavy vehicles exceeding the design speed of the treatment pose the most risk of generating noticeable vibration.

Halswell Junction Road

Road surfacing completed on Halswell Junction Road early in 2025 did not hold up well. Slumps and bumps led to complaints of homes vibrating, so work to address this was done in March and April to coincide with finishing work for the road renewal project.

The chipseal surface was replaced with asphalt, which provides a smoother surface, and eliminates pre-existing causes of vibration. We also applied waterproofing to the road around the roundabout to improve durability.



Safer streets for Halswell schools

In late March, we started consultation on plans for safety improvements around three primary schools in the Halswell area – Halswell School, Oaklands School and Knights Stream School.

The schools had raised concerns about pedestrian safety with the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board and through Council service requests.

Crossing the road safely is the biggest challenge for children and families, so seven pedestrian islands and two signalised crossings are proposed on various roads around the schools. Other proposed improvements include kerb buildouts, speed humps and no-stopping lines.

The consultation is open until 28 April. Submitters will have an opportunity to speak to the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board at its mid-year decision meeting.

Construction is expected to begin in late 2025 or early 2026, with the work being funded from the Minor Road Safety Programme.



Affected streets

Halswell School:

- Sabys Road
- O'Halloran Drive (at Halswell Road intersection)
- School Road (at Larsens Road intersection)
- Kennedys Bush Road / School Road / Provincial Road roundabout

Oaklands School:

- Dunbars Road / McMahon Drive / Hindess Street roundabout
- Dunbars Road (west of Balkwell Street)
- Ensign Street
- Lillian Street (at Ensign Street / Wales Street intersection)
- Lillian Street (at Halswell Road intersection)

Knights Stream School:

- Halswell Junction Road (at Bill Harvey Walkway)

Te Kaha Surrounding Streets – right in the thick of it

Sweeping upgrades to the water and roading infrastructure around the city's new stadium have been underway since July 2024. After hitting the halfway mark ahead of the holidays, crews returned to the site on 6 January to pick up where they left off.

Work has been intense, with night and weekend works, lane and intersection closures, and detours in place across the site. The result has been steady progress throughout the third quarter.

Intersection upgrades in Fitzgerald Avenue have been completed. Two permanent road layout changes came into effect. Lichfield Street is now two-way, and Tuam Street one-way, between Fitzgerald Avenue and Barbadoes Street.

By March, preparations were underway for the final layer of asphalt to be installed on Barbadoes Street, Tuam Street and Madras Street. This is the last high-impact phase of the project and is expected to wrap up from late May.

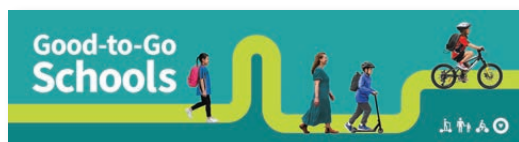


Lichfield Street, one of the main pedestrian routes between the stadium and central city (March 2025).



New intersection paving outside the Barbadoes Street entrance to the stadium (March 2025).

Community-focused safety programmes and initiatives



Good-to-Go Primary and Intermediate Schools programme

- **76 schools** have joined the programme.

Good-to-Go Cycle Safe programme

- **55 schools** to date.
- **2341 students** to date.
- **100% satisfaction** reported.



Good-to-Go Secondary Schools programme development

We held a workshop with some of our secondary school students in March. We wanted their help to further develop our Good-to-Go Secondary School Travel programme.

We gained some great insights, and the students gave excellent feedback and were enthusiastic about the programme.



Walk or Wheel to School Week – Term 1

This event, in March, was very successful, with **109 schools** participating. This is the highest participation we've had to date.



Community-focused safety programmes and initiatives (continued)



Good to Go Travel programme

January and March are our busiest months. This year we engaged with student orientation events at ARA Institute of Canterbury and University of Otago, Christchurch, and with new staff at Te Whatu Ora orientation events.

Our usual workplace programmes continued.

We knocked on doors at about 5000 homes along Metro Bus route #1 and allocated 167 Metro cards.

Cycling

- 131 participants on Adult Bike Skills courses.



The Aotearoa Bike Challenge

The Aotearoa Bike Challenge ran throughout February.

Christchurch City Council secured second place in the challenge across Canterbury in the 2000-plus workplace category, coming just behind the winner University of Canterbury.

CHRISTCHURCH ALL TIME STATS

	1,138 WORKPLACES
	28,696 PEOPLE
	6,974 NEW RIDERS
	35,537,967 KM
	2,095,916 RIDES
	1,512,412 KG CO2



WORKPLACE PROFILE

Christchurch City Council

Aotearoa Bike Challenge 2025 ~

	10% PARTICIPATION		276 OUT OF 2,760 RIDING		19 NEW RIDERS RIDING		53,639 KM RIDDEN
	5,017 RIDES		26,389 COMMUTE KM		2,882 COMMUTE TRIPS		5,466 KG CO2

Coming up

In early April we will seek public feedback on planned intersection improvements on Moorhouse Avenue.

Moorhouse Avenue is one of Christchurch's busiest transport corridors, with around 24,000 vehicles passing through each day. It is also a key route for people walking and cycling to and from Ara and the central city.

At the intersection of Moorhouse Avenue, Gasson Street and Madras Street, we propose:

- A new staggered 'green man' crossing on the east side of the intersection with a waiting area in the current raised central median.
- Replacing the north-west slip lane from Moorhouse onto Madras with a controlled left-turn lane.
- Priority crossings and speed humps on the existing slip lanes from Gasson onto Moorhouse and from Moorhouse onto Gasson.
- Repainting road markings, including cycle lanes.

At the intersection at Moorhouse Avenue, Barbadoes Street and Waltham Road we propose:

- A new staggered 'green man' crossing on the east side of the intersection with a waiting area in the current central median strip.
- A priority crossing and speed hump on the existing slip lane from Moorhouse onto Waltham.
- Repainting road markings, including cycle lanes.

The aim is to improve safety and efficiency and to ensure infrastructure can accommodate future demand.

These intersections are expected to be especially busy when events are held at the new stadium from April 2026.

If approved, construction will begin in late 2025.



The intersection of Moorhouse Avenue and Madras Street

Hearing from our residents

Citizen and Customer Services

The figures below are from 1 January to 31 March 2025.

14,903 service requests
for transport-related incidents

79% of these were resolved within our
service level agreement

8439 (57%) of these requests came
via Snap Send Solve

Engagement

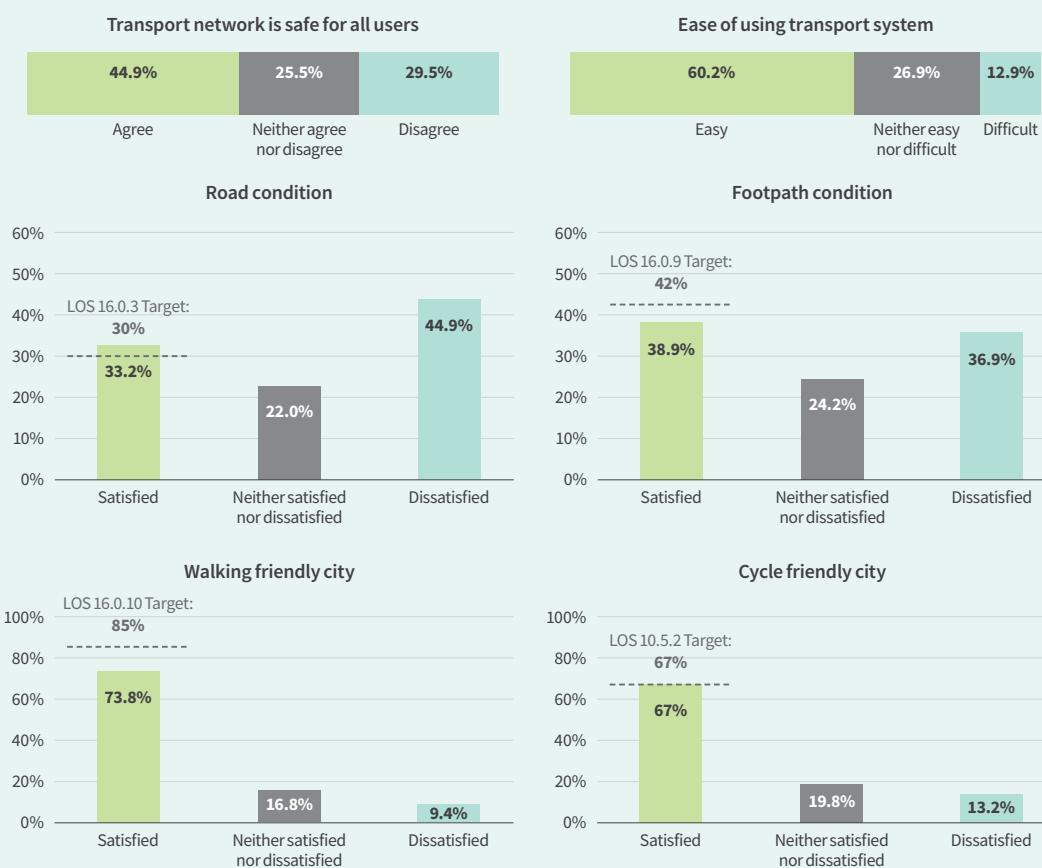
We received **74 submissions**
across **4 consultations** relating to transport
that closed during this period.

The top four consultation pages were:

- Selwyn Village crossing upgrade**
418 webpage views, 35 submissions
- Bus stop upgrades feedback**
165 webpage views, 34 submissions
- Chelsea Street renewal**
384 webpage views, 20 submissions – this consultation
focused on policy, rather than a specific transport project
- Oram Avenue bus layover**
316 webpage views, 15 submissions

During this period, we had a total of **66,671 views**
across our consultation webpages, noting that transport
consultations tend to make up just under half of all
consultations.

Residents' Survey 2024/25 results



Reaching our communities

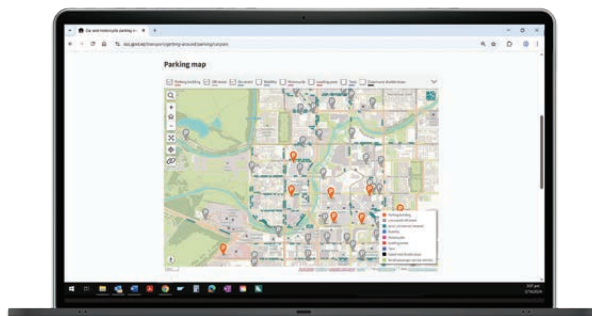
Webpage views



Of the **2,347,994 total views** across the Council's website over the quarter, **172,515 (7.35%) were views of transport webpages**

The top **5** pages were:

- 1. Car and motorcycle parking map**
24,457 views – this page has been the top page for the past three quarters
- 2. Christchurch bike map page**
26,569 views – up from fourth place and more than double the previous quarter due to a marketing campaign driving traffic to the page
- 3. Work in your area – register of start works notices**
8682 views
- 4. Parking – landing page**
7921 views
- 5. Parking tickets**
5751 views



Newsline stories



We published **16** Newsline stories about transport

This represented **18%** of all Newsline stories from this period

The top **3** stories were:

- 1. Increase to speed limits on several Christchurch roads**
- 2. Christchurch's dumped rubbish costs starting to drop**
- 3. Christchurch hits cycling milestone**



19. Notice of Motion - Directors Fees for Elected Members

Reference Te Tohutoro: 25/890775

Elected Member Te
Mema Pōti: Councillor Coker

Accountable ELT
Member Pouwhakarae: Mary Richardson – Chief Executive

1. Purpose and Origin of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide the Finance and Performance Committee with a Notice of Motion submitted by Councillor Coker, to be Seconded by Councillor Fields, and the associated Council Officer advice.
- 1.2 Pursuant to Standing Order 22 of Christchurch City Council's Standing Orders Councillor Coker provided a Notice of Motion which reads as follows:

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Notes the Council's Policy for the Treatment of Directors' Fees for Elected Members as recorded in Schedule 3 of the Policy for the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors to Council Organisations as adopted by the Council in January 2023, requiring that any fees payable to elected members for serving as Council representatives on the boards of Council organisations are paid into the Mayor's Welfare Fund.
 - a. Notes that the Policy for the Treatment of Directors' Fees for Elected Members provides that in the event an elected member director does receive fees for the governance role, the amount net of tax is to be donated to the Mayor's Welfare Fund in the year in which it was received.
2. Requests that any elected members who have received director fees and who are in contravention of the Policy for the Treatment of Directors' Fees for Elected Members to arrange for full donation of the relevant amounts to the Mayor's Welfare Fund within 30 days of this resolution being passed.
3. Directs the Chief Executive to write to any elected members who have received directors' fees and who have not donated an equivalent amount to Mayor's Welfare Fund in accordance with the Policy for the Treatment of Directors' Fees for Elected Members to remind them of their obligation to donate their fees to the Mayor's Welfare Fund and provide details on how repayment is to be made.
4. Requests that Transwaste Canterbury Ltd be asked to consider paying all future directors' fees for Christchurch City Council elected member directors directly into the Mayor's Welfare Fund, in accordance with the Council's Policy for the Treatment of Directors' Fees for Elected Members.
5. Requests a confidential report to the Council within 40 days of this resolution outlining the status of any outstanding Council director payments to the Mayor's Welfare Fund.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

1. Notes that:
 - a. The Council adopted the Policy for the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors to Council Organisations and the Policy for the Treatment of Directors' Fees for Elected Members at its meeting held on 25 January 2023 which states:
"To recognise the element of public service [referred to earlier] the Council has resolved that a person appointed to the governing body of an external organisation in his or her capacity as an elected member will not receive the remuneration otherwise payable in respect of that appointment."
 - b. The Policy for the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors to Council Organisations places the responsibility with elected members to donate their directorship fees to the Mayor's Welfare Fund either by the Council organisation in lieu of payment of the elected member director or the elected member when in receipt of fees personally.
 - c. Outside of this Notice of Motion process, staff could provide an update to the Finance and Performance Committee regarding any outstanding elected member directors' fee donations to the Mayor's Welfare Fund.
2. In considering the noting provisions listed in 1a to 1c above, does not proceed with the following Notice of Motion submitted to the Finance and Performance Committee:
 1. *Notes the Council's Policy for the Treatment of Directors' Fees for Elected Members as recorded in Schedule 3 of the Policy for the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors to Council Organisations as adopted by the Council in January 2023, requiring that any fees payable to elected members for serving as Council representatives on the boards of Council organisations are paid into the Mayor's Welfare Fund.*
 - a. *Notes that the Policy for the Treatment of Directors' Fees for Elected Members provides that in the event an elected member director does receive fees for the governance role, the amount net of tax is to be donated to the Mayor's Welfare Fund in the year in which it was received.*
 2. *Requests that any elected members who have received director fees and who are in contravention of the Policy for the Treatment of Directors' Fees for Elected Members to arrange for full donation of the relevant amounts to the Mayor's Welfare Fund within 30 days of this resolution being passed.*
 3. *Directs the Chief Executive to write to any elected members who have received directors' fees and who have not donated an equivalent amount to Mayor's Welfare Fund in accordance with the Policy for the Treatment of Directors' Fees for Elected Members to remind them of their obligation to donate their fees to the Mayor's Welfare Fund and provide details on how repayment is to be made.*
 4. *Requests that Transwaste Canterbury Ltd be asked to consider paying all future directors' fees for Christchurch City Council elected member directors directly into the Mayor's Welfare Fund, in accordance with the Council's Policy for the Treatment of Directors' Fees for Elected Members.*
 5. *Requests a confidential report to the Council within 40 days of this resolution outlining the status of any outstanding Council director payments to the Mayor's Welfare Fund.*

3. Resource Impact of the Notice of Motion

- 3.1 Should the Notice of Motion be resolved by the Finance and Performance Committee, matters requested in Motions 3 to 5 would have minor resource implications to undertake the work.

4. Background/Context Te Horopaki

- 4.1 On 25 January 2023, the Council considered amendments to its Policy for the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors to Council Organisations (the Appointments Policy) The Officer report and Council Minutes can be found in the links below.
- 4.2 The Council's Policy for the Treatment of Directors' Fees for Elected Members (Directors' Fees Donation Policy) (refer to links below) is a standalone Council policy that underpins the remuneration component of the Appointments Policy. It applies to all elected members serving as Council representatives on governance boards of external organisations.
- 4.3 Clause 9.11 of Part 4 of the Appointments Policy references the Council's Directors' Fees Donation Policy - to recognise public service the Council has resolved that a person appointed to the governing body of an external organisation in his or her capacity as an elected member will not receive the remuneration otherwise payable in respect of that appointment.
- 4.4 This is explained in Schedule 3 of the Appointments Policy as follows:
 - elected members may not retain the fees payable for directorships as Council representatives on Council organisation boards;
 - the relevant Council organisation is to make a donation to the Council's Mayor's Welfare Fund (or equivalent at the direction of the Council) at least annually of an amount equal to the fees that would have been paid to the Council director had they been an independent board member; and
 - in the event an elected member director does receive fees for the governance role, the amount net of tax is to be donated to the Mayor's Welfare Fund (or equivalent at the direction of the Council) in the year in which it was received.
- 4.5 The Directors' Fees Donation Policy was unaltered by Council decisions taken on 25 January 2023.
- 4.6 The responsibility for meeting the policy requirement to donate the equivalent of the fees earned for directorships of Council organisations rests with the elected member that has received the fees. There is no formal enforcement mechanism available to compel compliance with the Policy. Staff are able to report on donations received by the Mayor's Welfare Fund.

Transwaste Canterbury Ltd

- 4.7 Transwaste Canterbury Ltd is a Council-controlled organisation (CCO) which is 50% owned by Canterbury councils (Christchurch City Council, Selwyn District Council, Hurunui District Council, Ashburton District Council and Waimakariri District Council) and 50% owned by Waste Management NZ Ltd (WMNZ).
- 4.8 The Council shareholders manage Transwaste governance requirements through the Canterbury Regional Landfill Joint Committee⁶ (Joint Committee) in accordance with delegations provided by each council shareholder.

Donations

- 4.9 Donations in lieu of director fees are made by Christchurch City Holdings (CCHL), Christchurch New Zealand Holdings Limited (CNZHL) and Ōtautahi Christchurch Housing Trust on behalf of the elected members appointed to their boards. Donations are also made by the elected member appointed to the Summit Road Protection Authority.

⁶ The Canterbury Regional Landfill Joint Committee is made up of elected members representing the shareholding councils - Christchurch City Council, Selwyn District Council, Hurunui District Council, Waimakariri District Council and Ashburton District Council.

- 4.10 Donations are not required from Venues Ōtautahi, Civic Building Ltd and the Council's trusts as their elected member directors/trustees are not paid. If donations were to be required from these entities, the Council would need to provide funding to the CCOs.
- 4.11 Fees are paid by Transwaste to each of its directors including the elected member appointees from Selwyn District Council and Christchurch City Council. Staff have previously engaged with Transwaste staff to request that it directly donates fees that would otherwise be paid to the Christchurch City Council's elected member director. It has declined to do so on the basis that it treats all of its directors in the same way.

Any Current Related Work Underway / Achievability of the Notice of Motion

- 4.12 The advice in this report does not provide analysis of the reasons for and against the Director Fees' Donation Policy. The Appointments Policy is reviewed periodically (previously 2011, 2017 and 2023) and it is likely a formal review would include the Director Fees' Donation Policy as well.
- 4.13 There is no work currently underway on any of the matters raised in this Notice of Motion.
- 4.14 Since the 2022 local body election, all donations are up to date with the following exceptions:
 - CCHL and CNZHL make one donation of the full year's fees in June of each year; and
 - no donations have been received relating to the Transwaste directorship in this current triennial term.

Governance framework

- 4.15 There are no legal avenues the Council could pursue to require Transwaste to donate the directors' fees paid to the Council's elected member director. The way in which remuneration to employees, suppliers, directors and creditors is remitted is an operational matter at the discretion of the company's management. As an operational matter, it is not included in the company's Statement of Intent. Therefore, the provisions in the Local Government Act 2002 for shareholders to influence the direction of the organisation cannot be used in this case.
- 4.16 The Council's Chief Executive could write to any elected members who have received directors' fees and who are in contravention of the Directors' Fees Donation Policy to remind them of the expectation that they act consistently with the Directors' Fees Donation Policy and providing the bank account number for the Mayor's Welfare Fund. Note that other than Transwaste and the Summit Road Protection Society, the donations in lieu of directors' fees to elected members are made directly by the CCO.
- 4.17 Outside of this Notice of Motion, staff could provide an update to the Finance and Performance Committee regarding any outstanding director fee payments to the Mayor's Welfare Fund.

5. Legal Advice

- 5.1 As the Notice of Motion proposes noting of an existing policy and does not compel any action, this does not create a pecuniary interest for any member.

The additional following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
1. Council 25 January 2023 Officer Report - Review of the Council's Policy for the Appointments and Remuneration of Directors to Council Organisations
2. Council 25 January 2023 Decision
3. The Council's Policy for the Appointment and Remuneration of Directors to Council Organisations
4. The Council's Treatment of Directors' Fees for Elected Members

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Officer Advice Provided by	Linda Gibb – Performance Monitoring Advisor
	Bede Carran – General Manager Finance, Risk and Performance/Chief Financial Officer
	Helen White – General Counsel/Director of Legal & Democratic Services
Approved By	Mary Richardson – Chief Executive

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments to this report.

20. Mayor's Monthly Report

Reference Te Tohutoro: 25/987026

Report of Te Pou Matua: Phil Mauger, Mayor

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Mayor to report on external activities he undertakes in his city and community leadership role; and to report on outcomes and key decisions of the external bodies he attends on behalf of the Council.
- 1.2 This report is compiled by the Mayor's office.

2. Mayors Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu o Te Koromatua

That the Finance and Performance Committee:

- 1. Receives the information in the Mayor's Monthly report.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Mayor's Monthly Report April 2025	25/844056	284

Mayor's monthly report

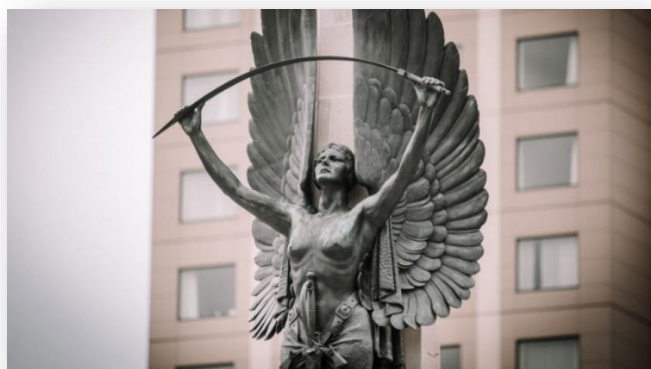
April 2025

Kia ora,

It's hard to believe but June is just around the corner, and we're almost halfway through the year. The end of daylight saving at the start of April, which gave us that precious extra hour in bed, feels like a distant memory. The mornings are cooler, the nights are longer, and the leaves are falling. Winter is coming up fast.

April was a particularly meaningful month for Christchurch and for the nation, with thousands coming together across the city and the Peninsula to mark ANZAC Day.

From early morning dawn services to community gatherings, individuals stood side by side to honour those who served—and continue to serve—in our armed forces. ANZAC Day is always a powerful reminder of the values that matter: service, sacrifice, and pulling together as a community. These are the values that continue to guide us today.



I had the privilege of opening the Local Government New Zealand conference recently, and it struck me how collaboration is central to who we are as a city. Working together has shaped Christchurch's recovery and growth. We'll never forget the support we received from councils around the country and central government after the Canterbury earthquakes. Those moments of solidarity are still deeply appreciated.

Of course, April wasn't just about reflection—as ever, there was plenty happening. We celebrated the graduation of a new group of University of Canterbury students, and we took an exciting step with the new Ōmōkihi South Library and Customer Service Hub by appointing a main contractor for the project.

As a Council, we've also been listening carefully to our residents. Almost 700 submissions were considered as part of our response to the Government's Local Water Done Well reform, and over 1,000 for our Draft Annual Plan—thanks so much to everyone who had their say.

Our Draft Local Alcohol Policy is front of mind, with three approaches proposed to tackle alcohol-related harm. Submissions on this important work close at midnight on Sunday, 18 May 2025.

Lastly, I know there's a real buzz building around One New Zealand Stadium at Te Kaha. We're now less than a year away from opening, and people are already talking about the concerts, games, and events they can't wait to see there. I'll be lining up with the rest of you when those gates open!

There's a lot to look forward to. Thank you, as always, for being part of this vibrant and resilient city. Whether it's in big moments or everyday actions, the strength of Christchurch comes from its people.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Phil Mauger'.

Phil Mauger
MAYOR

Item 20

Attachment A

Community events, meetings, and highlights

Christchurch International Airport

I had the pleasure of being at the airport in April to mark two very special milestones for Christchurch.

First, I joined celebrations for the inaugural direct flight from Christchurch to Cairns. It's fantastic to see this new connection take off—linking Ōtautahi with the tropical beauty of Far North Queensland and the Great Barrier Reef.

Just as exciting was welcoming the first group of passengers arriving from Cairns to explore our wonderful city—what a great moment of connection between two iconic destinations.



I also had the honour of attending an event to celebrate 60 years of Qantas Jet Operations in Christchurch. Six decades of service is no small feat, and it reflects a strong, enduring relationship between Qantas and our city. The commitment Qantas has shown to Christchurch and to the South Island has played a key role in supporting tourism, business, and regional growth.

These milestones are a great reminder of Christchurch's continued and growing place on the international stage and the important role our airport plays in connecting people and opportunities.

Christchurch Marathon

I was invited to make some opening remarks at the start of the Christchurch Marathon, where more than 6,000 people took on the 10.55km loop course.

I'm told that, as the city continues to become well known around the world as a vibrant place to visit, people are seeing the Christchurch Marathon as a destination event.



University of Canterbury—graduation street parade

On a beautiful autumn day, I joined proud families and loved ones witnessing one of the city's most joyful and uplifting annual traditions—the University of Canterbury's graduation street parade.

As part of the 2025 autumn graduation celebrations, students proudly processed through the heart of Christchurch, creating a vibrant atmosphere on the streets.



Whānau, friends, local businesses, and residents all came together to share in the achievements of our graduates.

It was a wonderful display of community spirit and pride and a fitting celebration of hard work, perseverance, and academic success.

The University continues to be a cornerstone of our city. More than just an educational institution, UC plays a vital role in shaping the social, cultural, and economic fabric of Christchurch and the wider Waitaha Canterbury region. It is a diverse and inclusive community where students are empowered to grow, thrive, and contribute meaningfully to society.

UC's strong partnerships with local businesses create invaluable opportunities for students through internships and real-world learning experiences, helping to retain and nurture talent right here in our city.

UC's impact is also recognised internationally. It's ranked second in the country for employment outcomes and with Christchurch listed among the top 100 student cities globally by QS, we have much to celebrate and be proud of.

To all UC graduates—congratulations. You are the future leaders, innovators, and changemakers of this city and beyond. We're proud to have you here in Ōtautahi.



Civic and International Relations

Formal engagements

Mayor of Gander

At the start of the month, I had the pleasure of meeting the former Mayor of Gander, Newfoundland, who visited Christchurch for the opening night of *Come From Away!* at the Isaac Theatre Royal.

The stage show, brought to life by Showbiz Christchurch, tells the remarkable true story of the week following the September 11 attacks, when 38 planes carrying around 7,000 passengers were unexpectedly diverted to Gander International Airport. The people of Gander opened their homes, hearts, and pantries to the stranded travellers, providing a powerful example of kindness and community in the face of global tragedy.

The characters in the musical are based on real residents and visitors who experienced that extraordinary moment in time. It's a tradition that, when *Come From Away!* is performed in a new country, someone from Gander is there, and we were honoured to welcome that tradition to Christchurch.

Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of Georgia

Toward the end of the April, I was pleased to receive a courtesy call from His Excellency Beka Dvali, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of Georgia, based in Canberra.

This was Ambassador Dvali's first visit to Christchurch, and it was a privilege to welcome him to our city. His visit was part of a wider trip to the country to support the Georgian National Ice Hockey Team as they competed in an international tournament.

Vice-Governor Inner Mongolia

The Deputy Mayor met with the Vice-Governor, Inner Mongolia on my behalf.

Ms Sun Junqing and her delegation were visiting Christchurch and Canterbury as guests of Westland Milk, owned by the Yili Group, which is headquartered in Inner Mongolia. The Vice-Governor was here to celebrate a 10-year commemoration of the Yili Innovation Centre and collaboration with Lincoln University. The Vice-Governor presented the Deputy Mayor with a commemorative plate.



ANZAC Day commemoration

Dawn service

A dawn service was held in Cathedral Square to provide residents a chance to remember New Zealand's fallen soldiers on Anzac Day.

Veterans met at the Worcester Boulevard bridge at 6:15a.m. on Friday, 25 April and then paraded the short distance to Cathedral Square for the traditional dawn service. Here, members of the community gathered next to the Citizens' War Memorial to mark New Zealand's 1915 Gallipoli Campaign.

On behalf of the city, the Deputy Mayor joined representatives of New Zealand's armed forces to lay wreaths during the service. The New Zealand Army Band concluded proceedings with the playing of the Last Post, a minute's silence, and then the singing of the New Zealand national anthem.



Looking ahead

Events and meetings calendar

1 May	Speak to the UDC Finance office
2 May	Speak at the opening of the Court Theatre Attend the Court Theatre Preview Evening Gala Performance
3 May	Attend the reopening of Rapaki School Speak at the Burnside Bowling Club Closing Day event
5 May	Attend the thank you lunch for Local Champions who welcome cruise ship passengers Speak at the Avonhead Rotary Club
9 May	Attend the Crusaders Hall of Fame Charity Lunch
11 May	Speak at the NZ China Friendship Society conference opening
13 May	Speak at the Belfast-Kaiapoi Rotary Club 'Touch Rugby Sponsors Night'
14 May	Welcome the PNG High Commissioner Speak at Apopo Congress opening
16 May	Speak at the Russley Village Retirement Home Visit Hohepa Canterbury
20 May	Citizenship Ceremony
24 May	Collecting for Aviva (Women's Refuge)
29 May	Speak at the opening of NZ Federation of Commercial Fishermen Conference

21. Resolution to Exclude the Public

[Section 48, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.](#)

Note: The grounds for exclusion are summarised in the following table. The full wording from the Act can be found in [section 6](#) or [section 7](#), depending on the context.

I move that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely the items listed overleaf.

Reason for passing this resolution: a good reason to withhold exists under section 7.

Specific grounds under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution: Section 48(1)(a)

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

- “(4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof):
- (a) Shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
 - (b) Shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.”

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

ITEM NO.	GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	SECTION	SUBCLAUSE AND REASON UNDER THE ACT	PUBLIC INTEREST CONSIDERATION	POTENTIAL RELEASE REVIEW DATE AND CONDITIONS
22.	PUBLIC EXCLUDED FINANCE AND PERFORMANCE COMMITTEE MINUTES - 30 APRIL 2025			REFER TO THE PREVIOUS PUBLIC EXCLUDED REASON IN THE AGENDAS FOR THESE MEETINGS.	
23.	VISIBILITY OF CAPITAL PROJECT BUDGET CHANGES: APRIL 2025	S7(2)(H)	COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES	THE REPORT CONTAINS INFORMATION ON SPECIFIC PROJECTS BEING TENDERED IN THE OPEN MARKET AND ACCORDINGLY IT MAY PUT COUNCIL IN A DISADVANTAGED POSITION AND THEREFORE OUTWEIGHS THE PUBLIC INTEREST.	20 APRIL 2026 THIS REPORT CAN BE RELEASED TO THE PUBLIC ONCE ALL COMMERCIAL NEGOTIATIONS AND CONTRACTS HAVE BEEN CONCLUDED, AND SUBJECT TO THE APPROVAL OF THE HEAD OF PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTS
24.	CIVIC FINANCIAL SERVICES - ANNUAL REPORT 2024 AND ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING 2025	S7(2)(A)	PROTECTION OF PRIVACY OF NATURAL PERSONS	THE PUBLIC INTEREST DOES NOT OUTWEIGH THE RIGHT OF PRIVACY OF INDIVIDUALS REFERRED TO IN THE REPORT.	30 SEPTEMBER 2025 FOLLOWING THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING
25.	2025/2026 INSURANCE RENEWAL	S7(2)(H), S7(2)(I)	COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES, CONDUCT NEGOTIATIONS	COUNCIL'S INSURANCE STRATEGY MUST REMAIN CONFIDENTIAL IN ORDER TO PROTECT ITS POSITION WHEN UNDERTAKING ANNUAL	31 DECEMBER 2026 THIS REPORT MAY BE RELEASED AFTER THE END OF THE 2025/2026

				POLICY RENEWALS. RELEASE OF THIS INFORMATION WOULD PUT COUNCIL AT A DISADVANTAGE WHEN SEEKING INSURANCE COVER AT A REASONABLE COST AND OUTWEIGHS THE PUBLIC INTEREST.	COVER YEAR, HOWEVER SPECIFIC DETAILS REGARDING FINANCIALS AND POLICY TERMS MUST REMAIN CONFIDENTIAL.
--	--	--	--	---	--

Karakia Whakamutunga

Kia whakairia te tapu

Kia wātea ai te ara

Kia turuki whakataha ai

Kia turuki whakataha ai

Haumi e. Hui e. Tāiki e